Vol.....of.....vols. | cl. 0100V5

METROPOLITAN BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

HITHER GREEN BRANCH,

Torridon Road, S.E.6.

942.01

CHARGE NUMBER B21175

The Public Libraries of the Borough of Lewisham are as follows ;—

Reference Library, Lending Library and Newsrooms:

CENTRAL LIBRARY, High Street, Lewisham, S.E.13

Lending Library and Newsrooms:

FOREST HILL BRANCH, Dartmouth Road, S.E.23
MANOR HOUSE BRANCH, Old Road, Lee, S.E.13
SYDENHAM BRANCH, Sydenham Road, S.E.26
BROCKLEY BRANCH, Brockley Road, S.E.4
HITHER GREEN BRANCH, Torridon Road, S.E.6

The Lending Libraries are available to persons resident or employed within the boundaries of the Borough of Lewisham. They are open for the issue and exchange of books every week-day in the year from **10 a.m. to 8 p.m.** excepting **Wednesdays,** Christmas Day, Good Friday and Bank Holidays. Due notice will be given of any special closing that may become necessary.

Borrowers may obtain tickets at one Library only. Every borrower may have two tickets. Tickets may be used at any of the six Libraries of the Borough. A book must be returned to the Library from which it was obtained. Tickets must be renewed annually. Books may be reserved.

A Borrower may retain a book for home reading for 14 days; the date last stamped upon the fly leaf within the book cover is the last day upon which it may be retained without charge. Thereafter, a fine of TWO PENCE shall be payable by the Borrower for each week or part of a week during which the book is retained.

Books cannot be exchanged on the day of issue, but otherwise no limit is placed upon the frequency with which a Borrower may make his exchange.

No person shall take out of the Library any book for use in a house in which there is a person suffering from infectious disease. Should a case of infectious disease occur in a house, any inmate of which has borrowed a book from the Library, notice must at once be given by the Borrower to the Medical Officer of Health at the Town Hall, who will send for the book for the purpose of disinfection or destruction, as he may direct.

Freame, Manning & Co., Ltd., Printers Lewisham.

LONDON BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
LIBRARY SERVICE

Author

Title

BOOK STORE

Books or discs must be returned on or before the last date stamped on label or on card in book pocket. Books or discs can be renewed by telephone, letter or personal call unless required by another reader. After library hours use the Ansafone Service (01-698 7347). For hours of opening and charges see notices at the above branch, but note that all lending departments close at 1 pm on Wednesday and all libraries are closed on Sundays, Good Friday, Christmas Day, Bank Holidays and Saturdays prior to Bank Holidays.

STONEHENGE

LIST OF WORKS BY SIR NORMAN LOCKYER.

PRIMER OF ASTRONOMY.
ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY.
MOVEMENTS OF THE EARTH.
CONTRIBUTIONS TO SOLAR PHYSICS.
CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN.
THE METEORITIC HYPOTHESIS.
THE SUN'S PLACE IN NATURE.
INORGANIC EVOLUTION.
RECENT AND COMING ECLIPSES.
STARGAZING, PAST AND PRESENT.
(*In conjunction with G. M. Seabroke.*)

THE DAWN OF ASTRONOMY.
STONEHENGE AND OTHER BRITISH STONE MONUMENTS.
SURVEYING FOR ARCHÆOLOGISTS.

STUDIES IN SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.
THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS.

THE RULES OF GOLF.
(*In conjunction with W. Rutherford.*)

EDUCATION AND NATIONAL PROGRESS.

942.0111

STONEHENGE

AND OTHER

BRITISH STONE MONUMENTS

Astronomically Considered

BY

SIR NORMAN LOCKYER, K.C.B., F.R.S.

DIRECTOR OF THE SOLAR PHYSICS OBSERVATORY

HON. LL.D., GLASGOW, ABERDEEN, AND EDINBURGH; HON. SC.D., CAMBRIDGE; HON. D.SC., OXFORD; CORRESPONDENT OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE; CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF ST. PETERSBURG; THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROMOTION OF NATIONAL INDUSTRY OF FRANCE; THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, GÖTTINGEN; THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE, PHILADELPHIA; THE ROYAL MEDICAL SOCIETY OF BRUSSELS; SOCIETY OF ITALIAN SPECTROSCOPISTS; THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF PALERMO; THE NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY OF GENEVA; OF THE ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY OF MEXICO; MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF LYNCEI, ROME; AND THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, PHILADELPHIA; HONORARY MEMBER OF THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCE OF CATANIA; PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY OF YORK; LITERARY AND PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY OF MANCHESTER; ROYAL CORNWALL POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTION; AND LEHIGH UNIVERSITY

SECOND EDITION

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON
1909

6816

B 2175

RICHARD CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C., AND
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

First Edition, 1906.
Second Edition, 1909.

RECRGANISATION

Stock
No .....

Classification
No 0100 V5

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE difference between this edition and the first published three years ago is that it contains some 200 pages more matter giving an account of the work done in the interval. The new measurements and surveys have come from many hands; chiefly among those to be mentioned are Captain Devoir, of the French Navy, the Rev. J. Griffith, Lord Boston, Mr. Neil Baynes, Col. Morgan, Professor Morrow and Mr. A. L. Lewis.

In addition to these, several members of the Societies for the Astronomical Study of Ancient Stone Monuments now organised in Cornwall and Wales have made special inquiries on many points.

The reader must form his own judgment as to the direction in which the new evidence tends. For my own part I consider that the view that our ancient monuments were built to observe and mark the rising and setting places of the heavenly bodies is now fully established.

The keen observing powers of early man are amply shown by the wonderful drawings of the contemporary animals with which the cave dwellers, with great artistic skill, have provided us; the ancient monuments

show that their observations of the movements of the heavenly bodies was just as keen. But to the mere beholding the ordered and awe-inspiring movements due to the action and control of some mysterious almighty power beyond man's ken was added, by the knowledge gained in the long progress of years, the utilization of these movements.

It is not surprising that this beholding, wondering and utilizing culminated in worship.

The number of alignments now provisionally measured is over 200, and those now for the first time chronicled follow absolutely on the lines noted in the much smaller number dealt with in the first edition. During the last three years alignments to southern stars have been found, and it would appear that a thousand years before circles were built in Cornwall, commencing at about 2400 B.C., avenues were erected in other parts of Britain.

If subsequent observations confirm this conclusion, then Avebury was founded long before Stonehenge.

I have brought together in Appendices tables of the alignments so far worked out here, and Captain Devoir has permitted me to give also the results he has obtained in Brittany.

As before, I have to thank Mr. Rolston, F.R.A.S., for assistance in the discussion of the data.

NORMAN LOCKYER.

Solar Physics Observatory,
10*th September*, 1909.

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

In continuation of my work on the astronomical uses of the Egyptian Temples, I have from time to time, when leisure has permitted, given attention to some of the stone circles and other stone monuments erected, as I believed, for similar uses in this country. One reason for doing so was that in consequence of the supineness of successive Governments, and the neglect and wanton destruction by individuals, the British monuments are rapidly disappearing.

Although, and indeed because, these inquiries are still incomplete, I now bring together some of the notes I have collected, as they may induce other inquirers to go on with the work. Some of the results already obtained have been communicated to the Royal Society, and others have appeared in articles published in *Nature*, but only a small percentage of the monuments available has so far been examined. Further observations are required in order that the hypothesis set forth in this book may be rejected or confirmed.

In the observations made at Stonehenge referred to in Chapter VII. I had the inestimable advantage of the

collaboration of the late Mr. Penrose. Our work there would not have been possible without the sympathetic assistance of Sir Edmund Antrobus, Bart. ; Colonel Duncan A. Johnston, R.E., Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, also was good enough on several occasions to furnish us with much valuable information which is referred to in its place. Messrs. Howard Payn and Fowler skilfully and zealously helped in the observations and computations. To all these I am glad to take this opportunity of expressing my obligations.

With regard to the other monuments besides Stonehenge, I have to tender my thanks to the following gentlemen for most valuable local assistance :—

Brittany—Lieut. de Vasseau Devoir.

Stenness—Mr. Spence.

Stanton Drew—Professor Lloyd Morgan, Mr. Morrow and Mr. Dymond.

The Hurlers, and the Merry Maidens—the Right Hon. Viscount Falmouth, Captain Henderson, Mr. Horton Bolitho and Mr. Wallis.

Tregaseal—Mr. Horton Bolitho and Mr. Thomas.

The Dartmoor Avenues—Mr. Worth.

The following have helped me in many ways, among them with advice and criticism :—Principals Rhys, Dr. Wallis Budge, Dr. J. G. Frazer and Mr. A. L. Lewis.

The assistance so generously afforded in the case of

Stonehenge by Colonel Johnston, R.E., in furnishing me with accurate azimuths was continued for the monuments subsequently investigated till his retirement. To his successor, Colonel R. C. Hellard, R.E., I am already under deep obligations.

For the use of some of the Illustrations my thanks are due to the Royal Society, the Society of Antiquaries, the Royal Institute of British Architects, Messrs. Macmillan, and Mr. John Murray.

I have to thank Mr. Rolston, F.R.A.S., one of my staff, for assistance in the computations involved.

NORMAN LOCKYER.

Solar Physics Observatory,
17*th May*, 1906.

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

CONTENTS

		PAGE
PREFACE		v
CHAPTER		
I.	INTRODUCTORY	1
II.	THE ASTRONOMICAL DIVISIONS OF THE YEAR	12
III.	THE AGRICULTURAL DIVISIONS OF THE YEAR	17
IV.	THE VARIOUS NEW-YEAR DAYS	25
V.	CONDITIONS AND TRADITIONS AT STONEHENGE	34
VI.	GENERAL ARCHITECTURE OF STONEHENGE	55
VII.	ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS AT STONEHENGE IN 1901	62
VIII.	ARCHÆOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AT STONEHENGE, 1901	69
IX.	WAS THERE AN EARLIER CIRCLE?	88
X.	THE MAY AND JUNE WORSHIPS IN BRITTANY	96
XI.	ASTRONOMICAL HINTS FOR ARCHÆOLOGISTS	107
XII.	ASTRONOMICAL HINTS FOR ARCHÆOLOGISTS (*Continued*)	118
XIII.	STENNESS (Lat. 59° N.)	123
XIV.	THE HURLERS (Lat. 50° 31′ N.)	133
XV.	THE DARTMOOR AVENUES	145
XVI.	THE DARTMOOR AVENUES (*Continued*)	157
XVII.	STANTON DREW (Lat. 51° 10′ N.)	166
XVIII.	FOLKLORE AND TRADITION	178
XIX.	SACRED FIRES	189
XX.	SACRED TREES	200
XXI.	HOLY WELLS AND STREAMS	213
XXII.	WHERE DID THE BRITISH WORSHIP ORIGINATE?	232
XXIII.	THE SIMILARITY OF THE SEMITIC AND BRITISH WORSHIPS	252

CHAPTER		PAGE
XXIV.	The May Year in South-West Cornwall	261
XXV.	The Merry Maidens Circle (Lat. 50° 4′ N.)	265
XXVI.	The Tregaseal Circles	277
XXVII.	Some other Cornish Monuments	287
XXVIII.	The Clock-Stars in Egypt and Britain	294
XXIX.	A Short History of Sun-Temples	304
XXX.	The Life of the Astronomer-Priests	316
XXXI.	The Cornish Cromlechs	325
XXXII.	Cromlechs at Avebury and elsewhere	337
XXXIII.	Some Measurements in South Wales	345
XXXIV.	The Avebury Avenues	354
XXXV.	Avenues with high S.E. Azimuths	362
XXXVI.	Avenues at Assacombe, St. Columb and Callernish	372
XXXVII.	The Aberdeen Circles (1906)	378
XXXVIII.	,, ,, (1907)	391
XXXIX.	,, ,, Solar Alignments and General Conclusions	401
XL.	The Inter-Relation of Monuments	412
XLI.	Some Cromlechs in N. Wales	424
XLII.	The Welsh Gorsedd	442
XLIII.	Multiple Circles	451
XLIV.	A General Summary	459
Appendices—A.	Summary of British Alignments	481
B.	Summary of Brittany Alignments	485
Index		489

BOROUGH OF LEW.
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.		PAGE
1.	Present Sun Worship in Japan	4
2.	The Celestial Sphere, Conditions at the North Pole	5
3.	The Celestial Sphere, Conditions at the Equator	6
4.	The Celestial Sphere, Conditions in a Middle Latitude	6
5.	The Four Astronomical Divisions of the Year	14
6.	The Various Bearings of the Sun Risings and Settings in N. latitude 51°	14
7.	The Astronomical and Vegetation Divisions of the Year	23
8.	Original Tooling of the Sarsens at Stonehenge	44
9.	View of Stonehenge from the West	45
10.	Copy of Hoare's Plan of Stonehenge, 1810	46
11.	The Leaning Stone in 1901	48
12.	The Axis of the Temple of Karnak	56
13.	Plan of the Temple of Ramses II. in the Memnonia at Thebes	57
14.	One of the remaining Trilithons at Stonehenge	59
15.	General Plan of Stonehenge	60
16.	The Arrangements for Raising the Stone	70
17.	The Cradle and Supports	71
18.	The Frame used to locate the Finds	73
19.	Some of the Flint Implements	77
20.	Showing the careful Tooling of the Sarsens	82
21.	Face of Rock against which a Stone was made to rest	83
22.	The leaning Stone Upright	85
23.	Stonehenge, 1905	86
24.	Map of the Stones made by the Ordnance Survey	89
25.	Rod placed in the Common Axis of the Circle and Avenue	94
26.	Alignments at Le Ménec	99
27.	Menhir on Melon Island	100
28.	Melon Island, showing Menhir and Cromlech	101
29.	Menhirs of St. Dourzal	102
30.	Alignment at Lagatjar (photograph)	103
31.	Alignments at Lagatjar (plan)	104
32.	Menhirs on Solstitial and May Alignments	105
33.	Diagram for finding Declination from given Amplitudes or Azimuths in British Latitudes	113

FIG.		PAGE
34.	Declinations of Northern Stars from 250 A.D. to 2150 B.C.	115
35.	Declinations of Southern Stars from 250 A.D. to 2150 B.C.	116
36.	The Conditions of Sunrise at the Summer Solstice in Lat. 59° N.	119
37.	The Azimuths of the Sunrise (upper limb) at the Summer Solstice. Lats. N. 59°–47°	121
38.	Maeshowe and the Stones of Stenness	124
39.	Chief Sight-Lines from the Stones of Stenness	126
40.	Variation of the Obliquity of the Ecliptic 100 A.D.-4000 B.C.	130
41.	The Sight-Lines at the Hurlers	136
42.	The Southern Avenue at Merrivale, looking East	147
43.	Avenues, Circle and Stones at Merrivale, with their Azimuths	154
44.	Cursus at Stonehenge, nearly parallel to the Merrivale Avenue	155
45.	The Remains of the Challacombe Avenue	159
46.	The Sight-Lines at Trowlesworthy	162
47.	The Circles and Avenues at Stanton Drew	169
48.	The Carro, Florence	194
49.	Cresset-Stone, Lewannick	257
50.	First Appearance of May Sun in British Latitudes	263
51.	Azimuths of the May Sunrise	264
52.	The Merry Maidens	269
53.	25-inch Ordnance Map of Merry Maidens showing Alignments	275
54.	The Eastern Circle at Tregaseal	279
55.	Photograph of Ordnance Map showing Sight-Lines	281
56.	Plan of the Mên-an-Tol	283
57.	Photograph of the Mên-an-Tol	284
58.	The Mên-an-Tol. Front View and Section	285
59.	Photograph of the Ordnance Map of Boscawen-un	288
60.	Diagram showing Azimuths of Sunrise 1680 B.C. and 1905 A.D.	290
61.	Arcturus and Capella as Clock-Stars in Britain	300
62.	A Night-Dial	303
63.	Layard's Plan of the Palace of Sennacherib	305
64.	Layard's Plan of the Mound at Nimrood	306
65.	The Temples at Chichen Itza	307
66.	Cromlech on Lesqoit Farm	327
67.	Druid's Altar at Pawto, looking East	328
68.	,, ,, ,, West	329
69.	Devil's Den, Avebury, looking S. E.	338
70.	,, ,, ,, N. W.	339
71.	Arthur's Stone	347
72.	Avebury, Circles and Avenues	357
73.	Monolith at Borobridge	366
74.	Alignments at Leuré	367
75.	Assacombe Avenue, looking West	373
76.	,, ,, ,, East	374
77.	The Nine Maidens	375
78.	The Avenue and Circle at Callernish	376
79.	Recumbent Stone at Auchquhorties, looking South	380
80.	,, ,, ,, ,, North	383

FIG.		PAGE
81.	Diagram showing Dates of the Use of Clock-Stars	389
82.	The Recumbent Stone at Cothie Muir	394
83.	The observed Clock-Star Azimuths	395
84.	Photograph of the Stones at Ardlair	404
85.	Forbes Leslie's Drawing of the Recumbent Stone	404
86.	The Equilateral Triangle at Stonehenge	413
87.	The Cross-roads in the Centre of the Triangle	413
88.	The Trevethy Cromlech	418
89.	The Inter-relation of Monuments near Liskeard	419
90.	Captain Devoir's Map of some of the Brittany Alignments	422
91.	The May-year Cromlechs at Plas Newydd	428
92.	The Cromlech at Lligwy	429
93.	Cromlech at Bryn Celli Ddu	430
94.	Plan of Bryn Celli Ddu	431
95.	Cefn Isaf Cromlech	432
96.	Plan of Ty Newydd Cromlech	434
97.	Ty Newydd Cromlech, looking S. E.	435
98.	Ystym Cegid Cromlech	437
99.	Pen y Cnwc Cromlech	439
100.	Plan of a May Gorsedd	443
101.	,, ,,	444
102.	Myvyr's Gorsedd	445
103.	The Bardic Sign	445
104.	The Botallek Circles	453
105.	The May-year Alignments at Botallek	455
106.	The Solstitial Alignments at Botallek	457

ERRATA.

Page 36, in table near the bottom : The azimuth Long Meg.—small circle *should be* N. 64° E.

Page 362, ten lines from bottom : *for* last century *read* eighteenth century.

Page 431 near the bottom : *for* "Manifestion" *read* "Manifestation."

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

STONEHENGE

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

In the book I published ten years ago, entitled "The Dawn of Astronomy," I gave a pretty full account of the principles and the methods of observation which enable us to trace the ideas which were in the minds of the ancient Egyptians when they set out the line of a temple they proposed to build.

Numerous references to the ceremonial of laying the foundation-stones of temples exist, and we learn from the works of Chabas, Brugsch, Dümichen[1] and others, that the foundation of an Egyptian temple was associated with a series of ceremonies which are repeatedly described with great minuteness. Amongst these ceremonies, one especially refers to the fixing of the temple-axis; it is called, technically, "the stretching of the cord," and is not only illustrated by inscriptions on the walls of the temples of Karnak, Denderah and Edfu—to mention the best-known cases—but is referred to elsewhere.

[1] "Baugeschichte des Dendera-Tempels." 1877.

During the ceremony the king proceeded to the site where the temple was to be built, accompanied mythically by the goddess Sesheta, who is styled "the mistress of the laying of the foundation-stone."

Each was armed with a stake. The two stakes were connected by a cord. Next the cord was aligned towards the sun on some day of the year, or a star, as the case might be; when the alignment was perfect the two stakes were driven into the ground by means of a wooden mallet. One boundary wall parallel to the main axis of the temple was built along the line marked out by this stretched cord.

If the moment of the rising or setting of the sun or star were chosen, as we have every reason to believe was the case, seeing that all the early observations were made on the horizon, it is obvious that the light from the body towards which the temple was thus aligned would penetrate the axis of the temple from one end to the other in the original direction of the cord.

We learn from Chabas that the Egyptian word which expresses the idea of founding or laying the foundation-stone of a temple is *Senti*—a word which still exists in Coptic. But in the old language another word *Pet-ser*, which no longer remains in Coptic, has been traced. It has been established that *pet* means to stretch, and *ser* means cord, so that that part of the ceremonial which consisted in stretching a cord in the direction of a star was considered of so great an importance that it gave its name to the whole ceremonial.

Dealing with the existing remains of Egyptian temples, it may be said that the most majestic among them was that of Amen-Rā at Karnak, dedicated to the Sun-God,

and oriented to catch the light of the sun setting at the summer solstice, the time of the year at which the all-important rise of the Nile began.

Although the sun is no longer worshipped in Egypt or Britain, sun-worship has not yet disappeared from the world. Professor Gowland has recently[1] brought to notice a surviving form of sun-worship in Japan. I quote his statement :—

"There on the seashore at Fûta-mi-ga-ura (as will be seen in a copy of a print which I obtained at that ancient place) the orientation of the shrine of adoration is given by two gigantic rocks which rise from the sea as natural pillars. The sun as it rises over the mountains of the distant shore is observed between them, and the customary prayers and offerings made in that direction (Fig. 1).

"It is, too, specially worthy of note that the point from which the sun is revered is marked by a structure of the form of a trilithon, but made of wood, placed immediately behind the altar. This representative of the trilithon is of very remote date in Japan, and has been in use there from the earliest times in connection with the observances of the ancient Shintō cult in which the Sun-Goddess is the chief deity. One of its important uses, which still survives, was to indicate the direction of the position of some sacred place or object of veneration, in order that worshippers might make their prayers and oblations towards the proper quarter."

The table of offerings must also be noted.

In the book to which I have referred, I also endeavoured to show that a knowledge of even elementary

[1] "Archæologia," vol. lviii.

astronomy may be of very great assistance to students of archæology, history, folk-lore and all that learning which deals with man's first attempts to grasp the

FIG. 1.—Present sun worship in Japan.

meaning and phenomena of the universe in which he found himself before any scientific methods were available to him; before he had any idea of the origins or the conditionings of the things around him.

It may be well, however, in the present book to restate the underlying astronomical principles in the briefest possible manner; and this is the more easily done because, in the absence of measuring instruments, the horizon was the only circle which the ancient peoples could employ effectively, and we need only therefore consider it.

Indeed, whether we regard the Rig-Veda or the Egyptian monuments from an astronomical point of view, we are struck by the fact that the early worship

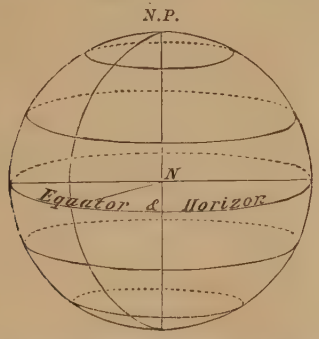

Fig. 2.—The celestial sphere, conditions at the North Pole. A parallel sphere. *N.P.*, North celestial Pole; *N*, position of observer.

and all the early observations related to the horizon. This was true not only for the sun, but for all the stars which studded the general expanse of sky.

We have therefore chiefly to consider the relation of the horizon of any place to the apparent movements of celestial bodies at that place.

We now know that the earth rotates on its axis, but this idea was of course quite unknown to these early peoples. Since the earth rotates, with stars infinitely removed surrounding it on all sides, the apparent movements of the stars will depend very much upon

the position we happen to occupy on the earth. An observer at the North Pole of the earth, for instance,

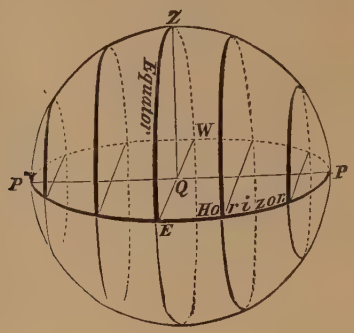

FIG. 3.—The celestial sphere, conditions at the Equator. A right sphere. *Q*, standpoint of observer; *PP*, the celestial poles; *EW*, east and west points.

would see the stars moving round in circles parallel to the horizon (Fig. 2). No star could therefore either rise

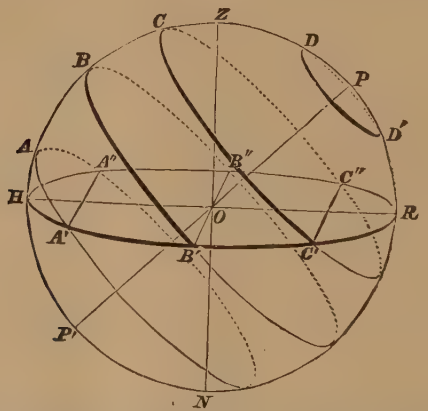

FIG. 4.—The celestial sphere, conditions in a middle latitude. An oblique sphere. In this woodcut *DD'* shows the apparent path of a circumpolar star; *BB'B''*, the path and rising and setting points of an equatorial star; *CC'C''* and *AA'A''*, those of stars of mid declination, one north and the other south; *O*, standpoint of observer.

or set—one half of the heavens would be always visible above his horizon, and the other half invisible. An observer at the South Pole would of course see that

half of the stars invisible to the observer at the northern one.

If the observer be on the equator, the movements of the stars will appear to be as indicated in this diagram (Fig. 3)—that is, all the stars will rise and set, and each star will be, in turn, twelve hours above the horizon, and the same time below it. But if we consider the position of an observer in a middle latitude, say at Stonehenge, we find that some stars will always be above the horizon, some always below—that is, they will neither rise nor set. All other stars will both rise and set, but some of them will be above the horizon for a long time and below for a short time, whereas others will be a very short time above the horizon and a long time below it, each star completing a circle in a day (Fig. 4).

Wherever we are upon the earth we always imagine that we are on the top of it. The idea held by all the early peoples was that the surface of the earth near them was an extended plain: they imagined that the land that they knew and just the surrounding lands were really in the centre of the extended plain. Plato, for instance, was content to think the Mediterranean and Greece upon the top of a cube, and Anaximander placed the same region at the top of a cylinder.

By the use of a terrestrial globe we can best study the conditions of observation at the poles of the earth, the equator and some place in middle latitude. The wooden horizon of the globe is parallel to the horizon of a place at the top of the globe, which horizon we can represent by a wafer. By inclining the axis of the globe and watching the movement of the wafer as the

globe is turned round, we can get a very concrete idea of the different relations of the observer's horizon to the apparent paths of the stars in different latitudes.

We have next to deal with the astronomical relations of the horizon of any place, in connection with the observation of the sun and stars at the times of rising or setting, when of course they are on or near the horizon; and in order to bring this matter nearer to the ancient monuments, we will study this question for both Thebes and Stonehenge. We may take the latitude of Thebes as 25°, Stonehenge as 51°, and we will begin with Thebes.

To consider an observer on the Nile at Thebes and to adjust things properly we must rectify a celestial globe to the latitude of 25° N., or, in other words, incline the axis of the globe at that angle to the wooden horizon.

Since all the stars which pass between the North Pole and the horizon cannot set, all their apparent movements will take place above the horizon. All the stars between the horizon and the South Pole will never rise. Hence, stars within the distance of 25° from the North Pole will never set at Thebes, and those stars within 25° of the South Pole will never be visible there. At any place the latitude and the elevation of the pole are the same. It so happens that many of those places with which archæologists have to do in studying the history of early peoples—Chaldæa, Egypt, Babylonia, &c.—are in low middle latitudes, therefore we have to deal with bodies in the skies which do set and bodies which do not, and the elevation of the pole is neither very great nor very small. But

although in each different latitude the inclination of the equator to the horizon as well as the elevation of the pole will vary, there will be a strict relationship between the inclination of the equator at each place and the elevation of the pole. Except at the poles themselves the equator will cut the horizon due east and due west; therefore every celestial body to the north of the celestial equator which rises and sets will cut the horizon between the east and west point and the north point; those bodies which do not rise will of course not cut the horizon at all.

The stars near the equator, and the sun, in such a latitude as that of Thebes, will appear to rise or set at no very considerable angle from the vertical; but when we deal with stars very near to the north or south points of the horizon they will seem to skim along the horizon instead of rising directly.

We now pass on to Stonehenge. To represent the new condition the axis of the globe will now require to be inclined 51° to the horizon. The number of northern stars which do not set and of southern stars which do not rise will be much greater than at Thebes. The most northern and southern stars visible will in their movement hug the horizon more closely than was observed under the Thebes condition.

The sun, both at Thebes and Stonehenge, since it moves among the stars from $23\frac{1}{2}°$ N. to $23\frac{1}{2}°$ S. each year, will change its place of rising and setting at different times of the year.

Now it will at once be obvious that there must be a strict law connecting the position of a star with its

place of rising or setting. Stars at the same distance from the celestial pole or equator will rise or set at the same point of the horizon, and if a star does not change its place in the heavens it will always rise or set in the same place.

The sun as it changes its position each day, in its swing N. and S. of the equator, will rise and set on any day in the same place as a star which permanently has the same distance from the equator as that temporarily occupied by the sun.

Here it will be convenient to introduce one or two technical terms: we generally define a star's place by giving, as one ordinate, its distance in degrees from the equator: this distance is called its *declination*.

Further, we generally define points on the horizon by dividing its whole circumference into 360°, so that we can have *azimuths* up to 90° from the north and south points to the east and west points. We also have *amplitudes* from the east and west points towards the north and south points. We can say, then, that a star of a certain declination, or the sun when it occupies that declination, will rise or set at such an azimuth, or at such an amplitude. This will apply to both north and south declinations.

Then supposing the azimuth to be 39° in the N.E. quadrant, it is written N. 39° E. For the other quadrants we have N. 39° W., S. 39° E., and S. 39° W., respectively.

The following table gives the amplitudes of rising or setting (north or south) of celestial bodies having declinations from 0° to 64°, at Thebes and Stonehenge respectively.

AMPLITUDES AT THEBES AND STONEHENGE.

Declination.	Amplitude.		Declination.	Amplitude.	
	Thebes.	Stonehenge.		Thebes.	Stonehenge.
0°	0° 0′	0° 0′	33°	37°11′	59°56′
1	1 7	1 36	34	38 21	62 42
2	2 13	3 11	35	39 31	65 44
3	3 20	4 46	36	40 42	69 4
4	4 26	6 22	37	41 53	73 0
5	5 33	7 58	38	43 5	78 4
6	6 40	9 34	39	44 17	90 0
7	7 47	11 10	40	45 30	
8	8 53	12 47	41	46 43	
9	9 59	14 23	42	47 56	
10	11 6	16 1	43	49 10	
11	12 13	17 39	44	50 25	
12	13 20	19 18	45	51 41	
13	14 27	20 57	46	52 57	
14	15 34	22 36	47	54 14	
15	16 41	24 17	48	55 32	
16	17 49	25 58	49	56 51	
17	18 56	27 45	50	58 12	
18	20 3	29 24	51	59 34	
19	21 10	31 10	52	60 58	
20	22 17	32 55	53	62 23	
21	23 25	34 43	54	63 51	
22	24 33	36 32	55	65 21	
23	25 41	38 23	56	66 54	
24	26 49	40 16	57	68 31	
25	27 58	42 11	58	70 12	
26	29 6	44 10	59	71 59	
27	30 15	46 10	60	73 55	
28	31 23	48 15	61	76 1	
29	32 32	50 22	62	78 25	
30	33 41	52 36	63	81 19	
31	34 51	54 55	64	85 42	
32	36 1	57 21			

The amplitude is always the complement of the azimuth, so that amplitude + azimuth = 90°. Later on I shall give amplitudes for latitudes higher than that of Stonehenge, so that still more northerly monuments can be considered.

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

CHAPTER II

THE ASTRONOMICAL DIVISIONS OF THE YEAR

It is next important to deal with the yearly path of the sun, with a view of studying the relation of the various points of the horizon occupied by the sun at different times in the year. In the very early observations that were made in Egypt, Chaldæa and elsewhere, when the sun was considered to be a god who every morning got into his boat and floated across space, there was no particular reason for considering the amplitude at which the boat left, or came to, shore. But a few centuries showed that this rising or setting of the sun in widely varying amplitudes at different times of the year at the same place obeyed a very definite law.

In its northward passage it reaches the highest point at our summer solstice, and then goes down again till it reaches its greatest southern declination, as it does in our winter. At both these points the sun appears to stand still in its north or south movement, and the Latin word solstice exactly expresses that idea. The change of declination brought about by these movements will affect the place of the sun's rising and setting; this is why the sun sets most to the north in

summer and most to the south in winter. At the equinoxes the sun has always 0° Decl., so it rises and sets due east and west all over the world. But at the solstices it has its greatest declination of $23\frac{1}{2}°$ N. or S.; it will rise and set therefore furthest from the east and west points; how far, will depend upon the latitude of the place, as will have been gathered from the preceding table (p. 11).

These solstices and their accompaniments are among the striking things in the natural world. In the winter solstice we have the depth of winter, in the summer solstice we have the height of summer, while at the equinoxes we have but transitional changes; in other words, while the solstices point out for us the conditions of greatest heat and greatest cold, the equinoxes point out for us those two times of the year at which the temperature conditions are very nearly equal, although of course in the one case we are saying good-bye to summer and in the other to winter.

Did the ancients know anything about these solstices and these equinoxes? Dealing with the monumental evidence in Egypt alone, the answer is absolutely overwhelming. Many thousand years ago the Egyptians were perfectly familiar with the solstices, and therefore with the yearly path of the sun.

This fundamental division of the sun's apparent revolution and course which define our year into four nearly equal parts may be indicated as in Fig. 5, the highest point reached by the sun in our northern hemisphere being represented at the top.

In order better to consider the problem as it was presented to the early astronomers who built observatories

(temples) to mark these points, we may deal with the bearings of the points occupied by the sun on the

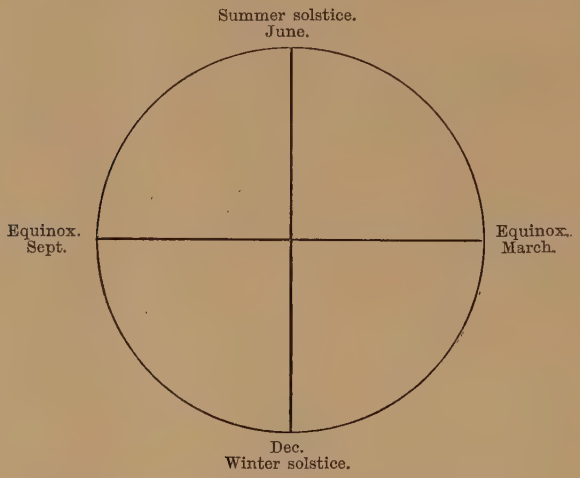

FIG. 5.—The four Astronomical Divisions of the year.

horizon (either at rising or setting) at the times indicated. These points are defined, as we have seen, by

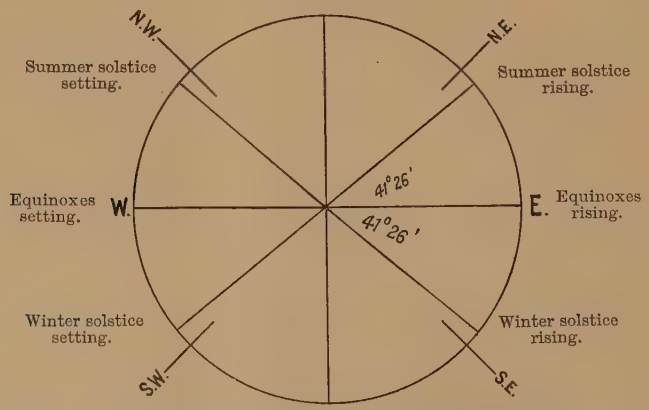

FIG. 6.—The various bearings of the sun risings and settings in a place with a N. latitude of 51°.

their "amplitude" or their distance in degrees from the E. or W. points of the horizon. In the diagram (Fig. 6)

I represent the conditions of our chief British sun-temple, Stonehenge, in latitude 51° N. approximately.

Taking the astronomical facts regarding the solstices and equinoxes for the first year (1901) of the present century, we find—

Sun enters	Aries,	Spring equinox,	March 21.
„ „	Gemini,	Summer solstice,	June 21.
„ „	Libra,	Autumn equinox,	September 23.
„ „	Sagittarius,	Winter solstice,	December 23.

These points, then, are approximately ninety-one days apart ($91 \times 4 = 364$).

In Fig. 6 I deal with the "amplitudes" at Stonehenge, that is, the angular distance along the horizon from the E. and W. points, at which the sunrise and sunset are seen at the solstices; at the equinoxes they are seen at the E. and W. points. But as these amplitudes vary with the latitude and therefore depend upon the place of observation, a more general treatment is possible if we deal with the declination of the sun itself, that is, its angular distance from the equator.

The maximum declination depends upon the obliquity of the ecliptic, that is, the angle between the plane of the ecliptic and that of the equator at the time of observation. When the Stonehenge Sarsen Stones were erected this angle was, as I shall show later on, 23° 54′ 30″. Its mean value for the present year (1906) is 23° 27′ 5″; it is decreasing very slowly.

It will be obvious from Fig. 6 that in temples built to observe the solstices or equinoxes, if they were open from end to end, looking in one direction we should see the sun rising at a solstice or equinox, and looking in the other we should see the sun setting at the

opposite one. I shall show later on that this statement requires a slight modification.

But temples so built interfered with the ceremonial, which required that the light should illuminate a naos —that is, the Sanctuary or Holy of Holies, only entered by the High Priest, and generally kept dark. Usually, therefore, two temples were built back to back, with a common axis, as at Karnak.

And here a very important point comes in; which time of the year and day of the year are most easy to fix by astronomical observation? As a matter of fact the summer solstice, the position of the sun on the longest day, is a point easily fixed. All we have to do is to observe the sun rising more and more to the north as the summer approaches, until at the very height of the summer we have the extreme north-easterly point of the horizon reached, and the sun stands still. We have the solstice. We can then put a row of stakes up, and so fix the solstitial line. Of course we find, as mankind has found generally, that the sun comes back next year to that same solstitial place of rising or setting. So that when we have once got such an alignment for the rising of the sun at midsummer, we can determine the length of the year in days, and therefore the beginning of each year as it comes round.

So much, then, for the chief points in what we may term the astronomical year, those at which the sun's declination is greatest and least. We see that they are approximately ninety-one days apart—say three months.

CHAPTER III

THE AGRICULTURAL DIVISIONS OF THE YEAR

The early peoples have been very much misrepresented, and held to have been uninstructed, by several writers who have not considered what they were really driving at. It was absolutely essential for early man, including the inhabitants of Britain as it was then—townless, uncivilised—that the people should know something about the proper time for performing their agricultural operations. We now go into a shop and for a penny buy an almanack which gives us everything we want to know about the year, the month and the day, and that is the reason why so few of us care about astronomy: we can get all we want from astronomy for a penny or twopence. But these poor people, unless they found out the time of the year and the month and the day for themselves, or got some one to tell them—and their priests were the men who knew, and they were priests because they knew—had absolutely no means of determining when their various agricultural operations should take place. So that we find all over the world temples erected in the very first flush of civilisation.

On this a point comes in of very considerable

interest. If we study the civilisations in Egypt, we find that, so far as we know, one of the first peoples who used this principle of orientation for agricultural purposes was some tribe that came down the Nile about 6400 years B.C. They used the star Canopus, and their determination was that of the autumnal equinox, which practically was the time when the Nile began to go down, and when their sowing might begin. There was another race who, instead of being interested in the sun, and therefore in agriculture, at the time of the autumnal equinox, were interested in the year about the time of Easter as well. This race built the Pyramids about four thousand years B.C. There was an interval of about two or three thousand years between these races. As we shall see there were others, who at Thebes started the solstitial worship—that is to say, the worship of the sun at midsummer—and at Memphis in May, so as to enable them to go on with their agricultural operations with greater certainty. We must not forget that first of all the farmers tried to plough and sow by the moon. We can see how hopeless agriculture must have been under such conditions. The month, indeed, was the only unit of time employed, even of human life. We hear of people who lived 1200 years; that means 1200 months—there is no question whatever about that now.

When we study the history of our own country—when we come back from Egypt to Britain, leaving alone Greece and Rome—we find that in various times in our country we have had a year, a farmer's year, beginning in the month of May; we have had another farmer's

year beginning in the month of August; we have had another farmer's year beginning at the longest day; and it appears that the year beginning at the longest day was really the last year to be introduced. So that while we have in Stonehenge a solstitial temple—that is to say, a temple to make observations of the length of the year by observing the rise of the sun on the longest day of the year—in other parts of England there were other temples observing the sun, not on the 21st of June, but early in May and early in August.

Now, as I have indicated, the priest-astronomers in these temples could only have won and kept the respect of the agricultural population with whom alone they were surrounded in early times, and by whom they were supported, by being useful to them in some way or another. This could only have been in connection with what we may term generally the *farming* operations necessary at different times of the year, whether in the shape of preparing the ground or gathering the produce. For this they must have watched the stars.

A very large part of mythology has sprung out of the temple cults, prayer, sacrifices and thanksgiving connected with these farming operations in different lands and ages.

I wish to show next that by studying the orientation of temples erected to watch the stars and sunrise and sunset at times other than the solstices or equinoxes, an immense amount of information may be gained if we endeavour to find the way in which the problem must have been attacked before the year was thoroughly established, and when it was still a question of grass-

or corn-kings or gods who had to be propitiated; and we may even be enabled to understand why the particular divisions of the year were chosen.

In a solstitial temple the sun makes its appearance only once a year, when it reaches its greatest north or south declination; but in the temples dealing with lower declinations the sun appears twice, once on its journey from the summer to the winter solstice, and again on its return.

The first difficulty of the inquiry in the direction I have indicated arises from the fact that the products of different countries vary, and that identical farming operations have to be carried on at different times in these countries. We must, then, begin with some one country, and as the record is fullest for Greece I will begin with it.

The first thing we find is that the chief points in the farmer's year in Greece are about as far from the fixed points in the astronomical year as they well can be.

In the Greek information so admirably collated by M. Ruelle in the article on the calendar in Daremberg and Saglio's monumental "Dictionnaire des Antiquités Greques et Romaines," the earlier Gregorian dates on which the seasons were reckoned to commence in ancient Greece were as follows :—

Summer...	May 6.
Autumn (*φθινόπωρον*)... ...	August 11.
Winter	November 10.
Spring	February 7.

I may also add from the same source that in the calendars of the Latins the dates become :—

Summer	May 9.
Autumn	August 8.
Winter	November 9.
Spring	February 7.

Now we see at once that these dates are, roughly, half-way between the solstices and equinoxes.

This, then, at once brings us back to the orientation problem, which was to fix by means of a temple in the ordinary way dates nearer to these turning-points in the local farmer's years than those fixed by the solstitial and equinoctial temples.

It must be borne in mind that it is not merely a question of stately piles such as Karnak and the Parthenon in populous centres, but of the humblest dolmen or stone circle, in scattered agricultural communities, which was as certainly used for orientation purposes, that is, for recording the lapse of time at night or return of some season important to the tiller of the soil. The advent of the season thus determined could be announced to outlying districts by fire signals at night.

I have already pointed out that any temple, dolmen or cromlech oriented to a sunrise or sunset at any dates between the solstices will receive the sunlight twice a year.

If the temple is pointed nearly solstitially the two dates at which the sun appears in it will be near the solstice; similarly, for a temple pointed nearly equinoctially the dates will be near the equinox; but if the ancients wished to divide the ninety-one days' interval between the solstice and equinox, a convenient method of doing this would be to observe the sun at the half-time interval, such that the same temple would serve on both

occasions. This could be done by orienting the temple to the sun's place on the horizon when it had the declination 16° 20′ on its upward and downward journey, or, in other words, was, *in days*, half-way between the equinox and solstice. Thus, for the 45 days $\left(=\frac{91 \text{ days}}{2}\right)$ from March 22, we have in—

March	9
April	30
May	6
	45

What, then, are the non-equinoctial, non-solstitial days of the year when the sun has this declination?

They are, in the sun's journey from the vernal equinox to the summer solstice and back again,

May 6 and August 8 ... ... Sun's decl. N. 16° 20′.

Similarly, for the journey to the winter solstice and return we have

November 8 and February 4 ... Sun's decl. S. 16° 20′.

We get, then, a year symmetrical with the astronomical year, which can be indicated with it as in Fig. 7; a year roughly halving the intervals between the chief dates of the astronomical year.

With regard to the dates shown I have already pointed out that farming operations would not occur at the same time in different lands; that ploughing and seed time and harvest would vary with crops and latitudes; and I must now add that when we wish to

determine the exact days of the month we have to struggle with all the difficulties introduced by the various systems adopted by different ancient nations to bring together the reckoning of months by the moon and of years by the sun.

In more recent times there is an additional difficulty owing to the incomplete reconstruction of the calendar by Julius Cæsar, who gave us the Julian year. Thus,

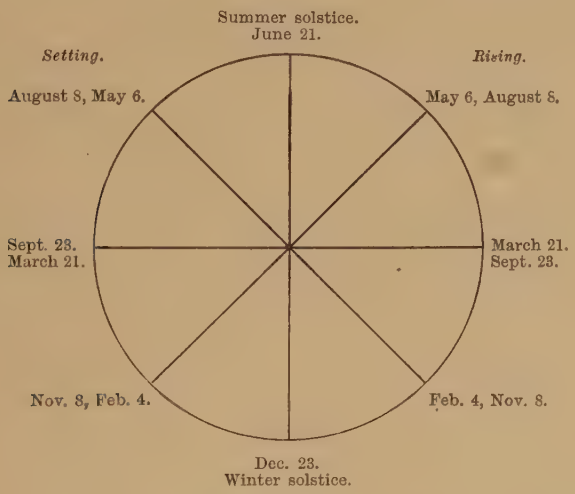

FIG. 7.—The astronomical and vegetation divisions of the year.

while the spring equinox occurred on March 21 at the time of the Council of Nice, in 325 A.D., by the year 1751 the dating of the year on which it took place had slipped back to the 10th. Hence the Act 24 George II. c. 23, by which September 2, 1752, was followed by September 14 instead of by the 3rd, thus regaining the eleven days lost. This change from the so-called "old style" to the "new style" is responsible for a great deal of confusion.

Another cause of trouble was the forsaking by the Jews of the solar year, with which they commenced, in favour of the Babylonian lunar year, which has been continued for the purposes of worship by Christians, giving us "movable feasts" to such an extent that Easter Day, which once invariably marked the spring equinox, may vary from March 22 to April 25, and Whit Sunday from May 10 to June 13. It is at once obvious that no fixed operations of Nature can be indicated by such variable dates as these.

Hence in what follows I shall only deal with the months involved; these amply suffice for a general statement, but a discussion as to exact dates may come later.

To sum up, then, the astronomer-priests had (1) to watch the time at night by observing a star rising near the north point of the horizon. This star would act as a warner of sunrise at some time of the year.

(2) To watch for the rising or setting of other stars in various azimuths warning sunrise at the other critical times of the May or Solstitial years.

(3) To watch the sunrise and sunset.

(4) To mark all rising or setting places of the warning stars and sun by sight-lines from the circle.

CHAPTER IV

THE VARIOUS NEW-YEAR DAYS

With regard to the astronomical year it may be stated that each solstice and equinox has in turn in some country or another, and even in the same country at different times, been taken as the beginning of the year.

We have, then, to begin with, the following which may be called *astronomical* years :—

Solstitial year.	June	December	June.
	December	June	December.
Equinoctial year.	March	September	March.
	September	March	September.

Next, if we treat the intermediate points we have found in the same way, we have the following *vegetation* years :—

Flower year.	May	November	May.
	November	May	November.
Harvest year.	August	February	August.
	February	August	February.

It will have been gathered from Fig. 7 that the temples or cromlechs erected to watch the first sunrise of the May-November-May year could also perform the same office for the August-February-August year ; and in a

stone circle the priests, by looking along the axis almost in an opposite direction, could note the sunsets marking the completion of the half of the sun's yearly round in November and February.

Now to those who know anything of the important contributions of Grimm, Rhŷs, Frazer, and many others we might name, to our knowledge of the mythology, worships, and customs in the Mediterranean basin and western Europe, an inspection of the first columns in the above tables will show that here we have a common meeting-ground for temple orientation, vegetation and customs depending on it, religious festivals, and mythology. From the Egyptian times at least to our own a generic sun-god has been specifically commemorated in each of the named months. Generic customs with specific differences are as easily traced in the same months; while generic vegetation with specific representatives proper to the season of the year has been so carefully regarded that even December, though without May flowers or August harvests, not to be outdone, brings forward its offering in the shape of the berries of the mistletoe and holly.

About the mistletoe there is this difficulty. Innumerable traditions associate it with worship and the oak tree. Undoubtedly the year in question was the solstitial year, so that so far as this goes the association is justified. But as a rule the mistletoe does not grow on oaks. This point has been frequently inquired into, especially by Dr. Henry Ball (*Journal of Botany*, vol. ii. p. 361, 1864) in relation to the growth of the plant in Herefordshire, and by a writer in the *Quarterly Review* (vol. cxiv.), who spoke of the mistletoe "deserting the oak" in modern times and stated, "it is now so rarely

found on that tree as to have led to the suggestion that we must look for the mistletoe of the Druids, not in the *Viscum album* of our own trees and orchards, but in the *Loranthus Europaeus* which is frequently found on oaks in the south of Europe."

On this point I consulted two eminent botanical friends, Mr. Murray, of the British Museum, and Prof. Farmer, from whom I have learned that the distribution of *V. album* is in Europe universal except north of Norway and north of Russia; in India in the temperate Himalayas from Kashmir to Nepaul, altitude 3000 to 7000 feet.

The *Viscum aureum*, otherwise called *Loranthus Europaeus*, is a near relation of the familiar mistletoe, and in Italy grows on the oak almost exclusively. There are fifty species of Loranthus in the Indian flora, but *L. Europaeus* does not occur.

In the *Viscum aureum* we have the "golden bough," the oak-borne *Aurum frondens* and *Ramus aureus* of Virgil; and it can easily be imagined that when the Druids reached our shores from a country which had supplied them with the *Viscum aureum*, this would be replaced by the *V. album* growing chiefly on apple trees and not on oaks; indeed, Mr. Davies, in his "Celtic Researches," tells us that the apple was the next sacred tree to the oak, and that apple orchards were planted in the vicinity of the sacred groves. The transplanting of the mistletoe from the apple to the oak tree before the mystic ceremonies began was not beyond the resources of priestcraft.

It must not be forgotten that these ceremonies took place at both solstices—once in June, when the oak was

in full leaf, and again in December, when the parasitic plant was better visible in the light of the young moon. Mr. Frazer, in his "Golden Bough" (iii. p. 328), points out that at the summer solstice not only was mistletoe gathered, but many other "magic plants, whose evanescent virtue can be secured at this mystic season alone."

It is the ripening of the berries at the winter solstice which secured for the mistletoe the paramount importance the ceremonials connected with it possessed at that time, when the rest of the vegetable world was dormant.

With regard especially to the particular time of the year chosen for sun-worship and the worship of the gods and solar heroes connected with the years to which I have referred, I may add that the vague year in Egyptian chronology makes it a very difficult matter to determine the exact Gregorian dates for the ancient Egyptian festivals, but, fortunately, there is another way of getting at them. Mr. Roland Mitchell, when compiling his valuable "Egyptian Calendar" (Luzac and Co., 1900), found that the Koptic calendar really presents to us the old Egyptian year, "which has been in use for thousands of years, and has survived all the revolutions."

Of the many festivals included in the calendar, the great Tanta fair, which is also a Mohammedan feast, "is the most important of all held in Egypt. Religion, commerce, and pleasure offer combined attractions." As many as 600,000 or 700,000 often attend this great fair, "no doubt the survival of one of the ancient Egyptian national festivals."

It is held so as to end on a Friday, and in 1901 the Friday was August 9!

This naturally suggests that we should look for a feast in the early part of May. We find the Festival of Al-Khidr, or Elias in the middle of the wheat harvest in Lower Egypt; of this we read:—

"Al-Khidr is a mysterious personage, who, according to learned opinion, was a just man, or saint, the Visīr of Dhu'l-Karnên (who was a great conqueror, contemporary with Ibrahīm—Abraham—and identified in other legends with Alexander the Great, St. George, &c.). Al-Khidr, it is believed, still lives, and will live until the Day of Judgment. He is clad in green garments, whence probably the name. He is commonly identified with Elias (Elijah), and this confusion seems due to a confusion or similarity of some of the attributes that tradition assigns to both."

"The 'Festival of El-Khidr and of Elias,' falling generally on May 6, marks the two-fold division of the year, in the Turkish and Armenian calendars, into the Rūz Kāsim and the Rūz Khidr (of 179–80 and 185–6 days respectively."

This last paragraph is important, as it points to ancient sun-worship, Helios being read for Elias; and 179 days from May 6 bring us to November 1. So we find that the modern Turks and Armenians have the old May–November year as well as the ancient Egyptians who celebrated it in the Temple of Menu at Thebes.

The traces of the Ptah worship are not so obvious. Finally, it may be stated that the second Tanta fair occurs at the spring equinox, so that the pyramid worship can still be traced in the modern Egyptian

calendar. The proof that this was an exotic[1] is established, I think, by the fact that no important agricultural operations occur at this period in Egypt, while in May we have the harvest, in August and November sowing, going on.

A cursory examination of Prof. Rhŷs' book containing the Hibbert Lectures of 1886, in the light of these years, used as clues, suggests that in Ireland the sequence was May–November (Fomori and Fir Bolg), August–February (Lug and the Tuatha Dé Danann), and, lastly, June–December (Cúchulainn). Should this be confirmed we see that the farmers' years were the first to be established, and it is interesting to note that the agricultural rent year in many parts of Ireland still runs from May to November. It is well also to bear in mind, if it be established that the solstitial year did really arrive last, that the facts recorded by Mr. Frazer in his "Golden Bough" indicate that the custom of lighting fires on hills has been in historic times most prevalent at the summer solstice; evidently maps showing the geographical distribution of the May, June, and August fires would be of great value.

Some customs of the May and August years are common to the solstitial and equinoctial years. Each was ushered in by fires on hills and the like; flowers in May and the fruits of the earth in August are associated with them; there are also special customs in the case of November. In western Europe, however, it does not seem that such traditions exist over such a

[1] In Babylonia the spring equinox was the critical time of the year because the Tigris and Euphrates then began to rise.

large area as that over which the remnants of the solstitial practices have been traced.

I have pointed out that both the May and August years began when the sun had the same declination (16° N. or thereabouts); once, on its ascent from March to the summer solstice in June, again in its decline from the solstice to September. Hence it may be more difficult in this case to disentangle and follow the mythology, but the two years stand out here and there. With regard to August, Mr. Penrose's orientation data for the Panathenæa fix the 19th day (Gregorian) for the festival in the Hecatompedon; similar celebrations were not peculiar to western Europe and Greece, as a comparison of dates of worship will show.

Hecatompedon...	April 28	and August 16.
Older Erechtheum	April 29	„ August 13.
Temple of Diana, Ephesus	April 29	„ August 13.
„ Min, Thebes	May 1	„ August 12.
„ Ptah, Memphis	April 18	„ August 24.
„ „ Annu	April 18	„ August 24.
„ Solar Disc, Tell el-Amarna	April 18	„ August 24.

In the above table I have given both the dates on which the sunlight (at rising or setting) entered the temple, but we do not know for certain, except in the case of the Hecatompedon, on which of the two days the temples were used; it is likely they were all used on both days, and that the variation from the dates proper to the sun's declination of N. 16° indicates that they were very accurately oriented to fit the local vegetation conditions in the most important and extensive temple fields in the world.

This is the more probable because the Jews also, after they had left Egypt, established their feast of Pentecost fifty days after Easter = May 10, on which day loaves made of newly harvested corn formed the chief offering.

With regard to the equinoctial year, the most complete account of the temple arrangements is to be found in Josephus touching that at Jerusalem. The temple had to be so erected that at the spring equinox the sunrise light should fall on, and be reflected to, the worshippers by the sardonyx stones on the high priest's garment. At this festival the first barley was laid upon the altar.

But this worship was in full swing in Egypt for thousands of years before we hear of it in connection with the Jews. It has left its temples at Ephesus, Athens, and other places, and with the opening of this year as well as of the solstitial one the custom of lighting fires is associated, not only on hills, but also in churches.

Here the sequence of cult cannot be mistaken. We begin with Isis and the young Sun-god Horus at the Pyramids, and we end with "Lady Day," a British legal date; while St. Peter's at Rome is as truly oriented to the equinox as the Pyramids themselves, so that we have a distinct change of cult with no change of orientation.

If such considerations as these help us to connect Egyptian with British worships we may hope that they will be no less useful when we go further afield. I gather from a study of Mr. Maudslay's admirable plans of Palenque and Chichén-Itzá that the solstitial and

farmers' years' worships were provided for there. How did these worships and associated temples with naos and sphinxes [1] get from Egypt to Yucatan? The more we know of ancient travel the more we are convinced that it was coastwise, that is, from one point of visible land to the next. Are the cults as old as differences in the coast-lines which would most easily explain their wide distribution?

[1] See *Dawn of Astronomy*, Plate facing p. 182, for the lines of sphinxes at Karnak.

CHAPTER V

CONDITIONS AND TRADITIONS AT STONEHENGE

After Mr. Penrose, by his admirable observations in Greece, had shown that the orientation theory accounted as satisfactorily for the directions in which the chief temples in Greece had been built as I had shown it did for some in Egypt, it seemed important to apply the same methods of inquiry with all available accuracy to some example, at all events, of the various stone circles in Britain which have so far escaped destruction. Many attempts had been previously made to secure data, but the instruments and methods employed did not seem to be sufficient.

Much time has, indeed, been lost in the investigation of a great many of these circles, for the reason that in many cases the relations of the monuments to the chief points of the horizon have not been considered; and when they were, the observations were made only with reference to the magnetic north, which is different at different places, and besides is always varying; few indeed have tried to get at the astronomical conditions of the problem.

The first, I think, was Mr. Jonathan Otley, who in 1849 showed the "Orientation" of the Keswick Circle "according to the solar meridian," giving true solar bearings throughout the year.

I wrote a good deal in *Nature*[1] on sun and star temples in 1891, and Mr. Lewis the next year expressed the opinion that the British Stone Monuments, or some of them, were sun and star temples.

Mr. Magnus Spence of Deerness in Orkney published a pamphlet, "Standing Stones and Maeshowe of Stenness,[2]" in 1894; it is a reprint of an article in the *Scottish Review*, Oct. 1893. Mr. Cursiter, F.S.A., of Kirkwall, in a letter to me dated 15 March 1894, a letter suggested by my *Dawn of Astronomy* which appeared in that year and in which the articles which had appeared in *Nature* in 1891 had been expanded, drew my attention to the pamphlet; the observations had no pretension to scientific accuracy, and although some of the sight-lines were incorrectly shown in an accompanying map, May year and solstitial alignments were indicated.

So far as I know, there has never been a complete inquiry into the stone circles in Britain, but Mr. Lewis, who has paid great attention to these matters, has dealt in a general manner with them (*Archaeological Journal*, vol. xlix. p. 136), and has further described (*Journal* Anthropological Institute, n.s., iii., 1900) the observations made by him of stone circles in various parts of Scotland. From an examination of the latter he con-

[1] See especially *Nature*, July 2, 1891 p. 201.
[2] Gardner, Paisley and London.

cludes that they may be divided into different types, each of which has its centre in a different locality. The types are—(1) the Western Scottish type, consisting of a rather irregular single ring or sometimes of two concentric rings; (2) the Inverness type, consisting of a more regular ring of better-shaped stones, surrounding a tumulus with a retaining wall, containing a built-up chamber and passage leading to it, or a kist without a passage; (3) the Aberdeen type, consisting of a similar ring with the addition of a so-called "altar-stone" and usually having traces of a tumulus and kist in the middle. In addition to these three types of circles, there are in Britain generally what Mr. Lewis calls sun and star circles, with their alignments of stones, and apparently proportioned measurements. He has shown that there is a great preponderance of outlying stones and hill-tops lying between the circles and the N.E. quarter of the horizon. From what has been stated in Chapter III with regard to the nightly observations of stars it will be gathered that these may have been used for this purpose.

The following list gives some of the bearings of outlying stones and other circles from the centres of the named circles:—

Roll-rich, Oxon.—Kingstone	N. 27°	E.
Stripple Stones, Cornwall—Bastion on bank ...	N. 26	E.
Long Meg, Cumberland—Small circle... ...	N. 27 6A	E.
The Hurlers, Cornwall—Two outlying circles ...	N. 13-16	E.
Trippet Stones—Leaze circle	N. 11	E.

If these alignments mean anything they must of course refer to the rising of *stars*, as the position on the horizon is outside the sun's path.

The many circles in Cornwall have been dealt with by Mr. Lukis in a volume published by the Society of Antiquaries in 1895.[1] A carefully prepared list of circles will be found in Mr. Windle's recently published work entitled "Remains of the Prehistoric Age in England."

It may be useful here to state, with regard to megalithic remains generally, that they may be classed as follows; some details will be discussed later on.

(*a*) Circles. These may be single, double, or multiple, and either concentric or not.

(*b*) Menhirs, large single stones, used to mark sight-lines from circles.

(*c*) Alignments, *i.e.*, lines of stones in single, double, or in many parallel lines. If these alignments are short they are termed avenues.

(*d*) Holed-stones, doubtless used for observing sight-lines, sometimes *over* a circle.

(*e*) Coves. A term applied by Dr. Stukeley and others to what they considered shrines formed by three upright stones, thus leaving one side open. I take them to be partially protected observing places. There are well-marked examples at Avebury, Stanton Drew and Kit's Coity House.

(*f*) Cromlechs. This term generally means a grouping of upright stones; it is applied to irregular circles in Brittany. It also applies to a stone or stones raised on the summits of three or more pillar stones forming the end and sides of an irregular vault generally open at one end ("Dolmens of Ireland," Borlase, p. 429).

[1] "The Prehistoric Stone Monuments of the British Isles—Cornwall."

The top stone is called in S.W. England a "quoit." Cromlechs in most cases have been covered by barrows or cairns.

(*g*) Dolmens, from Dol Men, a table stone. These consist of stones, resting on two or more upright stones forming a more or less complete chamber, some of which are of great length. I note the following subdivisions: "Dolmen à galerie" having an entrance way of sufficient height, and "Galgal," similar but smaller. In the "Dolmen à l'allée couverte" there is a covered passage way to the centre. It is a more elaborate cove. For the relation between cromlechs and dolmens, see Borlase (*loc. cit.* and p. 424 *et seq.*).

With regard to dolmens, I give the following quotation from Mr. Penrose (*Nature*, vol. lxiv., September 12, 1901):—

"Near Locmariaquer in the estuary named Rivière d'Auray, there is an island named Gavr' Inis, or Goat Island, which contains a good specimen of the kind of dolmen which has been named 'Galgal.'

"At the entrance our attention is at once arrested by the profusion of tracery which covers the walls. From the entrance to the wall facing us the distance is between 50 and 60 feet. The square chamber to which the gallery leads is composed of two huge slabs, the sides of the room and gallery being composed of upright stones, about a dozen on each side. The mystic lines and hieroglyphics similar to those above mentioned appear to have a decorative character.

"An interesting feature of Gavr' Inis is its remarkable resemblance to the New Grange tumulus at Meath.

In construction there is again a strong resemblance to Mæs-Howe, in the island of Orkney. There is also some resemblance in smaller details."

While we generally have circles in Britain without, or with small, alignments; in Brittany we have alignments without circles, some of them being on an enormous scale;[1] thus at Menec (the place of stones) we have eleven lines of menhirs, terminating towards the west in a cromlech, and, notwithstanding that great numbers have been converted to other uses, 1169 menhirs still remain, some reaching as much as 18 feet in height.

The alignments of Kermario (the place of the dead) contain 989 menhirs in ten lines. Those of Kerlescant (the place of burning), which beginning with eleven rows are afterwards increased to thirteen, contain altogether 579 stones and thirty-nine in the cromlech, with some additional stones. The adoration paid these stones yielded very slowly to Christianity. In the church history of Brittany the *Cultus Lapidum* was denounced in 658 A.D.

Many of the fallen menhirs in these alignments have been restored to their upright position by the French Government. Some of them may have been overturned in compliance with the decree of 658 A.D. above referred to. Several of the loftier menhirs are surmounted by crosses of stone or iron.

Both circles and alignments are associated with holidays and the lighting of fires on certain days of the

[1] "The French Stonehenge: An Account of the Principal Megalithic Remains in the Morbihan Archipelago." By T. Cato Worsfold, F.R.Hist.S., F.R.S.I. (London: Bemrose and Sons, Ltd.)

year. This custom has remained more general in Brittany than in Britain. At Mount St. Michael, near Carnac, the custom still prevails of lighting a large bonfire on its summit at the time of the summer solstice; others, kindled on prominent eminences for a distance of twenty or thirty miles round, reply to it. These fires are locally called "Tan Heol," and also by a later use, Tan St. Jean. In Scotland there was a similar custom in the first week in May under the name of Bel Tan, or Baal's Fire; the synonym for summer used by Sir Walter Scott in the "Lady of the Lake":—

> Ours is no sapling chance-sown by the fountain,
> Blooming at Beltane in winter to fade.

At Kerlescant the winter solstice is celebrated by a holiday, whilst Menec greets the summer solstice, and Kermario the equinoxes, with festivals. Concerning these fires and the associated customs Mr. Frazer's "Golden Bough" is a perfect mine of information and should be consulted. It may simply be said here that the May and November, and June and December fires seem to be the most ancient. It is stated that the Balder bale fires on Mayday Eve were recognised by the primitive race, and I shall prove this in the sequel when British customs are referred to. On the introduction of Christianity the various customs were either transferred to or reorganised in association with church festivals; but as some of these, such as Easter, are movable feasts, it is difficult to follow the dates.

Regarding both circles and alignments in the light of the orientation theory, we may consider simple

circles with a central stone as a collection of sight-lines from the central stone to one or more of the outer ones, or the interval between any two; indicating the place of the rise or setting of either the sun or a star on some particular day of the year, which day, in the case of the sun, will be a new year's day.

Alignments, on the other hand, will play the same part as the sight-lines in the circles.

Sometimes the sight-line may be indicated by a menhir outside, and even at a considerable distance from, the circle; later on tumuli replaced menhirs.

The dolmens have, I am convinced, been in many cases not graves originally, but darkened observing places whence to observe along a sight-line; this would be best done by means of an *allée couverte*, the predecessor of the darkened naos at Stonehenge, shielded by its covered trilithons.

In order to obtain some measurements to test the orientation theory in Britain, I found that Stonehenge is the ancient monument in this country which lends itself to accurate theodolite work better than any other. Mr. Spence's excellent work on astronomical lines at Stenness, where the stones, till some years ago at all events, have been more respected than further south, suggested a beginning there, but the distance from London made it impossible.

Avebury and Stanton Drew are well known to a great many archæologists; there are also other very wonderful stone circles near Keswick and in other parts of England; but unfortunately it is very much more difficult to get astronomical data from these

ancient monuments than it is in the case of Stonehenge, one reason being that Stonehenge itself lies high, and the horizon round it in all directions is pretty nearly the same height, so that the important question of the heights of the hills along the sight-line—a matter which is fundamental from an astronomical point of view, although it has been neglected, so far as I can make out, by most who have made observations on these ancient monuments—is quite a simple one at Stonehenge. Hence it was much easier to determine a date there than by working at any of the other ancient remains to which I have referred.

In orientation generally—such orientation as has been dealt with by Mr. Penrose and myself in Egypt and in Greece—the question frequently was a change in direction in the axis of a temple, or the laying down of the axis of a temple, by means of observations of stars. Unfortunately for us as archæologists, not as astronomers, the changes of position of the stars, owing to certain causes, chiefly the precessional movement, are very considerable; so that if a temple pointed to a star in one year, in two or three hundred years it would no longer point to the same star, but to another.

These star observations were requisite in order to warn the priests about an hour before sunrise so that they might prepare for the morning sacrifice which always took place at the first appearance of the sun. Hence the morning star to be visible in the dawn must be a bright one, and the further north or south of the sun's rising place it rose, the more easily it would be seen. Some stars so chosen rose not far

from the north point of the horizon. The alignments with small azimuths referred to in the British circles (p. 36) I believe to be connected with the Egyptian and Greek practice.

Acting on a very old tradition, some people from Salisbury and other surrounding places go to observe the sunrise on the longest day of the year at Stonehenge. We therefore are perfectly justified in assuming that it was a solar temple used for observation in the height of midsummer. But at dawn in midsummer in these latitudes the sky is so bright that it is not easy to see stars even if we get up in the morning to look for them; stars, therefore, were not in question, so that some other principle had to be adopted, and that was to point the temple directly to the position on the horizon at which the sun rose on that particular day of the year, and no other.

Now, if there were no change in the position of the sun, that, of course, would go on for ever and ever; but, fortunately for archæologists, there is a slight change in the position of the sun, as there is in the case of a star, but for a different reason; the planes of the ecliptic and of the equator undergo a slight change in the angle included between them. So far as we know, that angle has been gradually getting less for many thousands of years, so that, in the case of Stonehenge, if we wish to determine the date, having no stars to help us, the only thing that we can hope to get any information from is the very slow change of this angle; that, therefore, was the special point which Mr. Penrose and I were anxious to study at Stonehenge, for the reason that we seemed in a position

FIG. 8.—The original tooling of the stone protected from the action of the weather.

to do it there more conveniently than anywhere else in Britain.

But while the astronomical conditions are better at

Stonhenge than elsewhere, the ruined state of the monument makes accurate measurements very difficult.

Great age and the action of weather are responsible for much havoc, so that very many of the stones are now recumbent, as will be gathered from an article

FIG. 9.—View of Stonehenge from the west. *A*, stone which fell in 1900; *BB*, stones which fell in 1797. (Reproduced from an article on the fallen stones by Mr. Lewis in *Man*.)

by Mr. Lewis, who described the condition of the monument in 1901, in *Man*.

Professor Gowland in his excavations at Stonehenge, to which I shall refer in the sequel, found the original tooled surface near the bottom of one of the large sarsens which had been protected from the action of the weather by having been buried in the ground. It enables us to imagine the appearance of the monument as it left the hands of the builders (Fig. 8).

But the real destructive agent has been man himself; savages could not have played more havoc with

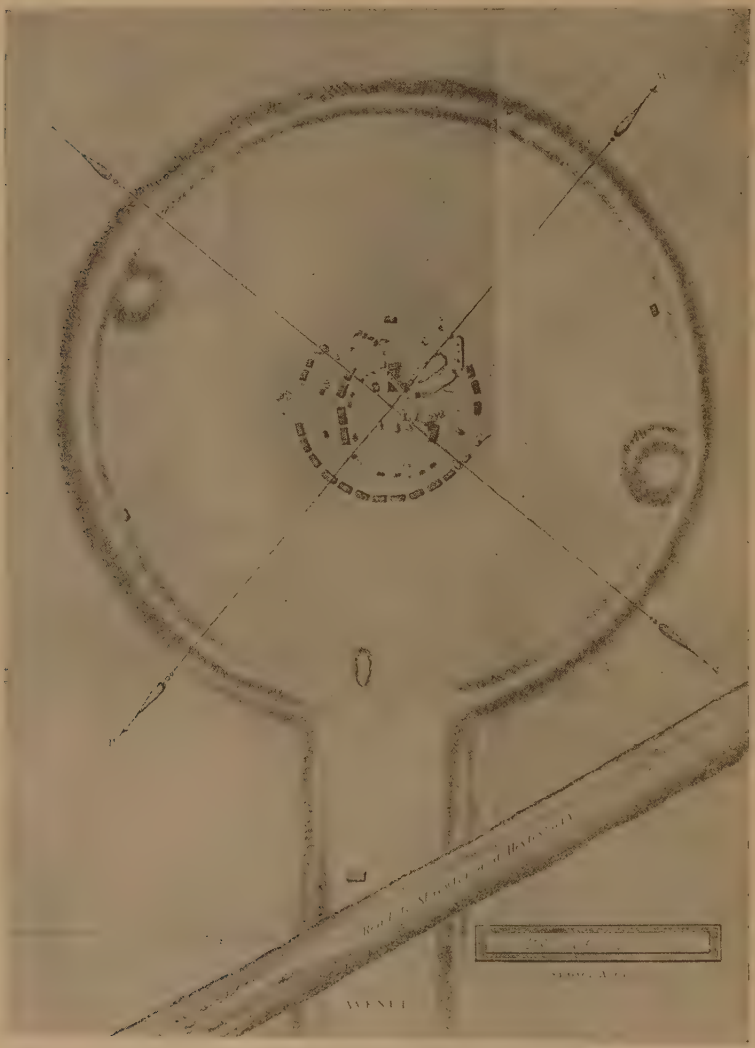

FIG. 10.—Copy of Hoare's plan of 1810, showing the unbroken Vallum and its relation with the Avenue.

the monument than the English who have visited it at different times for different purposes. It is said the

fall of one great stone was caused in 1620 by some excavations, but this has been doubted; the fall of another in 1797 was caused by gipsies digging a hole in which to shelter, and boil their kettle; many of the stones have been used for building walls and bridges; masses weighing from 56 lb. downwards have been broken off by hammers or cracked off as a result of fires lighted by excursionists.

It appears that the temenos wall or vallum, which is shown complete in Hoare's plan of 1810, is now broken down in many places by vehicles indiscriminately driven over it. Indeed, its original importance has now become so obliterated that many do not notice it as part of the structure—that, in fact, it bears the same relation to the interior stone circle as the nave of St. Paul's does to the Lady Chapel (Fig. 10).

It is within the knowledge of all interested in archæology that not long ago Sir Edmund Antrobus, the owner of Stonehenge, advised by the famous Wiltshire local society, the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, and the Society of Antiquaries, enclosed the monument in order to preserve it from further wanton destruction, and—a first step in the way of restoration—with the skilled assistance of Prof. Gowland and Messrs. Carruthers, Detmar Blow and Stallybrass, set upright the most important menhir, which threatened to fall or else break off at one of the cracks. This menhir, the so-called "leaning stone," once formed one of the uprights of the trilithon the fall of the other member of which is stated by Mr. Lewis to have occurred before 1574. The latter, broken in two pieces,

Fig. 11.—The Leaning Stone in 1901.

and the supported impost, now lie prostrate across the altar stone.

This piece of work was carried out with consummate

skill and care, and most important conclusions, as we shall see in a subsequent chapter, were derived from the minute inquiry into the conditions revealed in the excavations which were necessary for the proper conduct of the work.

Let us hope that we have heard the last of the work of devastators, and even that, before long, some of the other larger stones, now inclined or prostrate, may be set upright.

Since Sir Edmund Antrobus, the present owner, has acted on the advice of the societies I have named to enclose the monument, with a view to guard it from destruction and desecration, he has been assailed on all sides. It is not a little surprising that the "unclimbable wire fence" recommended by the societies in question (the Bishop of Bristol being the president of the Wiltshire society at the time) is by some regarded as a suggestion that the property is not national, the fact being that the nation has not bought the property, and that it has been private property for centuries, and treated in the way we have seen.

Let us hope also that before long the gaps in the vallum may be filled up. These, as I have already stated, take away from the meaning of an important part of one of the most imposing monuments of the world. In the meantime, it is comforting to know that, thanks to what Sir Edmund Antrobus has done, no more stones will be stolen, or broken by sledge-hammers; that fires; that excavations such as were apparently the prime cause of the disastrous fall of one of the majestic trilithons in 1797; that litter, broken bottles

and the like, with which too many British sightseers mark their progress, besides much indecent desecration, are things of the past.

If Stonehenge had been built in Italy, or France, or Germany, it would have been in charge of the State long ago.

I now pass from the monument itself to a reference to some of the traditions and historical statements concerning it.

Those who are interested in these matters should thank the Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society, which is to be warmly congratulated on its persistent and admirable efforts to do all in its power to enable the whole nation to learn about the venerable monuments of antiquity which it has practically taken under its scientific charge. It has published two most important volumes[1] dealing specially with Stonehenge, including both its traditions and history.

With regard to Mr. Long's memoir, it may be stated that it includes important extracts from notices of Stonehenge from the time of Henry of Huntingdon (twelfth century) to Hoare (1812), and that all extant information is given touching on the questions by whom the stones were erected, whence they came, and what was the object of the structure.

From Mr. Harrison's more recently published bibliography, no reference to Stonehenge by any ancient author, no letter to the *Times* for the last twenty

[1] *The Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine:* "Stonehenge and its Barrows." By William Long, M.A., F.S.A. 1876. *The Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine:* "Stonehenge Bibliography Number." By W. Jerome Harrison. 1902.

years dealing with any question touching the monuments, seems to be omitted.

It is very sad to read, both in Mr. Long's volume and the bibliography, of the devastation which has been allowed to go on for so many years and of the various forms it has taken.

As almost the whole of the notes which follow deal with the assumption of Stonehenge having been a solar temple, a short reference to the earliest statements concerning this view is desirable; and, again, as the approximate date arrived at by Mr. Penrose and myself in 1901 is an early one, a few words may be added indicating the presence in Britain at that time of a race of men capable of designing and executing such work. I quote from the paper communicated by Mr. Penrose and myself to the Royal Society :—

"As to the first point, Diodorus Siculus (ii., 47, ed. Didot, p. 116) has preserved a statement of Hecatæus in which Stonehenge alone can by any probability be referred to.

"'We think that no one will consider it foreign to our subject to say a word respecting the Hyperboreans.

"'Amongst the writers who have occupied themselves with the mythology of the ancients, Hecatæus and some others tell us that opposite the land of the Celts [ἐν τοῖς ἀντιπέραν τῆς Κελτικῆς τόποις] there exists in the Ocean an island not smaller than Sicily, and which, situated under the constellation of The Bear, is inhabited by the Hyperboreans; so called because they live beyond the point from which the North wind blows. . . . If one may believe the same mythology, Latona was born in

this island, and for that reason the inhabitants honour Apollo more than any other deity. A sacred enclosure [νῆσον] is dedicated to him in the island, as well as a magnificent circular temple adorned with many rich offerings. . . . The Hyperboreans are in general very friendly to the Greeks.'"

"The Hecatæus above referred to was probably Hecatæus of Abdera, in Thrace, fourth century B.C.; a friend of Alexander the Great. This Hecatæus is said to have written a history of the Hyperboreans: that it was Hecatæus of Miletus, an historian of the sixth century B.C., is less likely.

"As to the second point, although we cannot go so far back in evidence of the power and civilisation of the Britons, there is an argument of some value to be drawn from the fine character of the coinage issued by British kings early in the second century B.C., and from the statement of Julius Cæsar ('De Bello Gallico,' vi., c. 14) that in the schools of the Druids the subjects taught included the movements of the stars, the size of the earth, and the nature of things (multa præterea de sideribus et eorum motu, de mundi magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et juventuti tradunt).

"Studies of such a character seem quite consistent with, and to demand, a long antecedent period of civilisation."

Henry of Huntingdon is the first English writer to refer to Stonehenge, which he calls Stanenges. Geoffrey of Monmouth (1138) and Giraldus Cambrensis come next.

In 1771, Dr. John Smith, in a work entitled "Choir Gawr, the Grand Orrery of the Ancient Druids, called

Stonehenge, Astronomically Explained, and proved to be a Temple for Observing the Motions of the Heavenly Bodies," wrote as follows:—

"From many and repeated visits, I conceived it to be an astronomical temple; and from what I could recollect to have read of it, no author had as yet investigated its uses. Without an instrument or any assistance whatever, but White's 'Ephemeris,' I began my survey. I suspected the stone called *The Friar's Heel* to be the index that would disclose the uses of this structure; nor was I deceived. This stone stands in a right line with the centre of the temple, pointing to the north-east. I first drew a circle round the vallum of the ditch and divided it into 360 equal parts; and then a right line through the body of the temple to the Friar's Heel; at the intersection of these lines I reckoned the sun's greatest amplitude at the summer solstice, in this latitude, to be about 60 degrees, and fixed the eastern points accordingly. Pursuing this plan, I soon discovered the uses of all the detached stones, as well as those that formed the body of the temple."

With regard to this "Choir Gawr," translated Chorea Gigantum, Leland's opinion is quoted (Long, p. 51) that we should read Choir vawr, the equivalent of which is Chorea nobilis or magna.[1]

In spite of Inigo Jones's (1600) dictum that Stonehenge was of Roman origin, Stukeley came to the conclusion in 1723 that the Druids were responsible for

[1] Mr. Morien Morgan informs me that Cor y Gawres is correct, and means Choir of the Giantess Cariadwen, the Welsh Neith, Nyth (Nydd).

its building; and Halley, who visited it in 1720—probably with Stukeley—concluded from the weathering of the stones that it was at least 3000 years old; if he only had taken his theodolite with him, how much his interest in the monument would have been increased!

CHAPTER VI

GENERAL ARCHITECTURE OF STONEHENGE

Although I have before hinted that the astronomical use of the Egyptian temples and British circles was the same, there is at first sight a vast difference in the general plan of structure.

This has chiefly depended upon the fact that the riches and population of ancient Egypt were so great that that people could afford to build a temple to a particular star, or to the sun's position on any particular day of the year. The temple axis along the line pointing to the celestial body involved, then became the chief feature, and tens of years were spent in lengthening, constricting and embellishing it.

From one end of an Egyptian temple to the other we find the axis marked out by narrow apertures in the various pylons, and many walls with doors crossing the axis. There are seventeen or eighteen of these apertures in the solar temple of Amen-Rā at Karnak, limiting the light which falls into the Holy of Holies or Sanctuary. This construction gives one a very definite impression that every part of the temple was built to subserve a special object, viz., to limit the sunlight which fell on its front into a narrow beam,

FIG. 12.—The axis of the Temple of Karnak, looking south-east, from outside the north-west pylon (from a photograph by the author).

and to carry it to the other extremity of the temple —into the sanctuary, where the high priest performed

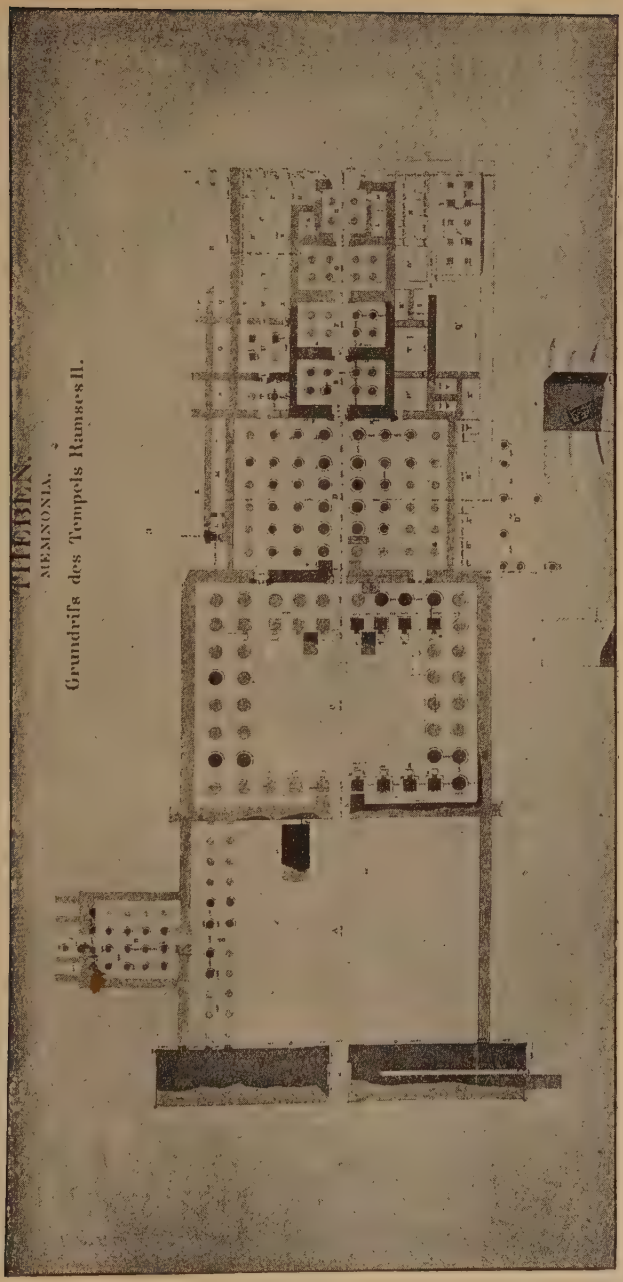

FIG. 13.—Plan of the Temple of Ramses II. in the Memnonia at Thebes (from Lepsius), showing the pylon at the open end, the various doors along the axis, the sanctuary at the closed end, and the temple at right angles.

his functions. The sanctuary was always blocked. There is no case in which the beam of light can pass absolutely through a temple (Figs. 12 and 13).

In Britain the case was different, there was neither skill nor workers sufficient to erect such stately piles, and as a consequence one structure had to do the work of several and it had to be done in the most economical way. Hence the circle with the observer at the centre and practically a temple axis in every direction among which could be chosen the chief directions required, each alignment being defined by stones, more or less distant, or openings in the circle itself.

Now for some particulars with regard to those parts of Stonehenge which lend themselves to the inquiry.

The main architecture of Stonehenge consisted of an external circle of about 100 feet in diameter, composed of thirty large upright stones, named sarsens, connected by continuous lintels. The upright stones formerly stood 14 feet above the surface of the ground. They have nobs or tenons on the top which fit into mortice holes in the lintels. Within this peristyle there was originally an inner structure of ten still larger upright stones, arranged in the shape of a horseshoe, formed by five isolated trilithons which rose progressively from N.E. to S.W., the loftiest stones being 25 feet above the ground. About one-half of these uprights have fallen, and a still greater number of the imposts which they originally carried.

There is also another circle of smaller upright stones, respecting which the only point requiring notice now is that none of them would have interrupted the line of the axis of the avenue. The circular temple was also

surrounded by the earthen bank, shown in Fig. 15, of about 300 feet in diameter, interrupted towards the

FIG. 14.—One of the remaining Trilithons.

north-east by receiving into itself the banks forming the avenue before mentioned, which is about 50 feet across.

Within this avenue, no doubt an old *via sacra*, and looking north-east from the centre of the temple, at about 250 feet distance and considerably to the right hand of the axis, stands an isolated stone, which from a mediæval legend has been named the Friar's Heel.

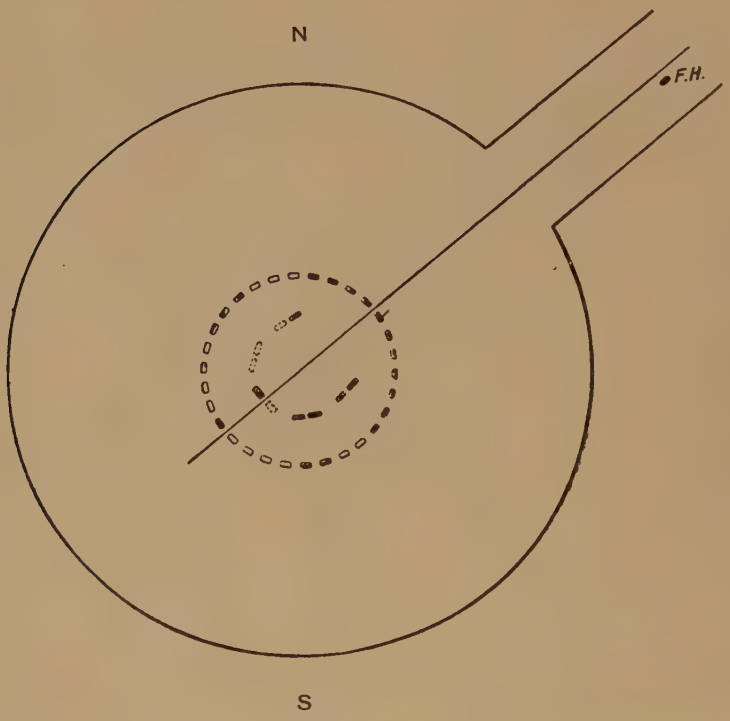

Fig. 15.—General plan; the outer circle, naos and avenue of Stonehenge. *F.H.* = Friar's Heel.

The axis passes very nearly centrally through an intercolumniation (so to call it) between two uprights of the external circle and between the uprights of the westernmost trilithon as it originally stood. Of this trilithon the southernmost upright with the lintel stone fell in 1620, but the companion survived as the

leaning stone which formed a conspicuous and picturesque object for many years, but happily now restored to its original more dignified and safer condition of verticality. The inclination of this stone, however, took place in the direction of the axis of the avenue, and as the distance between it and its original companion is known both by the analogy of the two perfect trilithons and by the measure of the mortice holes on the lintel they formerly supported, we obtain by bisection the distance, 11 inches, from its edge, of a point in the continuation of the central axis of the avenue and temple.

The banks which form the avenue have suffered much degradation. It appears from Sir Richard Colt Hoare's account that at the beginning of the last century they were distinguishable for a much greater distance than at present, but they are still discernible, especially on the northern side, for more than 1300 feet from the centre of the temple, and particularly the line of the bottom of the ditch from which the earth was taken to form the bank, and which runs parallel to it.

CHAPTER VII

ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS AT STONEHENGE IN 1901 [1]

An investigation was undertaken by Mr. Penrose and myself in the spring of 1901, as a sequel to analogous work in Egypt and Greece, with a view to determine whether the orientation theory could throw any light upon the date of the foundation of Stonehenge, concerning which authorities vary in their estimates by some thousands of years. Ours was not the first attempt to obtain the date of Stonehenge by means of astronomical considerations. In Mr. Godfrey Higgins' work [2] he refers to a method of attack connected with precession. This furnished him with the date 4000 B.C.

More recently, Prof. W. M. Flinders Petrie,[3] whose plan of the stones is a valuable contribution to the study of Stonehenge, was led by his measures of the orientation to a date very greatly in the opposite direction, but, owing to an error in his application of the change of obliquity, clearly a mistaken one.

The chief astronomical evidence in favour of the

[1] This chapter and the end of the previous one are mainly based on the paper communicated by Mr. Penrose and myself to the Royal Society (see *Proceedings, Royal Society*, vol. 69, p. 137 *et seq.*).

[2] *The Celtic Druids.* 4to. London. 1827.

[3] *Stonehenge, &c.* 1880.

solar temple theory lies in the fact that the "avenue," as it is called, formed by two ancient earthen banks, extends for a considerable distance from the structure, in the general direction of the sunrise at the summer solstice, precisely in the same way as in Egypt a long avenue of sphinxes indicates the principal outlook of a temple.

These earthen banks defining the avenue do not exist alone. As will be seen from the sketch plan (Fig. 15), there is a general common line of direction for the avenue and the principal axis of the structure; and the general design of the building, together with the position and shape of the naos, indicates a close connection of the whole temple structure with the direction of the avenue. There may have been other pylon and screen equivalents as in other ancient temples, which have disappeared, the object being to confine the illumination to a small part of the naos. There can be little doubt, also, that the temple was originally roofed in, and that the sun's first ray, suddenly shining into the darkness, formed a fundamental part of the cultus.

With regard to the question of the roof, however, the above suggestion, I now find, is not new, the view having been held by no less an authority than Dr. Thurnham, who apparently was led to it by the representations of the Scandinavian temples as covered and enclosed structures.

Since the actual observation of sunrise was doubtless made within the sanctuary itself, we seem justified in taking the orientation of the axis to be the same as that of the avenue, and since in the present state of the S.W. trilithon the direction of the avenue can

probably be determined with greater accuracy than that of the temple axis itself, the estimate of date must be based upon the orientation of the avenue. Further evidence will be given, however, to show that the direction of the axis of the temple, so far as it can now be determined, is sufficiently accordant with the direction of the avenue.

The orientation of this avenue may be examined upon the same principles that have been found successful in the case of Greek and Egyptian temples—that is, on the assumption that Stonehenge was a solar temple, and that the greatest function took place at sunrise on the longest day of the year. This not only had a religious motive; it had also the economic value of marking officially and distinctly that time of the year and the beginning of an annual period.

It is, indeed, possible that the present structure may have had other capabilities, such as being connected with the May year, the equinoxes or the winter solstice; but it is with its uses at the summer solstice alone that we now deal.

There is a difference in treatment between the observations required for Stonehenge and those which are available for Greek or Egyptian solar temples. In the case of the latter, the effect of the precession of the equinoxes upon the stars, which as warning clock stars were almost invariably connected with those temples, offers the best measure of the dates of foundation; but in Britain, owing to the brightness of the dawn at the summer solstice, such a star could not have been employed, so that we can rely only on the secular change of the obliquity as affecting the azimuth of the

point of sunrise. This requires the measurements to be taken with very great precision, and as the azimuth of the place of sunrise varies with the latitude, and as a datum point on the horizon in a known position was also required, Colonel Johnston, R.E., the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, was asked for and obligingly supplied the following particulars:

Centre of stone circle, Stonehenge	Lat.	51° 10′ 42″
	Long. W.	1 49 29
Centre of spire, Salisbury Cathedral... ...	Lat.	51° 3′ 52″
	Long.	1 47 45

The real point was to determine the direction of the so-called avenue. Measurements taken from the line of the bottom of the ditch assisted materially those taken from the crown of the bank itself. With this help and by using the southern bank and ditch whenever it admitted of recognition, a fair estimate of the central line could be arrived at. To verify this, two pegs were placed at points 140 feet apart along the line near the commencement of the avenue, and four others at distances averaging 100 feet apart nearer the further recognisable extremity, and their directions were measured with the theodolite, independently by two observers, the reference point being Salisbury Spire, of which the exact bearing had been communicated by Colonel Johnston.

This bearing was also measured locally by observations of the Sun and of Polaris, the mean of which differed by less than 20″ from the Ordnance value. The resulting observations gave for the axis of the avenue nearest the commencement an azimuth of 49° 38′ 48″, and for that of the more distant part

49° 32′ 54″. The mean of these two lines drawn from the central interval of the great trilithon, already referred to, passes between two of the sarsens of the exterior circle, which have an opening of about 4 feet, within a few inches of their middle point, the deviation being northwards. This may be considered to prove the close coincidence of the original axis of the temple with the direction of the avenue.

This value of the azimuth, the mean of which is 49° 35′ 51″, is confirmed by the information, also supplied from the Ordnance Survey, that from the centre of the temple, the bearing to the N.E. of the principal bench mark on a hill, about 8 miles distant, the bench mark being very near a well-known ancient fortified British encampment named Silbury or Sidbury, is 49° 34′ 18″; and that the same line continued through Stonehenge, to the south-west, strikes another ancient fortification, namely, Grovely Castle, about 6 miles distant, and at practically the same azimuth, viz., 49° 35′ 51″. For the above reasons 49° 34′ 18″ has been adopted for the azimuth of the avenue.

The summer solstice sunrise in 1901 was also watched for by Mr. Howard Payn on five successive mornings, viz., June 21 to 25, and was successfully observed on the last occasion. As soon as the Sun's limb was sufficiently above the horizon for its bisection to be well measured, it was found to be 8′ 40″ northwards of the peak of the Friar's Heel, which was used as the reference point; the altitude of the horizon being 35′ 48″. The azimuth of this peak from the point of observation had been previously ascertained to be 50° 39′ 5″, giving for that of the Sun when measured, 50°

30′ 25″; by calculation that of the Sun, with the limb 2′ above the horizon, should be 50° 30′ 54″. This observation was therefore completely in accordance with the results which had been obtained otherwise.

The time which would elapse between geometrical sunrise, that is, with the upper limb tangential with the horizon, and that which is here supposed, would be about 17 seconds, and the difference of azimuth would be 3′ 15″.

The remaining point was to find what value should be given to the Sun's declination when it appeared showing itself 2′ above the horizon, the azimuth being 49° 34′ 18″.

The data obtained for the determination of the required epoch were as follows:—

(1.) The elevation of the local horizon at the sunrise point seen by a man standing between the uprights of the great trilithon (a distance of about 8000 feet) is about 35′ 30″, and 2′ additional for Sun's upper limb makes 37′ 30″.

(2.) − Refraction + parallax, 27′ 20″.

(3.) Sun's semi-diameter, allowance being made for greater eccentricity than at present, 15′ 45″.

(4.) Sun's azimuth, 49° 34′ 18″, and N. latitude, 51° 10′ 42″.

From the above data the Sun's declination works out 23° 54′ 30″ N., and by Stockwell's tables of the obliquity, which are based upon modern determinations of the elements of the solar system,[1] the date is found to be 1680 B.C.

It is to be understood that on account of the slight uncertainty as to the original line of observation and the

[1] *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge*, vol. xviii. No. 232, table 9. Washington. 1873. For curve, see page 130.

very slow rate of change in the obliquity of the ecliptic, the date thus derived may possibly be in error by 200 years more or less; this gives us a date of construction lying between say 1900 and 1500 B.C.

In this investigation the so-called Friar's Heel was used only as a convenient point for reference and verification in measurement, and no theory was formed as to its purpose. It is placed at some distance, as before mentioned, to the south of the axis of the avenue, so that at the date arrived at for the erection of the temple the Sun must have completely risen before it was vertically over the summit of the stone. It may be remarked, further, that more than 500 years must yet elapse before such a coincidence can take place at the beginning of sunrise.

In an Appendix certain details of the observations are given.

In the next chapter I propose to show that an independent archæological inquiry carried out, in a most complete and admirable way, just after Mr. Penrose and myself had obtained our conclusion, entirely corroborates the date at which we had arrived.

CHAPTER VIII

ARCHÆOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AT STONEHENGE, 1901

Soon after Mr. Penrose and myself had made our astronomical survey of Stonehenge in 1901, some archæological results of the highest importance were obtained by Professor Gowland. The operations which secured them were designed and carried out in order to re-erect the leaning stone which threatened to fall, a piece of work recommended to Sir Edmund Antrobus by the Society of Antiquaries of London and other learned bodies, and conducted at his desire and expense.

They were necessarily on a large scale, for the great monolith, "the leaning stone," is the largest in England, the Rudston monolith excepted. It stood behind the altar stone, over which it leant at an angle of 65 degrees, resting at one point against a small stone of syenite. Halfway up it had a fracture one-third across it; the weight of stone above this fracture was a dangerous strain on it, so that both powerful machinery and great care and precautions had to be used. Professor Gowland was charged by the Society of Antiquaries with the conduct of the excavations necessary in the work. The engineering operations were planned by Mr. Carruthers, and Mr. Detmar Blow was responsible for the local super-

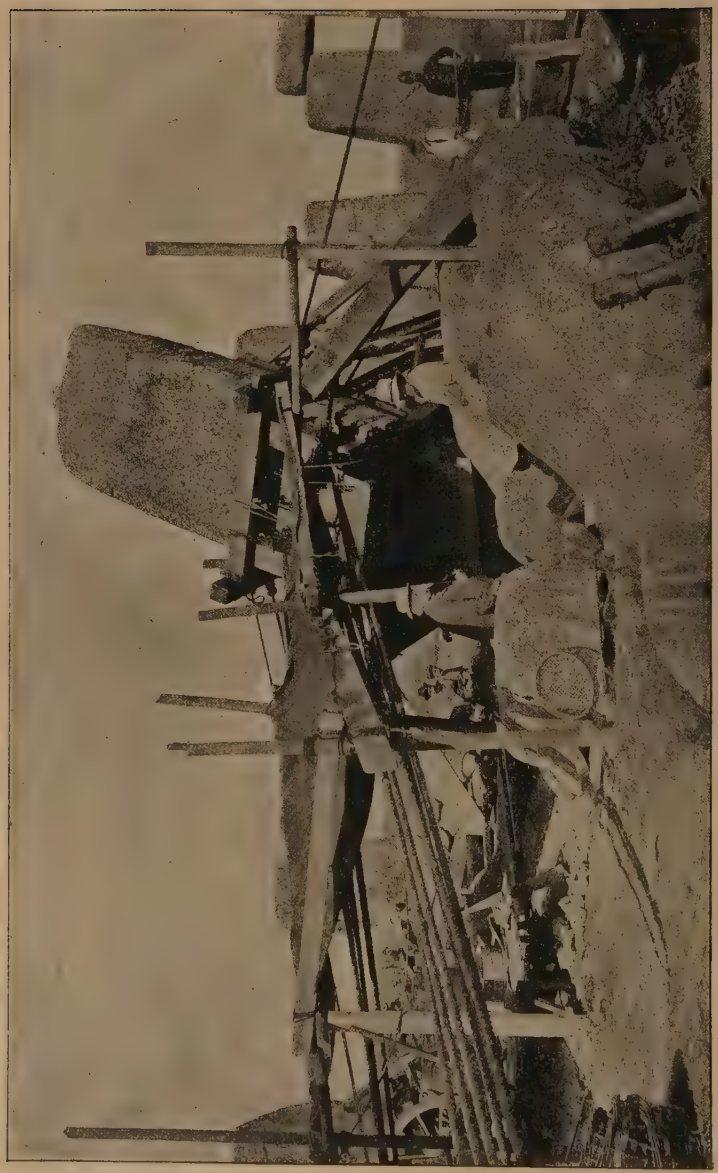

FIG. 16.—The arrangements for raising the stone, looking north-east.

FIG. 17.—The cradle and supports, looking west.

intendence. Mr. Blow thus describes the arrangements (*Journal* Institute of British Architects, 3rd series, ix., January, 1902):—

"A strong cradle of 12-inch square baulks of timber was bolted round the stone, with packing and felt, to prevent any marking of the stone. To the cradle were fixed two 1-inch steel eyebolts to receive the blocks for two six-folds of 6-inch ropes. These were secured and wound on to two strong winches fifty feet away, with four men at each winch. When the ropes were thoroughly tight, the first excavation was made as the stone was raised on its west side."

The method employed by Professor Gowland in the excavation should be a model for all future work of the kind.

Above each space to be excavated was placed a frame of wood, bearing on its long sides the letters A to H, and on its short sides the letters R M L, each letter being on a line one foot distant from the next. By this means the area to be excavated was divided into squares each having the dimension of a square foot. A long rod divided into 6-inch spaces, numbered from 1 to 16, was also provided for indicating the depth from the datum line of anything found. In this way a letter on the long sides of the frame, together with one on the short sides, and a number on the vertical rod, indicated the position of any object found in any part of the excavation.

Excavations were necessary because to secure the stone for the future the whole of the adjacent soil had to be removed down to the rock level, so that it could be replaced by concrete.

All results were registered by Professor Gowland in relation to a datum line 337·4 feet above sea level. The material was removed in buckets, and carefully sifted through a series of sieves 1-inch, $\frac{1}{2}$-inch, $\frac{1}{4}$-inch, and

FIG. 18.—The frame used to locate the finds.

$\frac{1}{8}$-inch mesh, in order that the smallest object might not be overlooked.

From the exhaustive account of his work given by Professor Gowland to the Society of Antiquaries (*Archaeologia*, lviii.), I gather three results of the highest importance from the point of view I am considering. These were, first, the finding of an enormous number of implements; secondly, the disposition and relative quantities of the chippings of the sarsen and blue stones; and thirdly, the discovery of the method by which the stones were originally erected.

I will take the implements first. This, in a condensed form, is what Professor Gowland says about them:—

More than a hundred flint implements were found, and the greater number occurred in the stratum of chalk rubble which either directly overlaid or was on a level with the bed rock. They may all be arranged generally in the following classes:—

Class I.—Axes roughly chipped and of rude forms, but having well-defined, more or less sharp cutting edges.

Class II.—Hammerstones, with more or less well-chipped, sharp curved edges. Most may be correctly termed hammer-axes. They are chipped to an edge at one end, but at the other are broad and thick, and in many examples terminated there by a more or less flat surface. In some the natural coating of the flint is left untouched at the thick end.

Class III.—Hammerstones, more or less rounded. Some specimens appear to have once had distinct working edges, but they are now much blunted and battered by use.

In addition to the above flint implements were found about thirty hammerstones, consisting of large pebbles or small boulders of the hard quartzite variety of sarsen. Some have been roughly broken into convenient forms for holding in the hand, whilst a few have been rudely trimmed into more regular shapes. They vary in weight from about a pound up to six and a half pounds. To these we have to add mauls, a more remarkable kind of hammerstone than those just enumerated. They are ponderous boulders of the quartzite variety of sarsen with their broadest sides more or less flat. Their weights range from about 40 lb. to 64 lb.

How came these flints and stones where they were found? Prof. Gowland gives an answer which everybody will accept. The implements must be regarded as the discarded tools of the builders of Stonehenge, dumped down into the holes as they became unfit for use, and, in fact, used to pack the monoliths as they were erected. We read:—"Dealing with the cavity occupied by No. 55 before its fall, the mauls were found wedged in below the front of its base to act together with the large blocks of sarsen as supports" (p. 54). Nearly all bear evidence of extremely rough usage, their edges being jagged and broken, just as we should expect to find after such rough employment. We evidently have to deal with builders doing their work in the Stone and not in the Bronze age. But was the age Palæolithic or Neolithic?

Prof. Gowland writes:—

"Perhaps the most striking features of the flint implements is their extreme rudeness, and that there

is not a single ground or polished specimen among them. This, at first sight and without due consideration, might be taken to indicate an extremely remote age. But in this connection it must be borne in mind that in the building of such a stupendous structure as Stonehenge, the tools required must have been numbered by thousands. The work, too, was of the roughest character, and for such only rude tools were required. The highly finished and polished implements which we are accustomed to consider, and rightly so, as characteristic of Neolithic man, would find no place in such work. They required too much labour and time for their manufacture, and, when made, could not have been more effective than the hammer-axes and hammer-stones found in the excavations, which could be so easily fashioned by merely rudely shaping the natural flints, with which the district abounds, by a few well directed blows of a sarsen pebble."

On this ground Prof. Gowland is of opinion that, notwithstanding their rudeness, they may be legitimately ascribed to the Neolithic age, and, it may be, near its termination, that is, before the Bronze age, the commencement of which has been placed at 1400 B.C. by Sir John Evans for Britain, though he is inclined to think that estimate too low, and 2000 B.C. by Montelius for Italy.

Prof. Gowland guardedly writes:—

"The occurrence of stone tools does not alone prove with absolute certainty that Stonehenge belongs to the Neolithic age, although it affords a strong presumption in favour of that view. But, and this is important, had bronze been in general or even moderately exten-

FIG. 19.—Some of the Flint Implements.

sive use when the stones were set up, it is in the highest degree probable that some implement of that metal would have been lost within the area of the excavations, and if so lost, it would certainly have been found together with the stone tools. Further, the employment of deer's horn picks for the extensive excavations made in the chalk around the base of the monoliths also tends to support the view that bronze implements cannot have been in common use. If they had it would seem not unreasonable to assume that they would have been employed, as they would have been so much more effective for such work than the picks of deer's horn.

"Again, the chippings of the stones of Stonehenge in two of the Bronze age barrows[1] in its neighbourhood show that it is of earlier date than they."

And finally:—

"In my opinion, the date when copper or bronze was first known in Britain is a very remote one, as no country in the world presented greater facilities for their discovery. The beginning of their application to practical uses should, I think, be placed at least as far back as 1800 B.C., and that date I am inclined to give, until further evidence is forthcoming, as the approximate date of the erection of Stonehenge."

Now the date arrived at by Mr. Penrose and myself on astronomical grounds was about 1700 B.C. It is not a little remarkable that independent astronomical and archæological inquiries conducted in the same year

[1] Sir Richard Colt Hoare, *Ancient History of South Wiltshire*, p. 127. (London, 1812); W. Stukeley, *Stonehenge*, p. 46. (London, 1740).

should have come so nearly to the same conclusion. If a general agreement be arrived at regarding it, we have a firm basis for the study of other similar ancient monuments in this country.

I have previously in this book referred to the fact that the trilithons of the naos and the stones of the outer circle are all built up of so-called "sarsen" stones. To describe their geological character, I cannot do better than quote, from Mr. Cunnington's "Geology of Stonehenge,"[1] their origin according to Prestwich.

"Among the *Lower Tertiaries* (the Eocene of Sir Charles Lyell) are certain sands and mottled clays, named by Mr. Prestwich the Woolwich and Reading beds, from their being largely developed at these places, and from these he proves the sarsens to have been derived; although they are seldom found *in situ*, owing to the destruction of the stratum to which they belonged. They are large *masses of sand concreted together* by a siliceous cement, and when the looser portions of the stratum were washed away, the blocks of sandy rocks were left scattered over the surface of the ground.

"At Standen, near Hungerford, large masses of sarsen are found, consisting almost *entirely* of flints, formed into conglomerate with the sand. Flints are also common in some of the large stones forming the ancient temple of Avebury.

"The abundance of these remains, especially in some of the valleys of North Wilts, is very remarkable. Few persons who have not seen them can form an adequate

[1] *Wilts Archaeological and Natural History Magazine*, xxi. pp. 141–149.

idea of the extraordinary scene presented to the eye of the spectator, who standing on the brow of one of the hills near Clatford, sees stretching for miles before him, countless numbers of these enormous stones, occupying the middle of the valley, and winding like a mighty stream towards the south."

These stones, then, may be regarded as closely associated with the local geology.

The exact nature of the stones, called "blue stones," can best be gathered from a valuable "Note" by Prof. Judd which accompanies Prof. Gowland's paper. These blue stones are entirely unconnected with the local geology; they must, therefore, represent boulders of the Glacial drift, or they must have been brought by man, from distant localities. Prof. Judd inclines to the first opinion.

The distinction between these two kinds of stone are well shown by Prof. Gowland:—

"The large monoliths of the outer circle, and the trilithons of the horse-shoe are all sarsens. [See general plan, Fig. 15.] These sarsens in their composition are sandstones, consisting of quartz-sand, either fine or coarse, occasionally mixed with pebbles and angular bits of flint, all more or less firmly cemented together with silica. They are the relics of the concretionary masses which had become consolidated in the sandstone beds that once overlaid the chalk of the district, and had resisted the destructive agencies by which the softer parts of the beds were removed in geological times. They range in structure from a granular rock resembling loaf sugar in internal appearance to one of

great compactness similar to and sometimes passing into quartzite.

"The monoliths and trilithons all consist of the granular rock. The examples of the compact quartzite variety, of which many were found in the excavations, were almost without exception either hammerstones that had been used in shaping and dressing the monoliths, or fragments which had been broken from off them in these operations.

"The small monoliths, the so-called 'blue stones,' which form the inner circle and the inner horse-shoe, are, with the undermentioned exceptions, all of diabase more or less porphyritic. Two are porphyrite (formerly known as felstone or hornstone). Two are argillaceous sandstone.

"Mr. William Cunnington, in his valuable paper, 'Stonehenge Notes,' records the discovery of two stumps of 'blue stones' now covered by the turf. One of these lies in the inner horseshoe between Nos. 61 and 62, and 9 feet distant from the latter. It is diabase. The other is in the inner circle between Nos. 32 and 33, 10 feet from the former, and consists of a soft calcareous altered tuff, afterwards designated for the sake of brevity fissile rock.

"The altar stone is of micaceous sandstone."

I now come to the second point, to which I shall return in the next chapter.

In studying the material obtained from the excavations, it was found in almost every case that the number of chippings and fragments of blue stone largely exceeded that of the sarsens; more than this, diabase

(blue stone) and sarsen were found together in the layer overlying the solid chalk (p. 15). Chippings of diabase were the most abundant, but there were few large pieces of it. Sarsen, on the other hand, occurred most abundantly in lumps (p. 20); very few small chips of

FIG. 20.—Showing the careful tooling of the Sarsens.

sarsen were found (p. 42). Hence Prof. Gowland is of opinion that the sarsen blocks were roughly hewn where they were found (p. 40); the local tooling, executed with the small quartzite hammers and mauls, would produce not chips but dust.

Finally, I reach the third point of importance from the present standpoint; the excavations produced clear evidence touching the mode of erection. Prof. Gowland's memoir deals only with the leaning stone, but I take

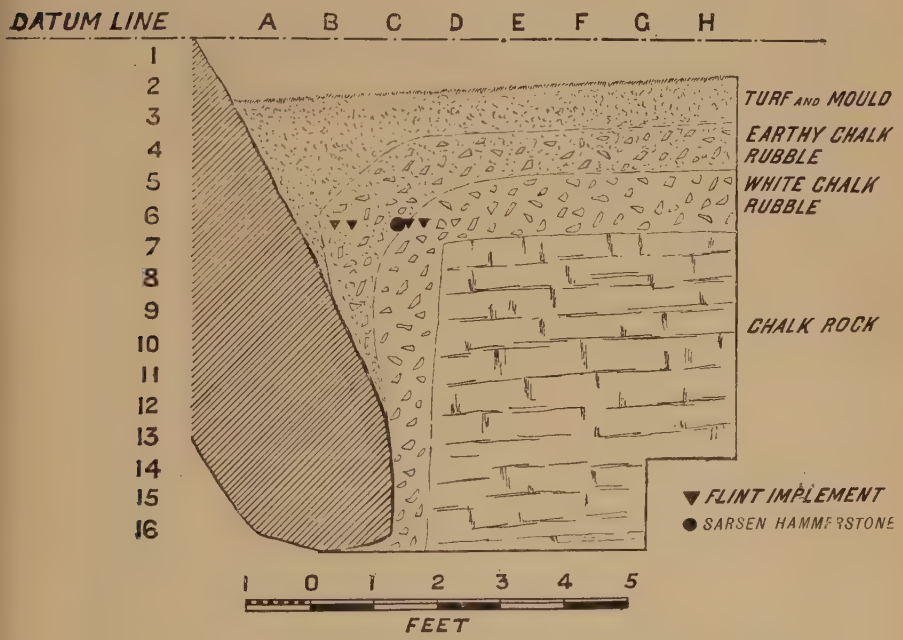
DATUM LINE
A B C D E F G H
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
TURF AND MOULD
EARTHY CHALK RUBBLE
WHITE CHALK RUBBLE
CHALK ROCK
FLINT IMPLEMENT
SARSEN HAMMERSTONE
1 0 1 2 3 4 5
FEET

FIG. 21.—Face of rock against which a stone was made to rest.

it for granted that the same method was employed throughout: the method was this.

(1) The ground in the site a stone was to occupy was removed, the chalk rock being cut into in such a manner as to leave a ledge, on which the base of the stone was to rest, *and a perpendicular face rising from it, against which as a buttress* one side would bear when set up. From the bottom of this hole an inclined plane was cut to the surface down which the monolith which

had already been dressed was slid until its base rested on the ledge.

(2) It was then gradually raised into a vertical position by means first of levers and afterwards of ropes. The levers would be long trunks of trees, to one end of which a number of ropes was attached (this method is still employed in Japan); so that the weights and pulling force of many men might be exerted on them. The stronger ropes were probably of hide or hair, but others of straw, or of withes of hazel or willow, may have been in use for minor purposes.

(3) As the stone was raised, it was packed up with logs of timber and probably also with blocks of stone placed beneath it.

(4) After its upper end had reached a certain elevation, ropes were attached to it, and it was then hauled by numerous men into a vertical position, *so that its back rested against the perpendicular face of the chalk which had been prepared for it.* During this part of the operation, struts of timber would probably be placed against its sides to guard against slip, a precaution taken when the leaning stone was raised and until the foundation was properly set.

As regards the raising of the lintels, and imposts, and the placing of them on the tops of the uprights, there would be even less difficulty than in the erection of the uprights themselves.

It could be easily effected by the simple method practised in Japan for placing heavy blocks of stone in position. The stone, when lying on the ground, would be raised a little at one end by means of long wooden levers. A packing of logs would then be placed under

FIG. 22.—The leaning stone upright before the struts were removed.

the end so raised, the other extremity of the stone would be similarly raised and packed, and the raising and packing at alternate ends would be continued

FIG. 23.—Stonehenge, 1905.

until the block had gradually reached the height of the uprights. It would then be simply pushed forward by levers until it rested upon them.

It is not often that an engineering operation has been made so subservient to the interests of science as the one we have dealt with in this chapter. It is satisfactory to know not only that much new knowledge has been acquired by Professor Gowland and his coadjutors, but that the famous leaning stone has now been set upright in such fashion that it will remain upright for hundreds of years. May the other leaning stones soon receive the same treatment.

CHAPTER IX

WAS THERE AN EARLIER CIRCLE?

When we come to examine Stonehenge carefully in relation to the orientation theory, it soon becomes clear that its outer circle of upright stones with lintels, and the inner naos, built of trilithons, oriented in the line of the "avenue" and the summer solstice sunrise, are not the only things to be considered. These stones, all composed of sarsen, which, be it remarked, have been trimmed and tooled, are not alone in question. We have:—

(1) An interior circle broken in many places, and other stones near the naos, composed of stones, "blue stones," which, as we have seen, are of an entirely different origin and composition.

(2) Two smaller *untrimmed* sarsen stones lying near the vallum, *not* at the same distance from it, the line joining them passing nearly, but not quite, through the centre of the sarsen circle. The amplitude of the line joining them is approximately 26° S. of E. and 26° N. of W. Of these stones, the stump of the N.W. one is situated 22 feet from the top of the vallum according to the Ordnance plan. The S.E. stone has fallen, but according to careful observations and

measurements by Mr. Penrose, when erect its centre was 14 feet from the top of the vallum. The centre of the

FIG. 24.—Map of the Stones made by the Ordnance Survey.[1] A, N.W. stone; B, S.E. stone; C, Friar's Heel; D, Slaughter stone.

line joining the stones is therefore about 4 feet to the S.E. of the axis of the present circles, which, it may be

[1] Plans and photographs of Stonehenge, &c., by Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., F.R.S., Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, 1867.

stated, passes 3 feet to the N.W. of the N.W. edge of the Friar's Heel (see Fig. 24).

There are besides these two large *untrimmed* sarsen stones, one standing some distance outside the vallum, one recumbent lying on the vallum; both nearly, but not quite, in the sunrise line as viewed from the centre of the sarsen circle. These are termed the "Friar's Heel" and "Slaughter Stone" respectively.

I will deal with (1) first, and begin by another quotation from Mr. Cunnington, who displayed great acumen in dealing with the smaller stones not sarsens.

"The most important consideration connected with the smaller stones, and one which in its archæological bearing has been too much overlooked, is the fact of their having been brought from a great distance. I expressed an opinion on this subject in a lecture delivered at Devizes more than eighteen years ago, and I have been increasingly impressed with it since. I believe that these stones would not have been brought from such a distance to a spot where an abundance of building stones equally suitable in every respect already existed, unless some special or religious value had been attached to them. This goes far to prove that Stonehenge was *originally a temple*, and neither a monument raised to the memory of the dead, nor an astronomical calendar or almanac.

"It has been suggested that they were Danams, or the offerings of successive votaries. Would there in such case have been such uniformity of design, or would they have been all alike of foreign materials? I would make one remark about the small impost of a trilithon of syenite, now lying prostrate within the circle. One

writer has followed another in taking it for granted that there must have been a second, corresponding with it, on the opposite side. Of this there is neither proof nor record, not a trace of one having been seen by any person who has written on the subject. This small impost, not being of sarsen, but syenite, must have belonged to the original old circle; *it may even have suggested to the builders of the present Stonehenge the idea of the large imposts, and trilithons with their tenons and mortices.*"

In Prof. Gowland's examination of the contents of the holes necessarily dug in his operations, it was found over and over again, indeed almost universally, that the quantity of blue stone chippings was much greater than that from the sarsen stones. While the sarsen stones had only been worked or tooled on their surface, the blue stones had been hewed and trimmed in extraordinary fashion; indeed it is stated by Prof. Judd that they had been reduced to half their original dimensions in this process, the chippings almost equalling the volume of the stones themselves.

It seems, then, that when the sarsen stones were set up, the sarsen and blue stones were treated very differently. This being so, the following quotation from Prof. Judd's "Note" is interesting (*Archaeologia*, lviii., p. 81):—

"I may repeat my conviction that if the prevalent beliefs and traditions concerning Stonehenge were true, and the "bluestone" circles were transported from some distant locality, either as trophies of war or as the sacred treasures of a wandering tribe, it is quite inconceivable that they should have been hewed and

chipped, as we now know them to have been, and reduced in some cases to half their dimensions, *after having been carried with enormous difficulty over land and water, and over hills and valleys.* On the other hand, in the glacial drift, which once probably thinly covered the district, the glacial deposits dying out very gradually as we proceed southwards, we have a source from which such stones might probably have been derived. It is quite a well-known peculiarity of the glacial drift to exhibit considerable assemblages of stones of a particular character at certain spots, each of these assemblages having probably been derived from the same source.

"I would therefore suggest as probable that when the early inhabitants of this island commenced the erection of Stonehenge, Salisbury Plain was sprinkled over thickly with the great white masses of the sarsen-stones ('grey wethers'), and much more sparingly with darker coloured boulders (the so-called 'blue-stones'), the last relics of the glacial drift, which have been nearly denuded away. From these two kinds of materials the stones suitable for the contemplated temple were selected. It is even possible that the abundance and association of these two kinds of materials so strikingly contrasted in colour and appearance, at a particular spot, may not only have decided the site, but to some extent have suggested the architectural features of the noble structure of Stonehenge."

If we grant everything that Prof. Judd states, the question remains—why did the same men in the same place at the same time treat the sarsen and blue stones so differently?

I shall show subsequently that there is a definite answer to the question on one assumption.

I next come to (2). The important point about these stones is that with the amplitude 26°, at Stonehenge, a line from the centre of the circle over the N.W. stone would mark the sunset place in the first week in May, and a line over the S.E. stone would similarly deal with the November sunrise. We are thus brought in presence of the May-November year.

Another point about these stones is that they are not at the same distance from the centre of the sarsen stone circle, which itself is concentric with the temenos mound; this is why they lie at different distances from the mound. Further, a line drawn from the point of the Friar's Heel over the now recumbent Slaughter Stone with the amplitude determined by Mr. Penrose and myself for the summer solstice sunrise in 1680 B.C. cuts the line joining the stones at the middle point, suggesting that the four untrimmed sarsen stones provided alignments both for the May and June years at about that date.

Nor is this all; the so-called tumuli within the vallum (Fig. 10) may have been observation mounds, for the lines passing from the northern tumulus over the N.W. stone and from the southern tumulus over the S.E. one are parallel to the avenue, and therefore represent the solstitial orientation.

So much, then, for the stones. We see that, dealing only with the untrimmed sarsens that remain, the places of the May sunset and June and November sunrises were marked from the same central point.

Statements have been made that there was the stump

of another stone near the vallum to the S.W., in the line of the Friar's Heel and Slaughter Stone, produced backwards, at the same distance from the old centre as the N.W. and S.E. stones. This stone was *not* found in an exploration by Sir Edmund Antrobus, Mr.

Fig. 25.—The rod on the recumbent stone is placed in and along the common axis of the present circle and avenue. It is seen that the Friar's Heel, the top of which is shown in the distance, would hide the sunrise place if the axis were a little further to the S.E.

Penrose and Mr. Howard Payn by means of a sword and an auger. But the question will not be settled until surface digging is permitted, as a "road" about which there is a present contention passes near the spot.

But even this is not the only evidence we have for

the May worship in early times. There is an old tradition of the slaughter of Britons by the Saxons at Stonehenge, known as "The Treachery of the Long Knives"; according to some accounts, 460 British chieftains were killed while attending a banquet and conference. Now at what time of the year did this take place? Was it at the summer solstice on June 21? I have gathered from Guest's "Mabinogion," vol. ii. p. 433, and Davies's "Mythology of the British Druids," p. 333, that *the banquet took place on May eve "Meinvethydd."* Is it likely that this date would have been chosen in a solar temple dedicated exclusively to the solstice?

Now the theory to which my work and thought have led me is that the megalithic structures at Stonehenge —the worked sarsens with their mortices and lintels, and above all the trilithons of the magnificent naos— represent a re-dedication and a reconstruction, on a more imposing plan and scale, of a much older temple, which was originally used for worship in connection with the May year.

CHAPTER X

THE MAY AND JUNE WORSHIPS IN BRITTANY

I PURPOSE next to inquire whether in the wonderful series of Megalithic remains in Brittany, remains more extensive than any in Britain, any light is thrown on the suggestion I have made that the May Worship preceded the Solstitial Worship at Stonehenge.

It has long been known that the stones which compose the prehistoric remains in Brittany are generally similar in size and shape to those at Stonehenge, but, as I have already stated, in one respect there is a vast difference. Instead of a few, arranged in circles as at Stonehenge, we have an enormous multitude of the so-called menhirs arranged in many parallel lines for great distances. Some of these are unhewn like the Friar's Heel, some have as certainly been trimmed.

The literature which has been devoted to them is very considerable, but the authors of it, for the most part, have taken little or no pains to master the few elementary astronomical principles which are necessary to regard the monuments from the point of view of orientation.

It is consoling to know that this cannot be said of the last published contribution to our knowledge of this region, which we owe to Monsieur F. Gaillard, a member

of the Paris Anthropological Society and of the Polymathic Society of Morbihan at Plouharnel.[1]

M. Gaillard is a firm believer in the orientation theory, and accepts the view that a very considerable number of the alignments are solstitial. But although he gives the correct azimuths for the solstitial points and also figures showing the values of the obliquity of the ecliptic as far as 2200 B.C., his observations are not sufficiently precise to enable a final conclusion to be drawn, and his method of fixing the alignments and the selection of the index menhir are difficult to gather from his memoir and the small plans which accompany it, which, alas! deal with compass bearings only.

All the same, those interested in such researches owe a debt of gratitude to M. Gaillard for his laborious efforts to increase our knowledge, and will sympathise with him at the manner in which his conclusions were treated by the Paris anthropologists. One of them, apparently thinking that the place of sun rising is affected by the precession of the equinoxes, used this convincing argument:—"Si, à l'origine les alignments étaient orientés, comme le pense M. Gaillard, ils ne le pourraient plus être aujourdhui; au contraire, s'ils le sont actuellement, on peut affirmer qu'ils ne l'étaient pas alors!"

M. Gaillard is not only convinced of the solstitial orientation of the avenues, but finds the same result in the case of the dolmens.

I cannot find any reference in the text to any orientations dealing with the farmers' years, that is with ampli-

[1] "L'Astronomie Prehistorique." Published in "Les Sciences Populaires, revue mensuelle internationale," and issued separately by the administration des "Sciences populaires," 15 Rue Lebrun, Paris.

tudes of about 25° N. and S. of the E. and W. points; but in the diagrams on pp. 78 and 127 I find both avenue and dolmen alignments, which within the limits of accuracy apparently employed may perhaps with justice be referred to them; but observations of greater accuracy must be made, and details of the heights of the horizon at the various points given, before anything certain can be said about them.

I append a reproduction of one of M. Gaillard's plans, which will give an idea of his use of the index menhir. It shows the alignments at Le Ménec, lat. 47½° (Fig. 26). The line A—Soleil runs across the stone alignments and is fixed from A by the menhir B, but there does not seem any good reason for selecting B except that it appears to fall in the line of the solstitial azimuth according to M. Gaillard. But if we take this azimuth as N. 54° E., then we find the alignments to have an azimuth roughly of N. 66° E., which gives us the amplitude of 24° N. marking the place of sunrise at the beginning of the May and November years, and the alignments may have dealt principally with those times of the year.

I esteem it a most fortunate thing that while I have been casting about as to the best way of getting more accurate data, Lieutenant Devoir, of the French Navy and therefore fully equipped with all the astronomical knowledge necessary; who resides at Brest and has been studying the prehistoric monuments in his neighbourhood for many years, has been good enough to give me the results of his work in that region, in which the problems seem to be simpler than further south; for while in the vicinity of Carnac the menhirs were erected in groups numbering five or six thousand, near Brest, lat. 48½°, they

are much more restricted in number. I am much indebted to him for permission to use and publish his results.

Lieutenant Devoir, by his many well-planned and

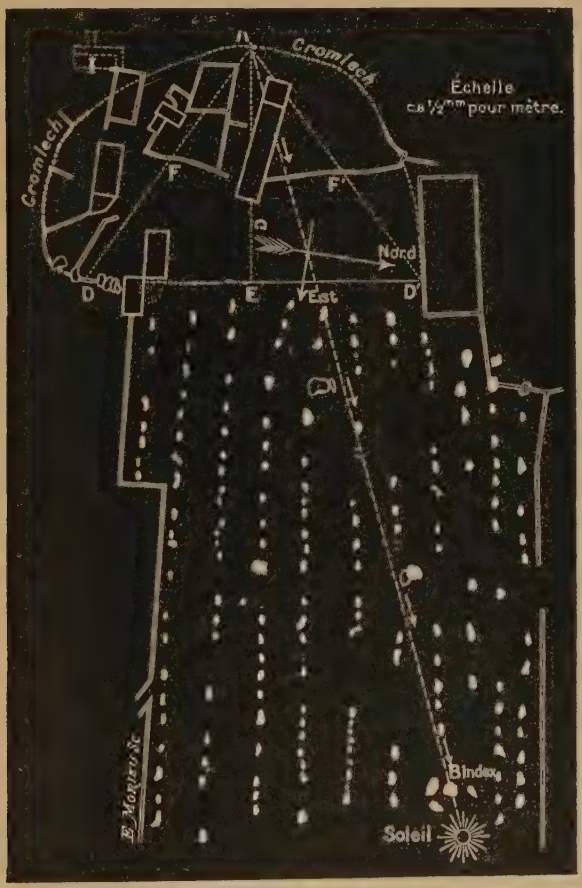

Fig. 26.—Alignments at Le Ménec.

approximately accurate observations, has put the solstitial orientation beyond question, and, further, has made important observations which prove that the May and August sunrises were also provided for in the systems of

alignments. I give the following extracts from his letter :—

"It is about twelve years ago that I remarked in the west part of the Department of Morbihan (near Lorient) the parallelism of the lines marked out by monuments of all sorts, and frequently oriented to the N.E., or rather

Fig. 27.—Menhir (A) on Melon Island.

between N. 50° E. and N. 55° E. I had ascertained, moreover, the existence of lines perpendicular to the first named, the right angle being very well measured.

"The plans, which refer to the cantons of Ploudalmézeau and of St. Renan (district of Brest) and of Crozon (district of Chateaulin), have been made on a plane-table ; the orientations are exact to one or two degrees.

"In the cantons of Ploudalmézeau and of St. Renan,

the monuments are generally simple; seven menhirs are visible of enormous dimensions, remarkable by the polish of their surface and the regularity of their section. The roughnesses hardly ever reach a centimetre; the sections are more often ovals, sometimes rectangles with the angles rounded or terminated by semicircles. In the canton of Crozon the monuments are, on the contrary, complex; we find a cromlech with

Fig. 28.—Melon Island, showing Menhir (A) and Cromlech (B and C).

an avenue leading to it of a length of 800 metres, another of 300 metres. Unfortunately, the rocks employed (sandstone and schist from Plungastel and Crozon) have resisted less well than the granulite from the north part of the Department. The monuments are for the most part in a very bad condition; the whole must, nevertheless, formerly have been comparable with that of Carnac-Leomariaquer.

"For the two regions, granitic and schistose, the results of the observations are identical.

"The monuments lie along lines oriented S. 54° W.

→ N. 54° E. (54° = azimuth at the solstices for L = 48° 30′ and i = 23° 30′) and N. 54° W. → S. 54° E. Some of them determine lines perpendicular to the meridian.

"One menhir (A), 6m. 90 in height and 9m. 20 in circumference, erected in the small island of Melon

D E F

Fig. 29.—Menhirs of St. Dourzal, D, E, F.

(canton of Ploudalmézeau, latitude 48° 29′ 05″) a few metres from a tumulus surrounded by the ruins of a cromlech (B and C), has the section such that the faces, parallel and remarkably plane, are oriented N. 54° E. (Figs. 27 and 28).

"At 1300 metres in the same azimuth there is a line of three large menhirs (D, E, F), of which one (E) is overthrown. The direction of the line passes exactly

by the menhir A. Prolonged towards the N.E. it meets at 3k. 700m. an overturned block of 2m. 50 in height, which is without doubt a menhir; towards the S.W. it passes a little to the south some lines of the island of Molène. . . . (Fig. 29).

"There exists in the neighbourhood other groups, forming also lines of the same orientation and that of

Fig. 30.—Alignment at Lagatjar, G G′.

the winter solstice. It is advisable to remark that orientations well determined for the solstices are much less so for the equinoxes, which is natural, the rising amplitude varying very rapidly at this time of year.

"The same general dispositions are to be found in the complex monuments of the peninsula of Crozon. I take for example the alignments of Lagatjar. Two parallel lines of menhirs, G G′ H H′, are oriented to S. 54° E. and cut perpendicularly by a third line, I I′. There existed less than fifty years ago a menhir at K,

6 metres high, which is to-day broken and overturned. This megalith, known in the country by the name of 'pierre du Conseil' (a bronze axe was found underneath it) gives with a dolmen situated near Camaret the direction of the sunrise on June 21 (Fig. 31).

"I have just spoken of the lines perpendicular to the solstitial one; there exists more especially in the complex monuments another particularity which merits

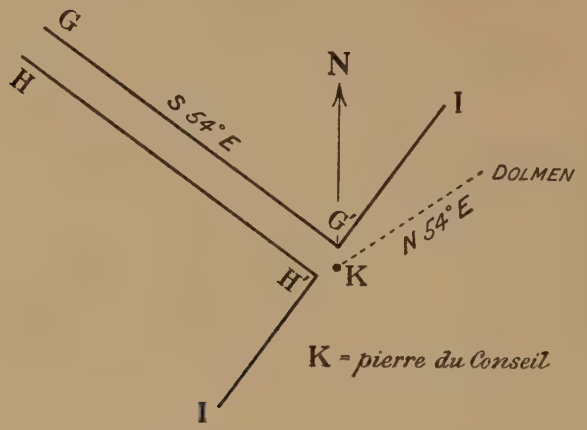

FIG. 31.—Alignments at Lagatjar, showing the pierre du Conseil and the direction of the dolmen. From the pierre du Conseil the dolmen marks the sunrise place at the summer solstice, and the avenue G G' H H' the sunset place on the same day.

attention. Between two monuments, M and N, on a solstitial line, sometimes other menhirs are noticed, the line joining them being inclined 12° to the solstitial line, always towards the east" (Fig 32).

I must call particular attention to this important observation of Lieutenant Devoir, for it gives us the amplitude 24° N., the direction of sunrise at the beginning of the May and August years. It shows, moreover, that, as at Le Ménec according to M. Gaillard, the solstitial and May-August directions were both provided

for at the monuments in the neighbourhood of Brest so carefully studied by Lieutenant Devoir.

Lieutenant Devoir points out the wonderful regularity of form and the fine polish of many of the menhirs. It will have been gathered from his account that those most carefully trimmed and tooled belong to the solstitial alignments. The one at Kerloas (11 metres high) heads

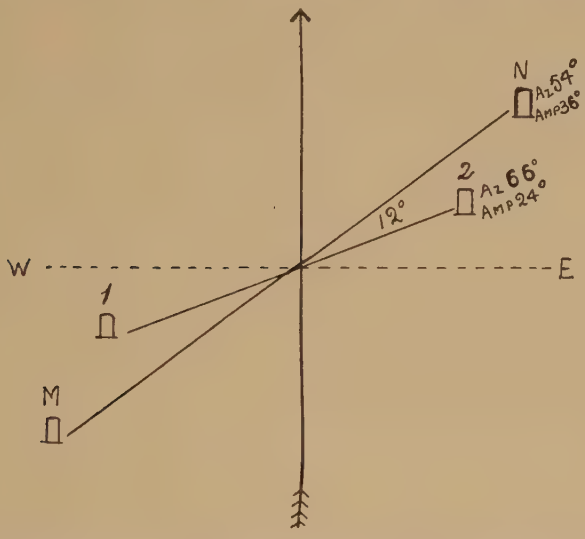

Fig. 32.—Menhirs, M N on N.E.-S.W. solstitial alignment. Menhirs 1, 2, on May-August years alignment, sunrise May-August, sunset November-February.

the list in point of size ; others in the island of Melon (7 metres), at Kergadion (8 metres and 10 metres), Kerenneur, Kervaon and Kermabion follow suit. He considers them to have been erected at the time of the highest civilisation of the Megalithic peoples. He also states that these regularly formed menhirs do not exist at Carnac, or in the region of Pont l'Abbé, so rich in other remains which certainly refer chiefly to the May-November year. It seems, then, that in these localities

the May-August worship first chiefly predominated, and that the index menhirs of M. Gaillard which indicate the solstice and which do not form part of the alignments were erected subsequently.

Finally, then, the appeal to Brittany is entirely in favour of the May-November year worship having preceded the solstitial one.

I have already stated the evidence at Stonehenge that the sunrise at the beginning of the May and August years was observed in an earlier temple which existed before the present structure existed. Were this so we have another point common to the British and Breton monuments. I therefore think that I may justly claim the Brittany evidence as entirely in favour of the suggestion put forward in Chap. IX with regard to Stonehenge.

CHAPTER XI

ASTRONOMICAL HINTS FOR ARCHÆOLOGISTS

The foregoing chapters will have shown that in dealing with the ancient monuments from an astronomical point of view, we have to consider chiefly the direction of the sight-lines, whether they are marked as in Brittany by long rows of stones—alignments; as at Stonehenge by an avenue; as in some of our British circles, by two or more circles the direction being indicated from the central stone of one to the central stone of the other, or finally by a single standing stone or barrow.

It is important then that before we proceed further in our inquiries we should consider how a meaning is got out of these directions, and I propose to devote this chapter to this question, so that the full use of the "azimuths" already referred to and others which are to follow may be fully understood.

There is another matter, at which I hinted on pp. 36 and 42. We have to inquire whether there are any stones or barrows marking the direction of the rising or setting of *stars*, as well as those which deal with the rising and setting of the *sun* at different times of the year, which we have already found at Stonehenge and in Brittany. To face this question we have to consider the stellar as well as

solar conditions of observations, and as the former are the simpler I will begin with them, especially as now there is no question whatever that the rising and setting of stars were provided for.

In continuation of my work in Egypt in 1891, and Mr. Penrose's in Greece in 1892, I have recently endeavoured to see whether there are any traces in Britain of star observations, including those connected with the worship of the sun at certain times of the year. We both discovered that stars, far out of the sun's course, especially in Egypt, were observed in the dawn as heralds of sunrise—"warning-stars"—so that the priests might have time to prepare the sunrise sacrifice. To do this properly the star should rise while the sun is still about 10° below the horizon. There is also reason to believe that stars rising not far from the north point were also used as clock-stars to enable the time to be estimated during the night in the same way as the time during the day could be estimated by the position of the sun.

I stated (*Dawn of Astronomy*, p. 319) that Spica was the star the heliacal rising of which heralded the sun on May-day 3200 B.C. in the temple of Menu at Thebes. Sirius was associated with the summer solstice at about the same time.

Mr. Penrose found this May-day worship continued at Athens on foundations built in 1495 B.C. and 2020 B.C., on which the Hecatompedon and older Erechtheum respectively were subsequently built, the warning star being now no longer Spica, but the cluster of the Pleiades rising, or Antares setting, in the dawn.

It is generally known that Stonehenge is associated with the solstitial year, and I have suggested that it was

originally connected with the May year ; but the probable date of its re-dedication, 1680 B.C., was determined by Mr. Penrose and myself by the change of obliquity.

Now if Stonehenge or any other British stone circle could be proved to have used observations of warning stars, the determination of the date when such observations were made would be enormously facilitated. Mr. Penrose and myself were content to think that our date might be within 200 years of the truth, whereas if we could use the rapid movement of stars in declination brought about by the precession of the equinoxes, instead of the slow change of the sun's declination brought about by the change of the value of the obliquity, a possible error of 200 years would be reduced to one of 10 years.

In spite of this enormous advantage, no one so far as I know has yet made any inquiry to connect star observations with any of the British circles.

I have recently obtained clear evidence that some circles in different parts of Britain were used for night work and also in relation to the May year, which we know was general over the whole of Europe in early times, and which still determines the quarter-days in Scotland.

If the Egyptian and Greek practice were continued here, we should expect then to find some indications of the star observations utilised at the temple of Min and at the Hecatompedon for the beginning, or the other chief months, of the May year.

I have found them, and I will now show the method employed.

To begin with, if we assume that the astronomer-

priests here did attempt such observations, what is the most likely way in which they would have gone to work?

The easiest way for the astronomer-priests to conduct such observations in a stone circle would be to erect a stone or barrow indicating the direction of the place on the horizon at which the star would rise as seen from the centre of the circle. If the dawn the star was to herald occurred in the summer, the stone or barrow itself might be visible if not too far away, but there was a reason why they should not be too close; in a solemn ceremonial the less seen of the machinery the better.

Doubtless such stones and barrows would be rendered obvious in the dark by a light placed on or near them. Cups which could hold oil or grease are known in connection with such stones, and a light thus fed would suffice in the open if there were no wind; but in windy weather a cromlech or some similar shelter must have been provided for it.

Now if these standing stones or barrows were ever erected and still remain, accurate plans—not the slovenly plans with which Ferguson and too many others have provided us, giving us either no indication of the north or any other point, or else a rough compass bearing without taking the trouble to state the variation at the time and place—will help us.

I have already pointed out that much time has been lost in the investigation of our stone circles, for the reason that in many cases the exact relations of the monuments to the chief points of the horizon, and therefore to the place of sunrise at different times of the year, have not been considered; and when they were, the observations

were made only with reference to the magnetic north, which is different at different places, and besides is always varying; few indeed have tried to get at the real astronomical conditions of the problem. The first, I think, was Mr. Jonathan Otley, who in 1849 showed the "orientation" of the Keswick circle "according to the solar meridian," giving true solar bearings throughout the year.

In my opinion the most accurate plans conceivable, in the absence of a long and minute local inquiry, are the 25-inch maps of the Ordnance Survey, on which, I have it on the authority of Colonel Johnston the distinguished Director, each stone may be taken to be shown with a limit of error of 6 feet. With a large circular protractor azimuths can be read to one minute of arc, and in critical cases the true azimuth of the side lines, which are not necessarily meridians as latitudes are not marked, can be found on inquiry at the Ordnance Office, Southampton.

Having then true azimuths, the next question concerns the declinations of the stars which may have been observed.

The work of Stockwell in America, Danckworth in Germany,[1] and Dr. W. J. S. Lockyer in England, has provided us with tables of the changing declinations of stars throughout past time, or enough of it for our purpose.

An accurate determination on the 25-inch map of either the *azimuth* (angular distance from the N. or S. points) or *amplitude* (angular distance from the E. or W. points)

[1] Dr. O. Danckworth, *Vierteljahrschrift der Astronomischen Gesellschaft*, 16 Jahrgang 1881, p. 9. Dr. Stockwell's results have been communicated to me by letter. Some, but not all, of Dr. Lockyer's calculations appeared in *The Dawn of Astronomy*.

of the stone or barrow as seen from the centre of the stone circle will enable us to determine the declination of the star at the time when it was observed.

I give a diagram which enables this determination to be made with the greatest ease for any monuments between Land's End and John o' Groats, whether the direction is recorded by amplitude or azimuth; the declination is read at the side from the value of either indicated, say, by a dot, at the proper latitude.

This, of course, only gives us a first approximation. The angular height of the point on the horizon to which the alignment or sight-line is directed by the stone or barrow from the centre of the circle must be most accurately determined, otherwise the declinations may be one or two degrees out.

In the absence of measurements it is convenient to assume, in the first instance, that the horizon is half a degree high, as with this elevation refraction is compensated, as the following table will show:

Elevation of actual horizon.	Bessel's refraction.	Combined effect.
0°0′0″	34′54″	−34′54″
0°10′	32′49″	−22′49″
20′	30′52″	−10′52″
30′	29′3·5″	+0′56·5″
40′	27′22·7″	+12′37·3″
50′	25′49·8″	+24′10·2″
1°0′	24′24·6″	+35′35·4″

In the absence of theodolite observations the actual elevation of the horizon can be roughly found by a study of the contour lines on the 1-inch map. The following heights will agree with the previous assumption of hills $\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ high:

Distance 1 mile	Height = 46 feet
,, 2 miles	,, = 92 ,,
,, 4 ,,	,, = 184 ,,
,, 8 ,,	,, = 368 ,,
,, 10 ,,	,, = 460 ,,

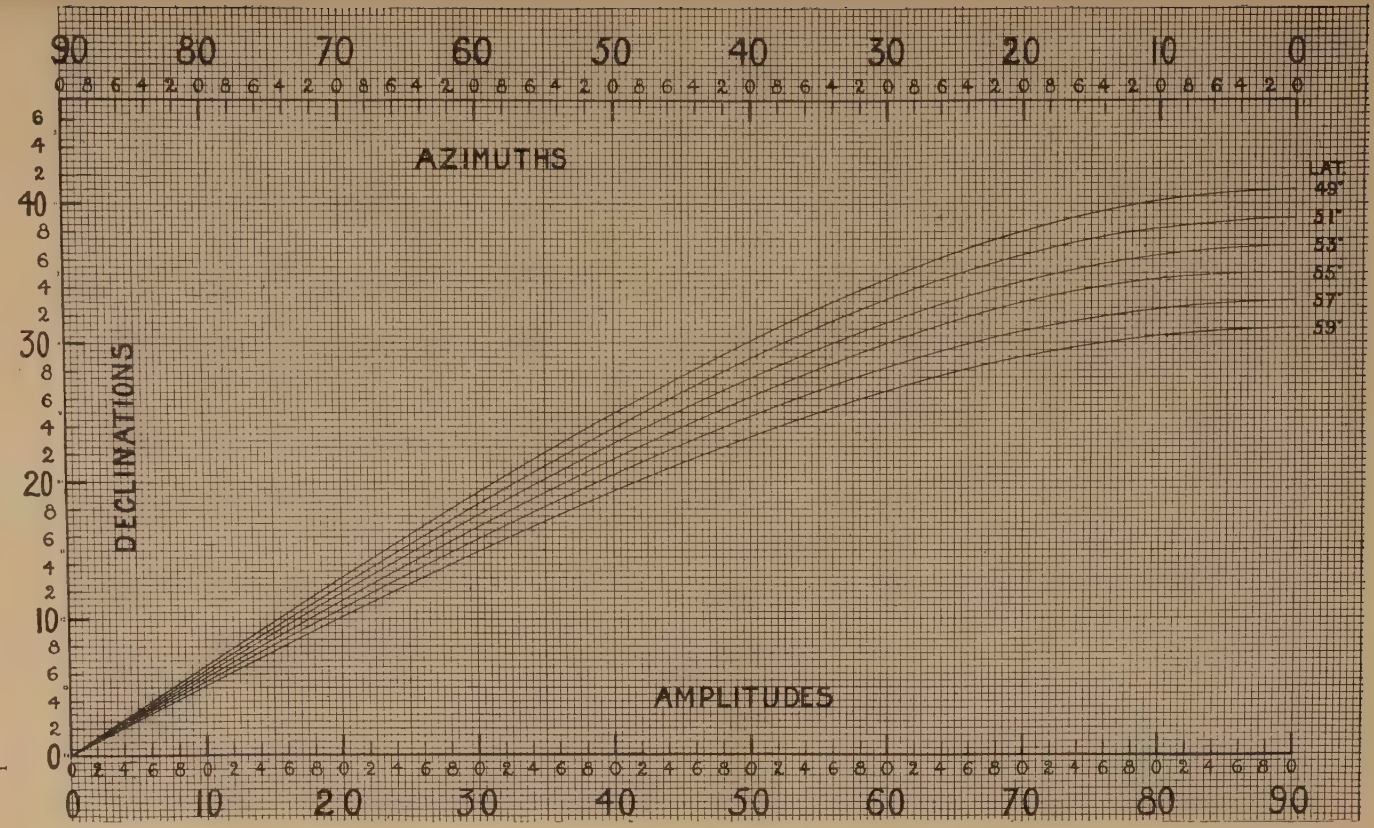

FIG. 33.—Diagram for finding declination from given amplitudes or azimuths in British latitudes.

I also give other diagrams showing the changing declinations of the brightest stars, those which would naturally be observed, between the years 150 A.D. and 2150 B.C. These have been plotted from the calculations of the authorities I have named.

Fig. 34 deals with the Northern stars. The stars are numbered as follows :—

Number.	Name of star.	Number.	Name of star.
1	β Ursae Minoris.	14	α Coronae.
2	α Ursae Minoris (Polaris).	15	α Geminorum (Castor).
3	α Draconis.	16	β Geminorum (Pollux).
4	α Ursae Majoris (Dubhe).	17	α Boötes (Arcturus).
5	γ Ursae Majoris.	18	β Leonis.
6	η Ursae Majoris (Benetnasch).	19	α Leonis (Regulus).
7	γ Draconis.	20	α Andromedae.
8	β Cassiopeiae.	21	η Tauri (Alcyone).
9	α Cassiopeiae.	22	α Tauri (Aldebaran).
10	α Persei.	23	α Canis Minoris (Procyon).
11	α Aurigae (Capella).	24	α Aquilae.
12	α Cygni.	25	α Orionis (Betelgeuse).
13	α Lyrae (Vega).	26	α Virginis (Spica).

On Fig. 35, dealing with the Southern stars, the names are given along the curves.

Now supposing that we have our plans; that we have determined the azimuth of the sight lines; and have found the declination of the star observed; we may find more than one star occupying that declination at various dates.

Which of these stars, then, must we consider?

Obviously those most conveniently situated for enabling the time to be estimated during the night, or those which could have been used as warning stars.

The warning stars can be conveniently picked up by using a precessional globe. From it we gather that about 1900, 1400 and 800 B.C. they were as follows for the critical

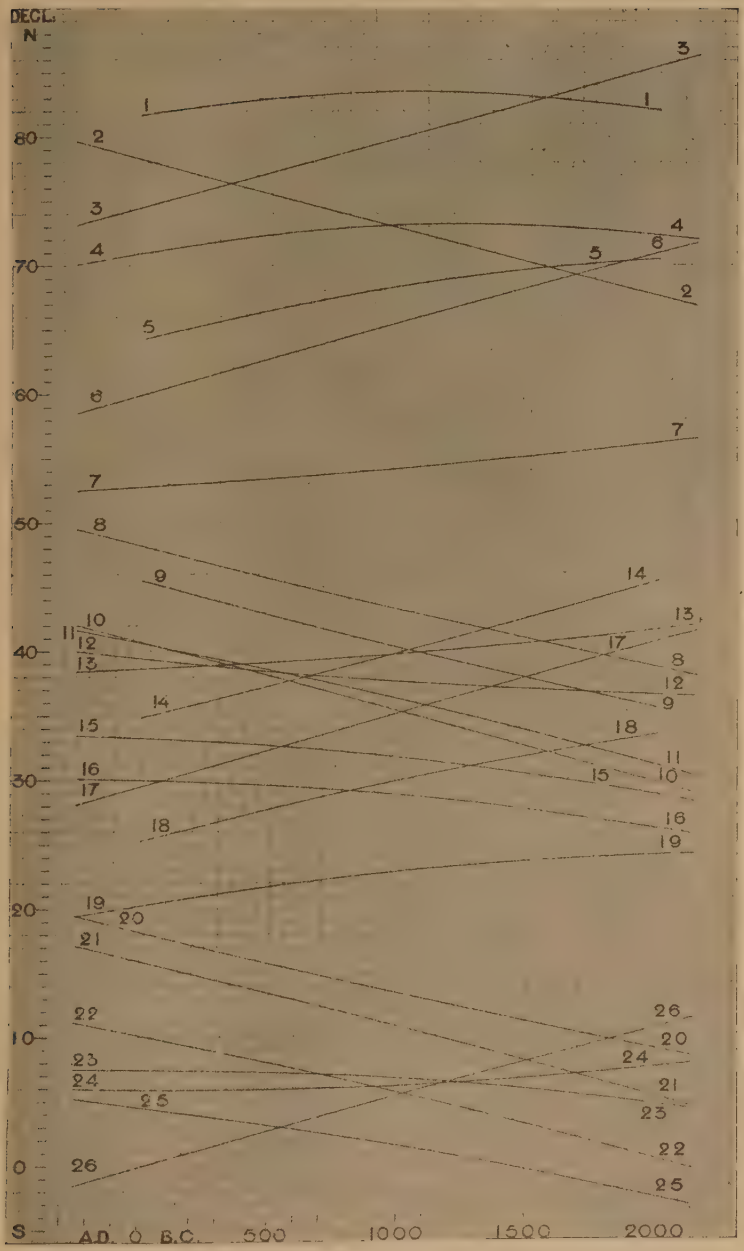

FIG. 34.—Declinations of Northern Stars from 250 A.D. to 2150 B.C.

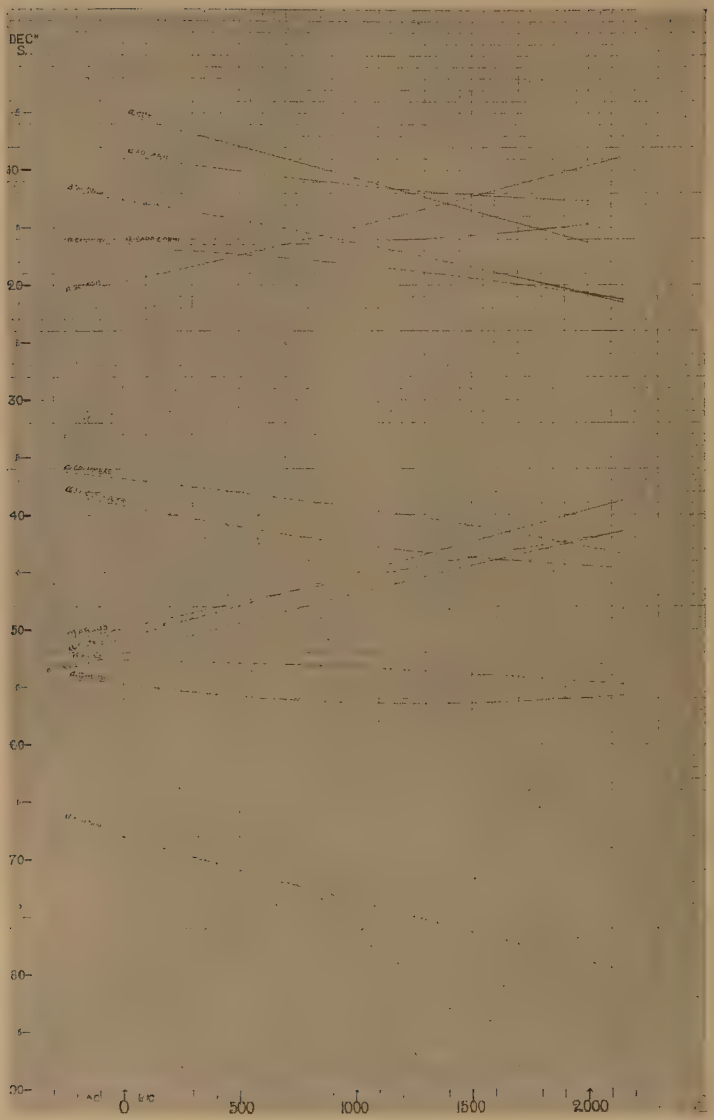

FIG. 35.—Declinations of Southern Stars from 250 A.D. to 2150 B.C.

α Ceti, α Aquarii, β Orionis, α Capricorni, α Canis Majoris, α Scorpii, α Columbæ, α Pisces Austr., η Argûs, α Centauri, α Argûs, α Crucis, α Gruis, and α Eridani.

times of the May year, *i.e.* May, August, November, February :—

	1900 B.C.		1400 B.C.	800 B.C.
May	Castor rising . . .	N. 41° E.	Pleiades rising	N 77° E.	Pleiades rising.	N. 71° E.
	Antares setting . . .	S. 75° W.	Antares setting	S. 72° W.		
August. . .	Arcturus circumpolar. With hill 3° high :— Rising.		Arcturus rising .	N. 17° E.	Sirius rising. .	S. 68° E.
	Date 2170 B.C. . .	N. 11°15′ E.				
	,, 2090 B.C. . .	N. 14°18′ E.				
	,, 1900 B.C. . .	N. 18°44′ E.				
November					Betelgeuse setting	N. 87° W.
February . .	Capella rising . . .	N. 36° E.	Capella rising	N. 28° E.	Capella . .	N. 21° E.

For the solstices, that is, June and December, the following stars might be used as warners :—

	1900 B.C.		1400 B.C.	800 B.C.
Summer Solstice.	Betelgeuse rising. .	N. 87° E.	Betelgeuse rising .	N. 90° E.	γ Geminorum rising . .	N. 68° E.
	Arcturus setting with hill 3° high .	N. 18° W.	Arcturus setting (late) .	N. 16° W.	("Alhena" mag. 1·9.)	
			α Serpentis setting	N. 53° W.		
Winter Solstice .	Sheat rising (early) .	N. 72° E.	Castor setting	N. 37° W.	α Capricorni rising . .	S 66° E.
	Markab ,, (late) .	S. 89° E.	Pollux setting	N. 42° W.		

It is obvious that a star used all the year round for night work will warn the sunrise at some one of the yearly festivals.

When the stars having the same declinations are considered from this point of view, the star actually used, and *therefore the date of its use*, may generally be gathered. I shall show subsequently that some of the stars in the above lists were actually observed in British as well as in Grecian temples.

CHAPTER XII

ASTRONOMICAL HINTS FOR ARCHÆOLOGISTS—*Continued.*

I NEXT come to the sun observations.

First we must consider the astronomical differences between the rising of a star and of the sun, by which we generally mean that small part of the sun's limb first visible.

It is frequently imagined that for determining the exact place of sunrise or sunset in connection with these ancient monuments we have to deal with the sun's centre, as we should do with the sun half risen. As a matter of fact, we must consider that part of the sun's limb which first makes its appearance above the horizon; the first glimpse of the upper limb of the sun is in question, say, when the visible limb is 2′ high; and we must carefully take the height of the hills over which it rises into account.

The accompanying diagram will at once show the difference between the rising conditions we have now to consider. It deals with the summer solstice, as being the most precise case, in Lat. 59° N.

At this time the position of the sun, *that is of the sun's centre*, as given in the "Nautical Almanac," is represented by the double circle on the sea horizon.

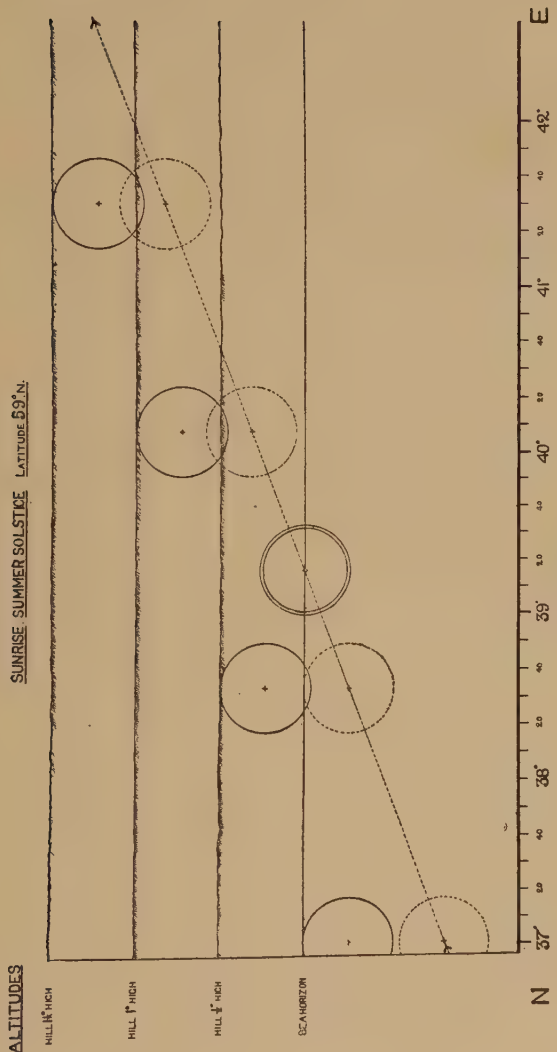

FIG. 36.—The Conditions of "Sunrise" at the Summer Solstice in Lat. 59° N.

The azimuth of this position is N. 39° 16′ E. This is the equivalent of the declination of a star, but it will be seen that the real azimuths we want are very different. The dotted circles represent the actual position of the sun with regard to the horizon, the continuous circles the apparent positions caused by the lifting-up effect of refraction. We have the positions in azimuth of the apparent sun as it appears on a sea horizon, and when the horizon is formed by hills up to $1\frac{1}{2}°$ in vertical height.

To make this quite clear I give a table which has been computed by Mr. Rolston, of the Solar Physics Observatory, showing azimuths with hills up to $1\frac{1}{2}°$ high for lat. 59° N., and 51° N. nearly the latitude of Stonehenge, of the sun's upper limb for the summer solstice :—

Summer Solstice.	Lat. 59° Rising N—E or Setting N—W.	Lat. 51° Rising N—E or Setting N—W.
Sun's centre; uncorrected	39° 16′	50° 40′
Sun's upper limb; corrected for semi-diameter and refraction ... ... sea horizon	37 1	49 20
hill ½° high	38 34	50 16
,, 1° ,, ...	40 8	51 12
,, 1½° ,, ...	41 30	52 4

Winter Solstice.	Rising S—E or Setting S—W.	Rising S—E or Setting S—W.
Sun's centre; uncorrected	39° 16′	50° 40′
Sun's upper limb; corrected for semi-diameter and refraction ... .. sea horizon	41 24	52 0
hill ½° high	39 54	51 4
,, 1° ,, ...	38 23	50 8
,, 1½° ,, ...	36 54	49 14

The first important thing we learn from the table is that although at both solstices the azimuths of the rising and setting of the sun's centre are the same, these azimuths of the upper limb at the summer and winter solstices differ in a high northern latitude by some 5°. The difference arises, of course, from the

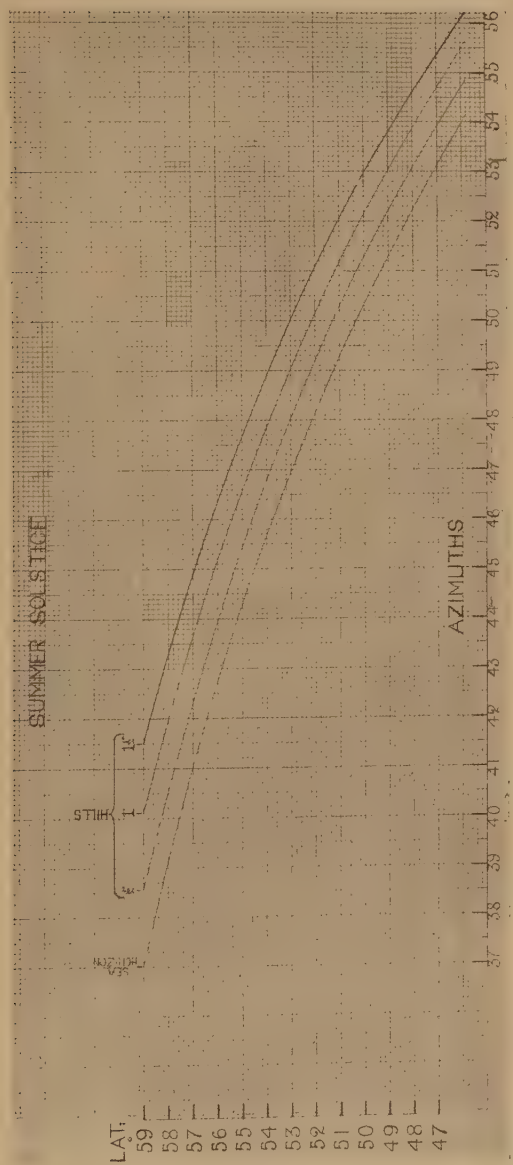

FIG. 37.—The Azimuths of the Sunrise (upper limb) at the Summer Solstice.
The values given in the table have been plotted, and the effect of the height of hills on the azimuth is shown. The range of latitude given enables the diagram to be used in connection with the solstitial alignments at Carnak, Le Ménac, and other monuments in Brittany.

fact that the limb is some 16′ from the sun's centre, so that considering the sun's centre as a star with fixed declination, at rising the limb appears before the centre, and at setting it lags behind it.

It will also be seen that at sunrise hills increase the azimuth from N., and refraction reduces it; while at setting, hills reduce the azimuth from S. and refraction increases it.

This diagram and table should fully explain the variation of azimuth at sunrise caused by the fact that from our present point of view we do not deal with the sun as a star.

To make the foregoing applicable for monuments in all latitudes between Brittany and the Orkneys, I give still another diagram, Fig. 37, also prepared for me by Mr. Rolston which will enable any archæologist to determine approximately, *for the present time*, the azimuth of sunrise at the summer solstice, without waiting for the 21st of June in any year actually to observe it.

As before stated, I have dealt with the solstice in this chapter because it affords us the most precise case. I hope to be able to deal with the May year sun in the same way later on.

CHAPTER XIII

STENNESS (Lat. 59° N.).

I WROTE a good deal in *Nature*[1] on sun and star temples in 1891, and Mr. Lewis the next year expressed the opinion that the British stone monuments, or some of them, were sun and star temples.

Mr. Magnus Spence, of Deerness, in Orkney, published a pamphlet, "Standing Stones and Maeshowe of Stenness,"[2] in 1894; it is a reprint of an article in the *Scottish Review*, October, 1893, showing that the stones were set up for solar worship. Mr. Cursiter, F.S.A., of Kirkwall, in a letter to me dated March 15, 1894, a letter suggested by my "Dawn of Astronomy," which appeared in that year, and in which the articles which had been published in *Nature* in 1891 had been expanded, directed my attention to the pamphlet.

I began the consideration of the Stenness circles and alignments in 1901, but other pressing calls on my time then caused me to break off the inquiry. Quite recently it occurred to me that a complete study of the Stenness circles might throw light on the question of an earlier

[1] See especially *Nature*, July 2, 1891, p. 201.

[2] Gardner: Paisley and London.

FIG. 38.—Maeshowe, in the foreground, and the Stones of Stenness. From "Notice of Runic Inscriptions," by James Farrer, M.P. (1862).

Stonehenge, so I have gone over the old papers, plotting the results on the Ordnance map.

Now that the inquiry is as complete as I can make it without spending some time in Orkney with a theodolite, I will begin my reference to other circles besides Stonehenge by stating the conclusions at which I have arrived with regard to the stones of Stenness.

In the first place I may state that although many of the alignments to which Mr. Spence refers in his pamphlet on Maeshowe prove to be very different from those he supposed and drew on the map which accompanies his paper, the main point of his contention is amply confirmed.

I give a copy of the Ordnance map showing the true orientation of these and of other sight-lines I have made out.

The alignments on which Mr. Spence chiefly depended were two, one running from the stone circle past the entrance of Maeshowe to the place of sunrise at Hallowe'en (November 1), another from the same circle by the Barnhouse standing stone to the mid-winter sunrise at the solstice.

Although the map gives these sight-lines, I shall show that they had not the use Mr. Spence attributes to them; but still observations of the sun were provided for on the days in question, and the circles and outstanding stones were undoubtedly set up to guide astronomical observations relating to the different times of the year. Of course, as I have shown elsewhere, such astronomical observations were always associated with religious celebrations of one kind or another, as the astronomer and the priest were one.

FIG. 39.—Copy of Ordnance Map showing chief sight-lines from the stones of Stenness.

I shall not refer to all the sight-lines indicated, but deal only with those which I have without local knowledge been able to test and justify by means of the 25-inch Ordnance map.

Not only does calculation prove the worship of the May and June years, but I think the facts now before us really go to show that in Orkney the May year was the first established, and that the solstitial (June) year came afterwards, and this was one of the chief questions I had in view.

I will begin with the May year. I have already shown, p. 22, that the half-way time between an equinox and a solstice is when the sun's centre has a declination approximately 16° 20′ N. or S. In Orkney, with the latitude of 59°, assuming a sea horizon, the approximate amplitude of sunrise or sunset is 33° 6′, the corresponding azimuth being 56° 54′.

Now the most interesting and best defined line near this azimuth on the Ordnance map is the one stretching S.E. from the centre of the Stenness circle to the Barnstone, with an azimuth of 57° 15′. The line contains between the two points I have named another stone, the Watchstone, 18½ feet high, in the precise alignment; and from the statements made and measures given it is to be inferred that a still more famous and perforated stone, the "Stone of Odin," demolished seventy years since, was also in the same line within the extremities named.

If we may accept this we learn something about perforated stones, and can understand most of the folk lore associated with them, and few have more connected with them than the one at Stenness. I

suggest that the perforation, which was in this case 5 feet from the ground, was used by the astronomer-priest to view the sunrise in November over the Barnhouse stone in one direction, and the sunset in May over the circle in the other. I hope to be able to return to this question subsequently.

There is another echo of this fundamental line; that joining the Ring of Bookan and the Stones of Via has the same azimuth and doubtless served the same purpose for the May year.

But this line, giving us the May sunset and November sunrise, *not* the December solstitial sunrise as Mr. Spence shows it, is not the only orientation connected with the May year at the stones of Stenness. The November sunset is provided for by a sight-line from the circle to a stone across the Loch of Stenness with an azimuth of S. 53° 30′ W.

To apply the table, given on p. 120, to the solstitial risings and settings at Stenness, and the sight-lines which I have plotted on the map, it will be seen that the table shows us that the lines marked

	S. 41° 0′ E.
N. 41° 16′ E.	S. 36° 30′ W.

are solstitial lines; to get exact agreement with the table the heights of the hills must be found and allowed for.

I have roughly determined this height from the 1-inch map in the case of the Barnstone-Maeshowe alignment. On the N.E. horizon are the Burrien Hills, four miles away, 600 feet high at the sunrise place, gradually ascending to the E., vertical angle = 1° 36′ 30″. The

near alignment is on and over the centre of Maeshowe. Colonel Johnston, the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, has informed me that the true azimuth of this bearing is N. 41° 16′ E., and in all probability it represents the place of sunrise as seen from the Barnstone when Maeshowe was erected. What is most required in Orkney now is that some one with a good 6-inch theodolite should observe the sun's place of rising and the angular height of the hills at the next summer solstice in order to determine the date of the erection of Maeshowe. Mr. Spence and others made an attempt to determine this value with a sextant in 1899, but not from the Barnstone.

In the absence of this observation we may use the diagram given on p. 121. With the height of hill previously given the sun should rise according to calculation at about the azimuth N. 41° 50′ E.

The difference between the new and old azimuth then, on the assumption that az. N. 41° 16′ E. really represents an observation over Maeshowe, gives us the difference of date.

Treating these figures then as we have done in the case of Stonehenge in Chapter VII, the result is as follows. The Barnhouse—Maeshowe line was established about 700 B.C., when the obliquity had a value of 23° 48′ according to Stockwell's tables. (Fig. 40.)

I confess the late date does not surprise me. The masonry of Maeshowe differs widely from that of other similar structures in that the sides of the gallery and chamber, instead of being composed of upright stones, are built in regular courses.

I do not believe that the Maeshowe structure was

built to observe a winter sunrise twenty days from the solstice, nor can I think it was set up at midsummer by someone who had only dealt with a high sun and a sea horizon, and imagined that the sunrise and sunset points were exactly opposite to each other. It was a priest's house, and the alignment of the passage to the

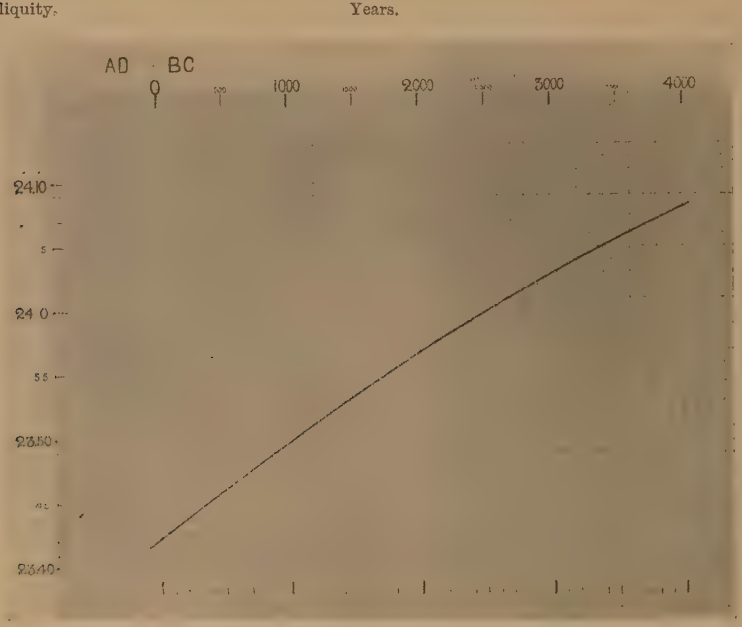

FIG. 40.—Variation of the Obliquity of the Ecliptic, 100 A.D.—4000 B.C. (Stockwell's Values.)

Barnstone was for the exchange of signals, probably by lights in Maeshowe itself.

The Ordnance maps give no indication of stones, &c., by which the direction of the midsummer setting or the midwinter rising and setting might have been indicated from either the Maeshowe or the Barnstone.

To sum up the solar alignments from the circle.

We have the May sunrise marked by the top of Burrien Hill, from 600 to 700 feet high, Az. 59° 30′.

We have the November sunset marked by a standing stone on the other side of the Loch of Stenness, Az. 53° 30′.

June rising, Line from Barnstone over Maeshowe tumulus.

December rising, tumulus (Az. 41°) on Ward Hill.

December setting, tumulus Onston 36° 30′.

It is not a little remarkable that the summer solstice rising and the winter solstice rising and setting seem to have been provided for at the Stenness circle by alignment on the centres of tumuli, two of them, across the Loch, one the Onston tumulus to the S.W. (Az. 36° 30′), the other tumulus being on Ward Hill to the S.E., Az. 41° (rough measurement).

If the Maeshowe tumulus was a structure erected at the time I have suggested to use the Barnstone for the summer solstice rising; then these two other tumuli, to deal with the winter solstice at Stenness circle, may have been built at the same time. All these provided for a new cult.

There are also tumuli near the line (which cannot be exactly determined because the heights of the hills are unknown) of the summer solstice setting; none was required for the sunrise at this date, as the line passes over the highest point of Hindera fiold, a natural tumulus more than 500 feet high, and on that account a triangulation station.

Another argument in favour of the tumuli being additions to the original design is that the place of the *November* setting from the Stenness circle is marked,

not by a tumulus, but by a standing stone. As this stone, near Deepdale, and the tumulus at Onston are only about 1200 yards apart, the suggestion may be made that under certain unknown conditions and possibly in later times tumuli in some cases replaced stones as collimation marks.

With regard to the clock-star, it is to be feared that the stones in the N.E. quadrant as viewed from the circle which might have given us a clue have been removed. As the latitude of Stenness is N. 59°, some star with a less declination than N. 31° would have been chosen, assuming that the sky-line towards the N. point is not very high.

CHAPTER XIV

THE HURLERS (Lat. 50° 31′ N.)

THE sight-lines to which I have drawn attention in relation to the stones of Stenness had to do with the places of sunrise and sunset in the May and Solstitial years. I now pass to another group of circles in which we deal chiefly with the places of star-rise and star-set, some of the stars being used as warners for sunrise at the critical times of the two years in question.

Following the clue given me in the case of the Egyptian temples, such as Luxor, by successive small changes of the axis necessitated by the change in a star's place due to precession, I began this stellar branch of the inquiry by looking out for this peculiarity in an examination of many maps and plans of circles.

I very soon came across two examples in which the sight-line had been changed in the Egyptian manner. The first is the three circles of the Hurlers, some 5 miles to the north of Liskeard, a plan of which is given in "Prehistoric Stone Monuments of the British Isles: Cornwall," by W. C. Lukis, Rector of Wath, Yorkshire, published by the Society of Antiquaries, who were so good as to furnish me with a copy, and also

some *unfolded* plans on which sight-lines could be accurately drawn and their azimuths determined. I am anxious to express my obligations to the council and officers of the society for the help thus afforded me.

The three circles are thus referred to by Lukis in the valuable monograph which I have already mentioned.

"On the moor, about a mile to the south of the singular pile of granite slabs, which rest upon and overlap each other, and is vulgarly called the Cheese-wring, there are three large circles of granite stones placed in a nearly straight line in a north-north-east, and south-south-west direction, of which the middle one is the largest, being 135 feet in diameter, the north 110 feet, and the south 105 feet.

"The north Circle is 98 feet, and the south 82 feet from the central one. If a line be drawn uniting the centres of the extreme Circles, the centre of the middle ring is found to be 12 feet 6 inches to the west of it.

"These Circles have been greatly injured. The largest consists of 9 erect and 5 prostrate stones; the north Circle has 6 erect and 6 prostrate, and a fragment of a seventh; and the south has 3 erect and 8 prostrate. In Dr. Borlase's time they were in a slightly better condition. A pen-and-ink sketch made by him, which is extant in one of Dr. Stukeley's volumes of original drawings, represents the middle Circle as consisting of 7 erect and 10 prostrate stones; the north of 10 erect and 6 prostrate; and the south of 3 erect and 9 prostrate. The stone to the east of that marked C in the plan of the middle Circle is the highest, and is

5 feet 8 inches out of the ground, and appears to have been wantonly mutilated recently. Two of the prostrate stones of the north Circle are 6 feet 6 inches in length.

"About 17 feet south from the centre of the middle Circle there is a prostrate stone 4 feet long and 15 inches wide at one end. It may possibly have been of larger dimensions formerly, and been erected on the spot where it now lies, but as Dr. Borlase has omitted it in his sketch it is probably a displaced stone of the ring.

"If we allow, as before, an average interval of 12 feet between the stones, there will have been about 28 pillars in the north, 26 in the south, and 33 in the middle Circle.

"At a distance of 409 feet westwards from K in the middle Circle there are 2 stones, 7 feet apart, both inclined northwards. One is 4 feet 11 inches in height out of the ground, and overhangs its base 2 feet 7 inches; the other is 5 feet 4 inches high, and overhangs 18 inches."

I now pass from a general description of the circles to the azimuths of the sight-lines already referred to, so far as they can be determined from the published Ordnance maps.

To investigate them as completely as possible without local observations in the first instance, I begged Colonel Johnston, R.E., C.B., the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, to send me the 25-inch maps of the site giving the exact azimuth of the side lines. This he obligingly did, and I have to express my great indebtedness to him.

In Fig. 41 I show the sight-lines from the south and north Circles as determined by the stones and barrows marked on the map. The sight-lines on Arcturus are from

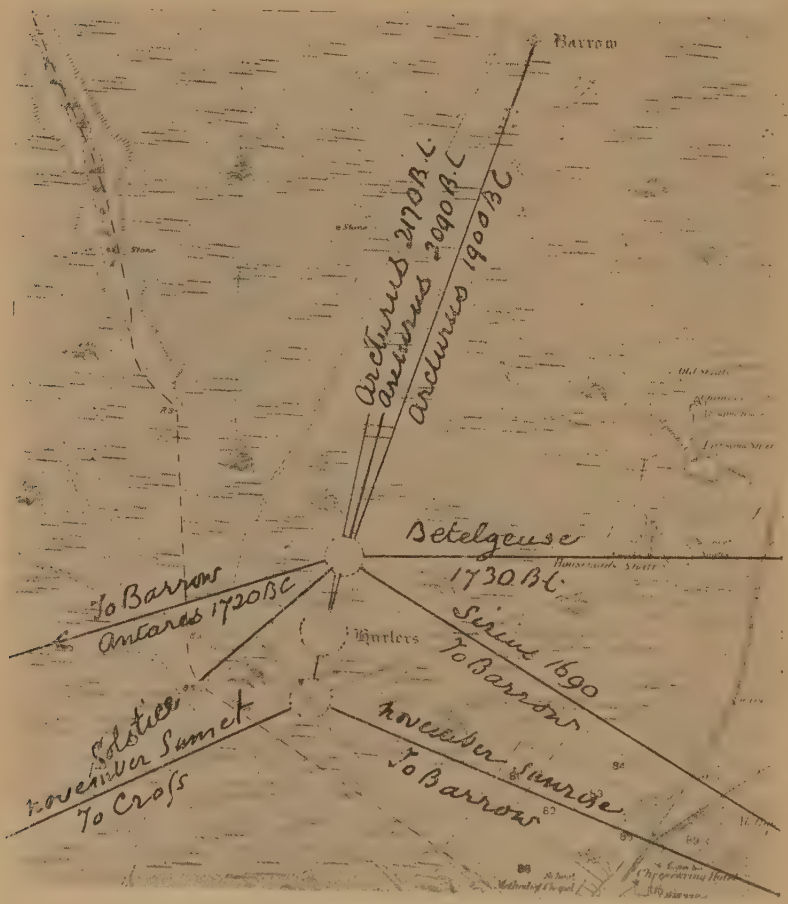

FIG. 41.—The Sight-lines at the Hurlers.

the centres of the three circles in succession. I shall point out later the significance of the fact that the November alignments are from the south, the solstitial ones from the north Circle.

Of the various sight-lines found, those to which I wish to direct attention in the first instance, and which led me to the others, are approximately, reading the azimuths to the nearest degree,

Lat. 50° 31′ N.	Az.
S. circle to central circle . . .	N. 12° E.
Central to N. circle	N. 15° E.
N. circle to tumulus	N. 19° E.

In a preliminary inquiry in anticipation of the necessary local observations with a theodolite, I assumed hills half a degree high, for the reason given on p. 112. We have the following declinations approximately :—

Dec. N. $38\frac{1}{2}°$
„ 38°
„ 37°

Here, then, we have declinations to work on, but declinations of what star? To endeavour to answer this question I studied the declinations of the three brightest stars in the northern heavens, having approximately the declinations in question some time or other during the period 0 to 2500 B.C.

Vega is ruled out as its declination was too high. The remaining stars Capella and Arcturus may have been observed so far as the declinations go. For time limits we have :—

Dec. N.	Capella.	Arcturus.
$38\frac{1}{2}°$	500 B.C.	1600 B.C.
36°	1050 „	1150 „

Now there is no question as to which of these two stars we have to deal with, for the northern circle is

evidently less ancient than the others, for some of the stones are squared and the others are less irregular than those in the S. circle.

This being so, the approximate dates of the use of the three circles at the Hurlers can be derived. They are, with the above assumption :—

					B.C.
Southern circle aligning	Arcturus	over	centre of	central circle	1600
Central	,,	,,	,,	N. circle	1500
Northern	,,	,,	,,	tumulus	1300

The next step was to obtain, by means of a large circular protractor, more accurate readings of the Ordnance Map. This I could do, but the all important question of the angular height of the horizon remained. As it was impossible for me to leave London when the significance of the alignments was made out, I appealed to the authorities of the Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society for aid in obtaining the necessary angles, and as a result, Captain J. S. Henderson, of Falmouth, an accomplished surveyor, volunteered his aid and shortly sent me the angular heights along some of the alignments, the means of eight readings obtained with a 6-inch theodolite, both verniers and reversed telescopes being employed. Other students of science besides myself will, I am sure, feel their indebtedness for such opportune help.

The combination of the large protractor and theodolite work gives the following final values. The difference between them and the provisional ones given above speaks volumes as to the necessity of a local study of the height of the horizon, a point I believe invariably neglected by archæologists.

FINAL VALUES.

Arcturus from S. circle to central circle.

Az. N. 11° 15′ E.	Hills, 3° 23′ 52″ high.
Dec. = 41° 38′	Date, 2170 B.C.

Arcturus from central circle to N. circle.

Az. N. 14° 18′ E.	Same hills.
Dec. = 41° 9′	Date, 2090 B.C.

Arcturus from N. circle to Barrow.

Az. N. 18° 14′ E.	Same hills.
Dec. = 40° 6′	Date, 1900 B.C.

Now before this evidence of star worship, so important if it can be depended on, could be accepted, it was necessary to make a special inquiry as to the existence of similar star observations in other places. Many have been found of which more in the sequel.

The next point which arose was that Arcturus used as a clock-star (p. 108) would serve as a warner for August. This necessitated another inquiry into the chief festivals in Cornwall: among these the August (Harvest) festival is one.

Another point to consider was whether there was any evidence of a local August festival. It happens that the Hurlers are in the parish of St. Cleer, and some of the other Arcturus sight-lines are in that of St. Just. Now, a local festival in old days was often associated with the local Saint. As most of the Cornish Saints are common to Cornwall and Brittany, I looked up the Calendar of the *Annuaire* of the *Institut de France*, and found that the days dedicated

to SS. Justin and Claire are the 9th and 12th of August. It seems, then, that at the Hurlers it was really a question of a clock-star also used as a warning star for the August festival. I think we have at last, then, run to earth the origin of some of the northerly alignments referred to on pages 36 and 43.

It will have been noted that the last sight-line on Arcturus was marked by a barrow. Captain Henderson inspected it and found it much ruined by explorers, remains of a chamber inside being visible.

In a subsequent visit, in which Captain Henderson was accompanied by Mr. Horton Bolitho, my wife and myself, we not only visited this barrow, but found that the whole hill had been honeycombed to such an extent by mining operations that it was very difficult to discriminate between "investigated" barrows and other heaps and holes, unless the barrow showed the remains of a chamber.

Our examination was not limited to barrows. Captain Henderson had spent a long bleak day in examining and measuring the stones marked on the Ordnance Map, to which I had called his special attention. We went over part of the ground with him, and came to the conclusion that the whole question of the Cornish treatment of "ancient stones" would have to be gone into—an inquiry which Mr. Bolitho is now carrying on.

It must be remembered that any stone or barrow used in the sight-lines we are now considering must have been put up nearly 4,000 years ago, so long ago, in fact, that many of the chief barrows have been reduced to the skeletons of their former selves, the

enclosed stone chamber, built of mighty stones, alone remaining.

Cromlechs and standing stones then formed important points in the landscape long before ecclesiastical divisions were thought of, or any attempt was made to indicate the boundaries of private property.

We should expect then to find these ancient monuments freely made use of to mark what we now term "parish boundaries." This is so. Four parishes have thus used one of the larger cromlechs, and it is more than probable that something beside the denunciation of the *cultus lapidum*, which we have seen at work in Brittany (p. 39), has been responsible for the many stone crosses in Cornwall. Of some of them near circles I have gathered the astronomical use, while now they "mark the bounds," as do some of the stone rows in Dartmoor.

I believe that in later times this practice of the Church was followed by those among whom the land was distributed, and this has gone on till at last there are many ancient stones trimmed on one side and bearing initials and so having a modern appearance. The astronomer, and even the archæologist, may regret this practice, but as the habit in Cornwall appears to be for anybody to use the nearest uncrossed and uninitialled stone for a wall or a pigsty, Mr. Bolitho's inquiry may show that in some cases, at all events, it has been a blessing in disguise, for the stones are still there.

In the case of a long chambered barrow, the top of which nearly touches the horizon, as seen from a circle near it, there is less danger of being misled.

In my notes on the stones of Stenness (Chapter XIII) I pointed out that the chambered Cairns at Onston and Maeshowe suggested that such structures were later variants of the more ancient standing stones. Some barrows at the Hurlers lend further confirmation of this view. I will deal with them first. Of one the data are Az. from N. Circle S. 72° 49′ W., height of horizon 12′ (Capt. Henderson). The resulting declination is S. 11° 5′, the declination of Antares 1720 B.C. But why should Antares be thus singled out? The table on page 117 shows the reason. At the date involved the setting of Antares in the dawn was the warner of the sunrise on May morning, the greatest day in all the year.

Is there any precedent for this use of Antares?

I have already pointed out (p. 108) that Mr. Penrose found the warning stars for May morning at the dates of foundation of the Hecatompedon, and the older Erechtheum, to be the group of the Pleiades rising and *Antares* setting. As the foundations of the Hecatompedon were built only some few years after the stones of the central circle of the Hurlers were used, we ought to find traces of the observations of the same May-morning stars.

We have, then, now a third term in the astronomical use of stars to herald the sunrise on May morning.

Temple of Min	Thebes . .	3200 B.C. . .	Spica.
Temple at the Hurlers . . .	Liskeard . .	1720 ,, . .	Antares.
Older Erechtheum	Athens . .	1070 ,, . .	,,

The next barrow to be referred to—it is shown to be a long one on the Ordnance Map—is situated

near the top of Caradon Hill, and is visible on the sky-line from the circles. Data : Az. from N. Circle S. 65° E., height of horizon 1° 38′ (Henderson). This corresponds almost exactly with the azimuth of the rise of the sun's upper limb with declination S. 16° 20′ on the two critical dates in November and February of the May-year (Halloween and Candlemas, see p. 23), so I am inclined to consider it more than a mere coincidence that the azimuths coincide so closely. It, however, may be urged that there are other barrows on Caradon Hill, but judging from the Ordnance Map they seem to be of the round variety used for burials, perhaps a thousand years after the circles were in use, and in my opinion by a different race of men ; but this matter must not detain us now, I hope to return to it later.

Still one more barrow and a stone, uncrossed and uninitialled, in the same sight-line, data : Az. from N. circle S. 59° 35′ E. Height of horizon 1° 38′ 23″ (Henderson), resulting declination S. 19° 50′. This was the declination of Sirius 1690 B.C. Why Sirius ? The table on p. 117 gives us the answer. Sirius replaced Arcturus as a warning star for the August festival, and we have seen that the last use of Arcturus was connected with the sight-line to the barrow about 1900 B.C.

I pass now from barrows to stones. There is one about which there can be no question. It is a famous Cross, a " Longstone " at which all travellers stop on their way from St. Cleer to the Hurlers. It occupies nearly the same position on the S.W. horizon as does the long tumulus on Caradon Hill in the S.E. quadrant. From the *South* Circle, and this is important, its

Azimuth, S. 64° W., is nearly the same; it marked, and still marks, the sunset point on the critical days of the May year in November and February.

There is another stone marked on the Ordnance Map Az. N. 88° E. from the N. circle. It has been removed, so I may fairly assume that it was really an ancient stone. Captain Henderson's value for the height of the horizon is 11′ 31″. The table on p. 117 will show that in this direction we have to deal with Betelgeuse as a warner for the summer solstice. The resulting date is 1730 B.C.

It would appear that possibly this is not the only stone dealing with (later) solstitial alignments. Lukis gives two stones on the west side of the circles which on the Ordnance Map are classed as boundary stones: they lie on a boundary beyond all question, but also beyond all question they are as ancient as the stones of the circles themselves. From the N. circle they are almost but not quite in a line, and the azimuth of the south stone is S. 49° W. This is a solstitial azimuth. I think, therefore, that we may accept this as another evidence of the worship of the setting sun at the winter solstice, *from the N. circle*, and in this we have still further evidence that to the worship of the May year in the south circle was added later one dealing with the solstitial year which was chiefly carried on in the N. circle.

CHAPTER XV

THE DARTMOOR AVENUES

In Chapter XI. I referred to the very numerous alignments of stones in Brittany, and I was allowed by Lieutenant Devoir, of the French Navy, to give some of his theodolite observations of the directions along which the stones had been set up.

The conclusion was that we were really dealing with monuments connected with the worship of the sun of the May year, a year which the recent evidence has shown to have been the first used after the length of the year had been determined; thus replacing the lunar unit of time which was in vogue previously, and the use of which is brought home to us by the reputed ages of Methuselah and other biblical personages, who knew no other measurer of time than the moon.

There was also evidence to the effect that in later times solstitial alignments had been added, so that the idea that we were dealing with astronomically oriented rows of stones was greatly strengthened, not to say established.

So long as the Brittany alignments were things of mystery, their origin, as well as that of the more or less similar monuments in Britain, was variously explained;

they were models in stone of armies in battle array, or they represented funeral processions, to mention only two suggestions. I should add that Mr. H. Worth, who has devoted much time to their study, considers that some sepulchral interest attaches to them, though he thinks it may be argued that that was secondary, even as are interments in cathedrals and churches. About burials associated with them, of course, there is no question, for the kistvaens and cairns are there; but my observations suggest that they were added long after the avenues were built, because some cairns *block* avenues. Perhaps a careful study of the modes of burial adopted may throw light on this point.

The equivalents of the Brittany alignments are not common in Britain; they exist in the greatest number on Dartmoor, whither I went recently to study them. The conditions on high Dartmoor are peculiar; dense blinding mists are common, and, moreover, sometimes come on almost without warning. From its conformation the land is full of streams. There are stones everywhere. What I found, therefore, as had others before me, was that as a consequence of the conditions to which I have referred, directions had been indicated by rows of stones for quite other than ceremonial purposes. Here, then, was another possible origin. It was a matter of great importance to discriminate most carefully between these alignments, and to endeavour to sort them out. My special inquiry, of course, was to see if they, like their apparent equivalents in Brittany, could have had an astronomical origin. The first thing to do, then, was to see which might have been erected for worship or which for practical purposes.

In doing this there is no difficulty in dealing with extremes. Thus one notable line of large flat stones has been claimed by Messrs. R. N. Worth and R. Burnard as a portion of the Great Fosseway (Rowe's *Perambulation*, third edition, p. 63); it has been traced for eighteen miles from beyond Hameldon nearly to

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 42.—The Southern Avenue at Merrivale, looking East.

Tavistock, the stones being about 2 feet thick and the road 10 feet wide.

There are two notable avenues of upright stones at Merrivale; they are in close connection with a circle, and could have had no practical use. These stones, then, we may claim as representing the opposite extreme of the Fosseway and as suggesting an astronomical, as opposed to a practical, use; the adjacent circle, of course greatly strengthens this view.

It is between these extremes that difficulties may arise, but the verdict can, in a great many cases at all events, be settled without any very great hesitation, especially where practical or astronomical uselessness can be established. But even here care is necessary, as I shall show.

The stones now in question, originally upright, are variously called avenues, rows, alignments or parallelithons. Their study dates from 1827, when Rowe and Colonel Hamilton Smith examined those at Merrivale (Rowe, *op. cit.*, p. 31). Their number has increased with every careful study of any part of the moor, and doubtless many are still unmapped.[1] The late Mr. R. N. Worth, of Plymouth, and his son, Mr. H. Worth, have given great attention to these monuments, and the former communicated a paper on them to the Devonshire Association for the Advancement of Science in 1892 (*Trans.*, xxv. pp. 387–417).

A word of caution must be said before I proceed. We must not take for granted that the stone-rows are now as they left the hands of the builders. The disastrous carelessness of the Government in the matter of our national antiquities is, I am locally informed, admirably imitated by the Devonshire County and other lesser councils, and, indeed, by anybody who has a road to mend or a wall to build. On this account, any of the rows may once have been much longer and with an obvious practical use; and those which now appear

[1] On June 15, 1905, that excellent guide of the Chagford part of the moor, Mr. S. Perrott, showed me an avenue (Azimuth N. 20° E. true) near Hurston Ridge which is not given in the 1-inch map.

to be far removed from circles may once have been used for sacred processions at shrines which have disappeared.

Again, the rows of stones we are now considering must not be confounded with the "track lines" or "boundary banks" which are so numerous on Dartmoor, and are represented in Wiltshire according to Sir R. C. Hoare; these serve for bounds and pathways, and for connecting and enclosing fields or houses.

Dealing, then, with stone rows or avenues, which may be single, double, or multiple; any which are very long and crooked, following several directions, are certainly not astronomical; and it is easy to see in some cases that they might have been useful guides at night or in mist in difficult country with streams to cross. This possible utility must not be judged wholly by the present conformation of the ground or the present beds of streams.

For multiple avenues it is hard to find practical uses such as the above, and we know how such avenues were used in Brittany for sun worship. Mr. Baring Gould considers there were eight rows in an avenue on Challacombe Down 528 feet long; of these only three rows remain, the others being represented by single stones here and there (Rowe, p. 33). I shall have something to say about this avenue further on.

Although, as I have said, long rows bending in various directions are not likely to have had an astronomical origin, it must not be assumed that all astronomical avenues must be *exactly* straight. This, of course, would be true for level ground, but if the avenue has to pass over ridges and furrows, the varying

height of the horizon must be reckoned with, and therefore the azimuth of the avenue at any point along it.

I think it possible that in the Stalldon Moor row we have the mixture of religious and practical intention at which I have before hinted. Both Mr. Lukis and Mr. Hansford Worth have studied this monument, which is two miles and a quarter long. There is a circle at the south end about 60 feet in diameter, while at its northern end there is a cairn.

Where the line starts from the circle the direction of the row is parallel to many sight-lines in Cornwall, and Arcturus would rise in the azimuth indicated. But this direction is afterwards given up for one which leads towards an important collection of hut circles, and it crosses the Erme, no doubt at the most convenient spot. More to the north it crosses another stream and the bog of Red Lake. All this is surely practical enough, although the way indicated might have been followed by the priests of the hut circles to the stone circle to prepare the morning sacrifice and go through the ritual.

But there is still another method of discrimination. If any of these avenues were used at all for purposes of worship, their azimuths should agree with those already found in connection with circles in other parts of Britain, for we need not postulate a special race with a special cult limited to Dartmoor; and in my inquiries what I have to do is to consider the general question of orientation wherever traces of it can be found. The more the evidences coincide the better it is for the argument, while variations afford valuable tests.

Now, speaking very generally (I have not yet compared all my numerous notes), in Cornwall the chief alignments from the circles there are with azimuths N. 10°—20° E. watching the rise of the clock-star, N. 64°—68° E. watching the rise of the May sun, N. 75°—82° E. watching the rise of the Pleiades. The variation in the azimuths is largely due to the different heights of the horizon towards which the sight-lines are directed.

The conclusion I have come to is that these alignments, depending upon circles and menhirs in Cornwall, are all well represented on Dartmoor associated with the avenues; and further, so far as I have learned at present, in the case of the avenues connected with circles, there are not many alignments I have not met with in connection with circles in Cornwall and elsewhere.

This is not only a *prima facie* argument in favour of the astronomical use underlying the structures, but it is against the burial theory, for certainly there must have been burials in Cornwall.

In order, therefore, to proceed with the utmost caution, I limit myself in the first instance to the above azimuths, and will begin by applying a test which should be a rigid one.

If the avenues on Dartmoor had to deal with the same practices and cults as did the circles in Cornwall, they ought to prove themselves to have been in use at *about* the same time, and from this point of view the investigation of the avenues becomes of very great importance, because of the destruction of circles and menhirs which has been going on, and is still going on, on Dartmoor. We have circles without menhirs

and menhirs without circles, so that the azimuths of the avenues alone remain to give us any chance of dating the monuments if they were used in connection with star worship. The case is far different in Cornwall, where both circles and menhirs have in many cases been spared.

On Dartmoor, where in some cases the menhirs still remain, they have been annexed as crosses and perhaps as boundary stones, and squared and initialed; hence the Ordnance surveyors have been misled, and they are not shown as ancient stones on the map. In some cases the azimuth of the stones suggests that this has been the sequence of events.

It will be seen from the above that I have not tackled a question full of pitfalls without due caution, and this care was all the more necessary as the avenues have for long been the meeting ground of the friends and foes of what Rowe calls "Druidical speculations"; even yet the war rages, and my writing and Lieut. Devoir's observing touching the similar but grander avenues of Brittany have so far been all in vain; chiefly, I think, because no discrimination has been considered possible between different uses of avenues, and because the statements made by archæologists as to their direction have been quite useless to anybody in consequence of their vagueness, and last of all because the recent work on the Brittany remains is little known.

I began my acquaintance with the Dartmoor monuments by visiting Merrivale, and the result of my inquiries there left absolutely no doubt whatever on my mind. I was armed, thanks to the kindness of Colonel Johnston, the Director of the Ordnance Survey, with the

25-inch map, while Mr. Hansford Worth had been so good as to send me one showing his special survey.

The Merrivale avenues (lat. 50° 33′ 15″) are composed of two double rows, roughly with the azimuth N. 82° E.; the northern row is shorter than the other. Rowe, in his original description (1830), makes the northern 1143 feet long; they are not quite parallel, and the southern row has a distinct "kink" or change of direction in it at about the centre. The stones are mostly 2 or 3 feet high, and in each row they are about 3 feet apart; the distance between the rows is about 80 feet.

I have before pointed out (p. 149) that an avenue directed to the rising place of a star, if it is erected over undulating ground, cannot be straight. I may now mention another apparent paradox. If two avenues are directed to the rising place of the same star *at different times*, they cannot be parallel. It is not a little curious that absence of parallelism has been used against avenues having had an astronomical use!

Both the Ordnance surveyors and Mr. Worth have shown the want of parallelism of the two avenues, and Mr. Worth has noted the kink in the southern one. The height of the horizon, as determined from my measures, is 3° 18′. The results of these inquiries, assuming the Pleiades to have been observed warning May morning, are as follows:—

Azimuth.	Authority.	N. Declination.	Date B.C.
N. 83°·15 E.	Worth	6° 47′ 47″	1710
82·30	Worth	7 16 20	1630
82·10	Ordnance	7 32 0	1580
80·40	Worth	8 26 0	1420
80·30	Ordnance	8 30 0	1400

To simplify matters we may deal with the Ordnance values and neglect the small change of direction in the southern avenue. We have, then, the two dates 1580 B.C. and 1420 B.C. for the two avenues. The argument for the Pleiades is strengthened by the fact that at Athens the Hecatompedon was oriented to these stars in 1495 B.C. according to Mr. Penrose's determination of the azimuth.

Now this is not the first time I have referred to

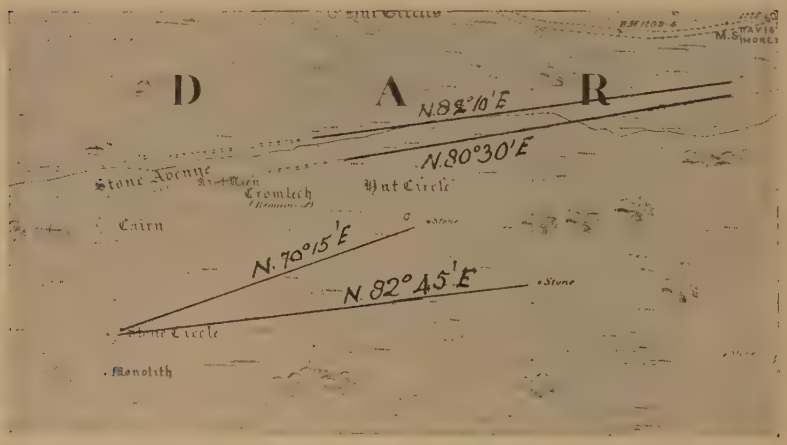

FIG. 43.—Plan, from the Ordnance Map, showing the avenues, circle and stones at Merrivale, with their azimuths.

avenues in these notes. The azimuth of one at Stonehenge was used to fix the date at which sun worship went on there. That avenue, unlike the Dartmoor ones, was built of earth, and it is not alone. There is another nearly two miles long called the Cursus. So far, I have found no solstitial worship on Dartmoor, so there are no avenues parallel to the one at Stonehenge leading N.E. from the temple. But how about the other? *It is roughly parallel to the avenues at*

Merrivale, and I think, therefore, was, like them, used as a processional road, a via sacra, to watch the rising of the Pleiades.

I said roughly parallel; its azimuth is about the same (N. 82° E. roughly); but the horizon is only about 1° high; it was therefore in use before those at

FIG. 44.—Reprint of Ordnance Map showing that the Cursus at Stonehenge is nearly parallel to the Merrivale Avenue. The azimuth is 82° and not 84° as shown in the figure.

Merrivale; the exact date of use must wait for theodolite values of the height of the horizon, but in the meantime we can see from the above estimates that the declination of the Pleiades was about N. 5° 28′ 30″ and the date of use 1950 B.C., that is some 300 years before the solstitial restoration.

Mr. Worth's survey gives another line of stones. It is undoubtedly, I think, an ancient line, although it is not shown in the Ordnance map, a clear indication of

the difficulty of discriminating these avenues on land cumbered with stones in all directions. Its azimuth is N. 24° 25′ E., and the height of the horizon 5° 10′. This gives us Arcturus at the date 1860 B.C., showing that, as at the Hurlers, Arcturus was used as a clock-star. Hence a possible *astronomical* use is evident, while this row, like the others, could have been of no *practical* use to anybody. It is interesting to note that this single row of stones is older than the double ones; this seems natural.

It is worth while to say a word as to the different treatment of the ends of the south avenue now that it seems probable that it was used to watch the rising of the Pleiades. At the east end there is what archæologists term a "blocking stone"; these observations suggest that it was really a *sighting* stone. At the west end such a stone is absent, but the final stones in the avenue are longer than the rest. This may help us in the true direction of the sight-lines in other avenues; and, indeed, I shall show in the sequel that this consideration affords a criterion which, in the cases I have come across, is entirely in harmony with others.

CHAPTER XVI

THE DARTMOOR AVENUES (*continued*)

My inquiries began at Merrivale because there is a circle associated with the avenues a little to the south of the west end of the longest; and again nearly, or quite, south of this there is a fine menhir, possibly used to give a north-south line. There is another menhir given on the Ordnance map, azimuth N. 70° 30′ E., which, with hills 3° high, points out roughly the place of sunrise from the circle in May (April 29). Although this stone has been squared and initialed, I think I am justified in claiming it as an ancient monument. There is still another, azimuth N. 83° E., giving a line from the circle almost parallel to the avenue. I hope some local archæologist will examine it, for if ancient it will tell us whether the N. avenue or the circle was built first, a point of which it is difficult to overrate the importance, as it will show the strict relationship between the astronomy of the avenues and that of the circle, and we can now, I think, deal with the astronomical use of circles after the results obtained at Stonehenge, Stenness and the Hurlers as an accepted fact. With the above approximate values

the date comes out 1750 B.C., the declination of the Pleiades being N. 6° 35′.

I now pass on from Merrivale as an example of those avenues the direction of which lies somewhere in the E.-W. direction. Others which I have not seen, given by Rowe, are at Assacombe, Drizzlecombe and Trowlesworthy; to these Mr. Worth adds Harter or Har Tor (or Black Tor).

The avenues which lie nearly N. and S. are more numerous. Rowe gives the following:—Fernworthy, Challacombe, Trowlesworthy, Stalldon Moor, Battendon, Hook Lake, and Tristis Rock. Of these I have visited the first two, as well as one on Shovel Down not named by Rowe, and the next two I have studied on the 6-inch Ordnance map.

Fernworthy (lat. 50° 38′).—Here are two avenues, one with azimuth N. 15° 45′ E., hills 1° 15′. There is a sighting stone at the N. end. We appear to be dealing with Arcturus as clock-star 1610 B.C. This is about the date of the erection of the N. avenue at Merrivale.

The second avenue has its sighting stone built into a wall at the south end. Looking south along the avenue, the conditions are azimuth S. 8° 42′ W., hills 3° 30′.

Both these avenues are aligned on points within, but *not* at the centre of, the circle.

Challacombe (lat. 50° 36′).—This is a case of a triple avenue, probably the remains of eight rows, in a depression between two hills, Challacombe Down and Warrington. There is no circle. The azimuth is 23° 37′ N.W. or S.E., according to direction. The northern end has been destroyed by an old stream work; there is no blocking stone to the south on

either of the remaining avenues, but one large menhir terminates one row of stones. The others may have been removed. So it is probable that the alignment was to the north. If so, we are dealing with the setting of Arcturus, warning the summer solstice sunrise in 1860 B.C. To the S. the hills are 4° 48′, to the N. 4° 50′.

FIG. 45.—The remains of the eight rows of the Challacombe Avenue. Looking North of East. Terminal Menhir on the extreme right.

To this result some importance must be attached, first, because it brings us into presence of the cult of the solstitial year, secondly, because it shows us that the system most in vogue in Brittany was introduced in relation to that year. In Brittany, as I have before shown, the complicated alignments, there are 11 parallel rows at Le Ménac (p. 99) (there *were* 8 parallel rows at Challacombe), were set up to watch the May and August sunrises, and the solstitial alignments came afterwards. The Brittany May alignments, therefore, were probably used long before 1860 B.C., the date we have found for Challacombe, where not the sunrise but the setting star which gave warning of it was observed.

It is worth while to point out that at Challacombe, as elsewhere, the priest-astronomers so

located their monuments that the nearly circumpolar stars which were so useful to them should rise over an horizon of some angular height. In this way the direction-lines would be available for a longer period of time, for near the north point the change of azimuth with change in the declination of the star observed is very rapid.

Shovel Down, near Batworthy (lat. 50° 39′ 20″).—A group of five rows of stones, four double, one single, with two sets of azimuths.

One set gives az. 22°, 25°, and 28°. They seem to be associated. I will call them A, B, and C. A is directed to the circle on Godleigh Common. Its ends are free. B is a single line of stones to the E. of the triple circle, about which more presently. It is not marked on the Ordnance map; its ends are also free. C has its south end blocked, I think in later times, by a kistvaen. The astronomical direction may be, therefore, either N.W. or S.E. We find a probable use in the N.W. quadrant, as at Challacombe, Arcturus setting at daybreak as a warner of the summer solstice.

The height of hills is 46′; we have then :—

Az.	N. Dec.	Star.	Date.
N. 22° W.	36° 19′ 40″	Arcturus	1210 B.C.
N. 25° W.	35° 23′ 20″	,,	1040 ,,
N. 28° W.	34° 19′ 30″	,,	850 ,,

Adjacent to A, B, C, is another avenue, which I will call D. Unlike the others, its northern end points 2° E. of N. Its southern end is blocked by a remarkable triple circle, the end of the avenue close to it being defined by two tall terminal stones. We are justified, then, in thinking that its orientation was towards the north; the height of the horizon I measured as 45′. It

may have been an attempt to mark the N. point of the horizon.

The triple circle to which I have referred is not an ordinary circle. I believe it to be a later added, much embellished, cairn. According to Ormerod, the diameters are 26, 20, and 3 feet, and there are three small stones at the centre.

All the above avenues are on the slope of the hill to the north. On the south slope we find the longest of all, as shown on the Ordnance map survey of 1885. There is a "long stone" in its centre, and at the southern end was formerly a cromlech, the "three boys." Part of this avenue, and two of the three "boys," have been taken to build a wall. The long stone remains, because it is a boundary stone!

The azimuth is 2° 30′ W. of north or E. of south. Looking N. from the long stone, the height of the horizon is 2° 30′. I think this avenue was an attempt to mark the S. point.

Trowlesworthy (lat. 50° 27′ 30″).—The remains here are most interesting. This is the only monument on Dartmoor in which I have so far traced any attempt to locate the sun's place at rising either for the May or solstitial year. But I will deal with the N.-S. avenue first, as it is this feature which associates it with Fernworthy and Challacombe.

As at Merrivale, the avenue has a decided "kink" or change of direction. The facts as gathered from the 6-inch map are as follows:—

	Az.	Hills.	Dec. N.	Star.	Date.
S. part of Avenue	N. 7° E.	2° 52′	41° 29′ 10″	Arcturus	2130 B.C.
N. „ „	N. 12° E.	2° 52′	41° 6′ 20″	„	2080 B.C.

This date is very nearly that of the use of the S. circle at the Hurlers, and it is early for Dartmoor; but it is quite possible that local observations on an associated avenue a little to the west of the circle which terminates the N.-S. avenue will justify it.

FIG. 46.—The sight-lines at Trowlesworthy, showing high northern azimuths. From the Ordnance map.

This is not far from parallel to that at Merrivale, but its northern azimuth is greater, so that if it turns out to have been aligned on the Pleiades its date will be some time before that of Merrivale, that is, before 1580 B.C. I can say nothing more about it till I have visited it.

The new features to which I have referred are two

tumuli which in all probability represent more recent additions to the original scheme of observation, as we have found at Stenness, and show that Trowlesworthy was for long one of the chief centres of worship on Dartmoor. Their azimuths are S. 64° E. and S. 49° W., dealing, therefore, with the May year sunrises in November and February and the solstitial sunset in December. It is probable that, as at the Hurlers, tumuli were used instead of stones not earlier than 1900 B.C.

Stalldon Moor (lat. 50° 27′ 45″) I have already incidentally referred to. The azimuth of the stone row as it leaves the circle, *not* from its centre as I read the 6-inch map, is N. 3° E.; as the azimuth gradually increases for a time, we may be dealing with Arcturus, but local observation is necessary.

The differences between the Cornish and Dartmoor monuments give much food for thought, and it is to be hoped that they will be carefully studied by future students of orientation, as so many questions are suggested. I will refer to some of them.

(1) Are the avenues, chiefly consisting of two rows of stones, a reflection of the sphinx avenues of Egypt? and, if so, how can the intensification of them on Dartmoor be explained?

(2) Was there a double worship going on in the avenues and the circles at the same time? If not, why were the former not aligned on the circles? On a dead level, of course, if the avenues were aligned on the centre of the circle towards the rising or setting of the sun or a star, the procession in the *via sacra* would block the view of those in the circle. We have the

avenue at Stonehenge undoubtedly aligned on the centre of the circle, but there the naos was on an eminence, so that the procession in the avenue was always below the level of the horizon, and so did not block the view.

(3) Do all the cairns and cists in the avenues represent later additions, so late, indeed, that they may have been added after the avenues had ceased to be used for ceremonial purposes? The cairn at nearly the central point of the S. avenue at Merrivale was certainly not there as a part of the structure when the avenue was first used as a *via sacra* for observing the rising of the Pleiades. I have always held that these ancient temples, and even their attendant long and chambered barrows, were for the living and not for the dead, and this view has been strengthened by what I have observed on Dartmoor.

There was good reason for burials after the sacred nature of the spot had been established, and they may have taken place at any time since; the most probable time being after 1000 B.C. up to a date as recent as archæologists may consider probable.

Mr. Worth, whose long labours on the Dartmoor avenues give such importance to his opinions, objects to the astronomical use of those avenues because there are so many of them; he informs me that he knows of 50; I think this objection may be considered less valid if the avenues show that they were dedicated to different uses, some practical and others sacred, at different times of the year. For instance, Challacombe is not a duplicate of Merrivale; one is solstitial, the other deals with the May year; and a complete

examination of them—I have only worked on the fringe—may show other differences having the same bearing.

In favour of the astronomical view it must be borne in mind that the results obtained in Devon and Cornwall are remarkably similar, and the dates are roughly the same. Among the whole host of heaven from which objectors urge it is free for me to select any star I choose, at present only six stars have been considered, two of which were certainly used, as in Egypt, as clock-stars as they just dipped below the northern horizon, and other two afterwards at Athens; and these six stars are shown by nothing more recondite than an inspection of a precessional globe to have been precisely the stars, the "morning stars," wanted by the priest-astronomers who wished to be prepared for the instant of sunrise at the critical points of the May or solstitial year.

CHAPTER XVII

STANTON DREW (Lat. 51° 10′ N.)

OTHER circles to which I have given some attention are at Stanton Drew in Somerset. I regret to say that I have not as yet had an opportunity of visiting them. But a cursory inspection on the Ordnance map of the possible sight-lines from circle to circle, for there are three, suggested at once that we were dealing with the same problem as that worked out, if somewhat differently, at the Hurlers.

The three circles, two avenues leading from two of the circles towards the river, and some outstanding stones were most carefully surveyed by Mr. C. E. Dymond some years ago. He was good enough to send me copies of his plans and levelling sections. I have not had the advantage of perusing his memoir, but I have studied the monuments as well as I could by means of the 25-inch Ordnance map. This, combined with an azimuth which Colonel Johnston, the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, was kind enough to send me, should give me bearings within a degree.

I will begin by giving a short account of the stones which remain, abridged from the convenient pamphlet prepared for the British Association meeting at Bristol in 1898 by Prof. Lloyd Morgan.

The circles at Stanton Drew, though far less imposing than those of Avebury and Stonehenge, are thought to be more ancient than are the latter, for the rough-hewn uprights and plinths of Stonehenge bear the marks of a higher and presumably later stage of mechanical development. Taken as a group, the Somersetshire circles are in some respects more complex than their better known rivals in Wiltshire. There are three circles, from two of which "avenues" proceed for a short distance in a more or less easterly direction; there is a shattered but large dolmen—if we may so regard the set of stones called "the cove"; and there are outlying stones—the "quoit," and those in Middle Ham—which bear such relations to the circles as to suggest that they too formed parts of some general scheme of construction.

From the photograph of the Ordnance map (Fig. 47) it will be seen, as pointed out by Prof. Lloyd Morgan,

(1) That the centre of the great circle, that of the S.W. circle, and that of the quoit, are nearly in the same straight line.

(2) That the cove, the centre of the great circle, and that of the N.E. circle, are nearly in the same straight line.

The quoit, which generally means the covering stone of a cromlech—"Hautville's Quoit," as it is named on the Ordnance map—looms large in Stanton Drew tradition; it is locally as much respected as the

circles themselves. It is pointed to most unmistakably by the fact that a line from it to the S.W. circle passes nearly through the centre of the great circle.

If the observation line, then, meant anything astronomically, it can only have had to do with the rising of a star far to the north, in a position far more northerly than the sun ever reaches.

The "quoit," lying in an orchard by the roadside, has nothing very impressive about its appearance—a recumbent mass of greyish sandstone; but it seems to be a brick in the Stanton Drew building. By some regarded as a sarsen block from Wiltshire, it is, in Prof. Lloyd Morgan's opinion, more probably derived from the Old Red Sandstone of Mendip. In any case it is not, geologically speaking, *in situ;* nor has it reached its present position by natural agency.

With regard to two of the megalithic circles, at first sight the constituent stones seem irregularly dotted about the field; but as we approach them the unevenly spaced stones group themselves.

The material of which the greater number of the rude blocks is composed is peculiar and worthy of careful examination. It is a much altered rock consisting, in most of the stones, of an extremely hard siliceous breccia with angular fragments embedded in a red or deep brown matrix, and with numerous cavities which give it a rough slaggy appearance. Many of these hollows are coated internally with a jasper-like material, the central cavity being lined with gleaming quartz-crystals.

The majority of the stones were probably brought from Harptree Ridge on Mendip, distant some six

ELTHER GREEN BRANCH PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Fig. 47.—The Circles and Avenues at Stanton Drew. Photograph of 25-inch Ordnance map, shewing approximate azimuths of sight-lines.

miles. Weathered blocks of Triassic breccia, showing various stages of silicification, there lie on the surface; and there probably lay the weathered monoliths which have been transported to Stanton Drew. It is important to note that they were erected unhewn and untouched by the tool. A few stones are of other material—sandstone, like the "quoit," or oolite from Dundry.

In the great circle, of the visible stones some retain their erect position, others are recumbent, several are partially covered by accumulation of grass-grown soil. Others are completely buried, their position being revealed in dry seasons by the withering of the grass above them.

To the east of this circle a short avenue leads out, there being three visible stones and one buried block on the one hand, and two visible stones on the other. But one's attention is apt to be diverted from these to the very large and massive megaliths of the small N.E. circle. This is composed of eight weathered masses, one of which (if indeed it do not represent more than one), Prof. Lloyd Morgan tells us, is recumbent and shattered. From this circle, all the stones of which are of the siliceous breccia, a short avenue of small stones also opens out eastwards.

The third or S.W. circle lies at some little distance from the others. The average size of the stones is smaller than in either of the other circles, and not all are composed of the same material.

"The Cove," which has been variously regarded as a dolmen, a druidical chair of state, and a shelter for sacrificial fire, is close to the church.

The dimensions and numbers of the stones are as follow:

Great circle,	diameter	368	feet,	30	stones.	
N.E.	„	„	97	„	8	„
S.W.	„	„	145	„	12	„

As I was not able to visit Stanton Drew when the significance of the northerly alignments struck me, I made an appeal to Prof. Lloyd Morgan, of whose pamphlet I have so largely made use, to obtain some theodolite observations. As a result such observations have been made by himself and Mr. Morrow, from whom I have recently received a report with full permission to make use of it in this place.

The monuments are not easy to measure, as the centres of the circles are not readily determined, as so many of the stones are either absent, recumbent or buried.

In my rough reading of the Ordnance map given in Fig. 47, I thought I might be guided by taking centres, such that the avenues would be aligned on them as at Stonehenge. I had not then seen the Dartmoor avenues, which in some cases are not aligned on the centres. In this it is possible that I was wrong, as both Mr. Dymond's and Mr. Morrow's observations suggest that the avenues are really of the Dartmoor pattern. Mr. Morrow writes: "The centres of the circles are (to a certain small extent) a matter of choice, a difference of a few minutes may easily occur. In dealing with the avenues a larger discrepancy may occur. I have taken what, in my opinion, was the best centre line of each avenue and

thus determined its azimuth. But I believe that originally the southern line of stones forming each avenue was directed towards the centre of the corresponding circle, and that the avenue was then completed by the erection of a parallel line of stones. A difference of a few degrees may thus be accounted for in the azimuth supposed to have been originally marked out."

About Mr. Morrow's azimuths there can be no question. He writes:

"The instruments used were, first, a 6″ theodolite, and second, a 6″ transit theodolite. The final results were obtained with the latter. It cannot be reversed when measuring elevations. I tested it very carefully for the adjustments of (*a*) line of collimation at right angles to the horizontal axis, (*b*) horizontal axis perpendicular to vertical axis, and (*c*) line of collimation and spirit level parallel to each other. The instrument was in first-rate order, the error in elevation, for example, being within that corresponding to a slope of 1 in 40,000; that is well within the limit of 20″ to which vertical angles can be read.

"The meridian was obtained by two different methods applied several times, the results agreeing very closely. Readings of azimuths and altitude of sun were taken between three and four hours after noon, corrected for semi-diameter, &c., and the true bearing obtained with the aid of the latitude and the declination given in Nautical Almanac (corrected for time).

"With regard to the elevations of the horizon, the existence of trees on or just below the sky-line renders readings to the nearest minute uncertain. In all cases

I have tried to give the most probable value, supposing the trees to be absent. In some places the heights will have altered slightly during recent years owing to the construction of railways.

"The values given are the means of observations. They are not corrected for height of instrument above ground, which might increase the angles by about 5 mins. Trees on the sky-line appear to make a difference of some 35 mins."

The azimuths as found by Mr. Morrow and myself are as under :

	Morrow.	Lockyer.	Height of horizon (excluding trees). Morrow.
[1] From centre of great circle to Hauteville's quoit	N. 17° 59′ E.	17°	2° 23′
From centre of great circle to N.E. circle	53° 0′	51°	1° 5′
From centre of great circle along great circle avenue	68° 43′	65°	0° 38′
From centre of N.E. circle along N.E. circle avenue	S. 83° 52′ E.	79°	1° 40′
From centre of S.W. circle to centre of great circle	19° 51′ E.	20°	1° 44′

The azimuths to which I first direct attention are these :

	Az.
Great circle to quoit	N. 17° E
S.W. circle to great circle	N. 20° E.

These azimuths indicate that at Stanton Drew as at

[1] With regard to these values Mr. Morrow writes : "At present Hauteville's quoit is not visible from the centre of great circle. If the stone were erect, however, and any intervening trees and walls removed, the top of the stone would no doubt be within view. The Hauteville quoit line is thus rather a difficult one to obtain with accuracy, but the azimuth given should be correct to the nearest minute."

the Hurlers and elsewhere we are dealing with Arcturus as a clock-star. The facts are :

Az.	N. Decln.	Height of hills.	Star.	Date.
N. 17° E.	38° 59′ 0″	2° 23′	Arcturus	1690
20°	37° 26′ 50″	1° 44′	,,	1410

One of the greatest differences between Mr. Morrow's local observation and my reading of the 25-inch Ordnance map occurs in the case of the direction of the avenue from the great circle. It may be suggested that the use of this avenue was to observe the May and August sunrises of the May year. If we take the sun's declination at 16° 20′ N., see p. 22, the azimuth should be about N. 64° E.; this is 1° from my value and 5° from that given by Mr. Morrow, but it must not be forgotten that the choice of a day in May and August slightly differing from the normal date might easily produce such a variation.

It seems probable that the great circle was one of the first erected, and the fact that, like Stonehenge, it had an avenue, but that, unlike Stonehenge, the avenue was directed towards the May and not the June (solstitial) sunrise further, I think, suggests that the May worship was considered the most important and was the first provided for.

There is reason for supposing that the great circle was at all events built before the S.W. one. The great circle is situated at a lower level than the S.W. one. The angular elevation of the hills over which Arcturus rose would appear, therefore, to be higher from the great than from the S.W. circle. Arcturus has been reducing its declination for centuries in consequence of the precessional movement. It would

therefore rise gradually in a greater azimuth, that is, nearer the east. An observer in the centre of the great circle, to follow this more easterly rising over the quoit, would have to change his position gradually to the westward. But there was another way. The original direction could be nearly maintained if the observation were made at a higher level near the original line, as then the relative elevation of the rising-place would be reduced.

This is what possibly was done, and this indeed may be the *vera causa* of the building of the S.W. circle.

This view of the possible function of the "quoit" is, of course, strengthened by the fact that we find traces of high northerly alignment in other stone circles. I have already shown that there are such alignments in Cornwall.

The "quoit" is nearly on a level with the great circle, while the hills rise behind it. It has been suggested that it would have been more useful on the top of the hill, but this suggestion cannot be accepted for a moment if it were used in the way I have indicated. On a dark night it would have been invisible, and it also would have prevented the observation of star-rise if it were truly aligned. Being comparatively near the circle it could easily have been illuminated at the critical time, and thus have anticipated the bright line micrometer of more modern times.

So far I have found no obvious use for the avenue attached to the N.E. circle. The conditions are:

Az.		Height of Hills.	Dec.	
Morrow.	Lockyer.	Morrow.	Morrow.	Lockyer.
S. 83° 52′ E.	S. 79° E.	1° 40′	3° 52′ 30″ S.	5° 49′ 30″ S.

With regard to this N.E. circle, in relation to the large circle, the data are as follows:

Az.		Height of Hills.		Dec. N.
Morrow.	Lockyer.	Morrow.	Morrow.	Lockyer.
N. 53° E.	N. 51° E.	1° 5′	22° 43′ 50″	23° 48′ 46″

As Mr. Morrow states, the choice of centre of the circle may alter the azimuth obtained by as much as "a few degrees," but the value obtained from the Ordnance map is, definitely, N. 51° E., and with the height of hills determined by Mr. Morrow this would suggest that the N.E. circle was really erected to provide the alignment, from the centre of the great circle, or from the Cove, to the summer solstitial sun, about the year 870 B.C., Stockwell's values for the obliquity being taken. This result is the more striking as it gives a date for the substitution of the June for the May worship at Stanton Drew, which is in full accordance with that obtained for the similar change at Stenness.

There is other evidence, to which I attach importance, as it deals with a method and policy found in many temple fields in Egypt, that of blocking the alignment of an older star- or sun-cult, which the astronomer-priests replaced by their own. The stones of the avenue of the solstitial N.E. circle I expect once blocked the May sunrise line from the great circle; judging from the Ordnance map, and remembering the number of stones that have disappeared, this is probable if not certain.

If this were so, then the N.E. circle was the last to be erected, and this suggestion is strengthened by Mr. Lewis's statement that it is the most perfect of the three.

Prof. Lloyd Morgan concludes his interesting account

of which I have made so much use with the following remarks :

"In what order the circles were constructed we do not know. Whether the small N.E. circle with its more massive megaliths preceded or succeeded the great circle with its more numerous but, on the average, less massive stones, is a matter of mere conjecture. They may have been contemporaneous : but it is more likely that so large a work took a long time in execution ; nor does the unity of plan of the final product preclude a gradual process of development. Finally as to the purpose of the erection, and its hidden astronomical, mythological, or social meaning (if it have one), we are once more at the mercy of more or less plausible conjecture. There stand the circles in a quiet Somersetshire valley, silent memorials of a race concerning whose modes of life, of labour, and of thought we can but speculate."

It is to be hoped that before the monument has disappeared like so many of its fellows, some student with more knowledge and time to devote to the inquiry than myself will endeavour to answer more of the questions raised by it.

CHAPTER XVIII

FOLKLORE AND TRADITION

We have so far considered the circles at Stonehenge, Stenness, the Hurlers and Stanton Drew, and the avenues in Brittany and on Dartmoor. Before I refer to my later work in the south-west of England or attempt to present a summary of the results of the inquiry, I think it will be convenient to turn for a time to another branch of it, for that there is another closely connected series of facts to be considered in relation to the monuments folklore and tradition abundantly prove.

So far in this book I have dealt chiefly with stones—as I hold, associated with, or themselves composing, sanctuaries. We have become acquainted with circles, menhirs, dolmens, altars, viæ sacræ, various structures built up of stones. Barrows and earthern banks represented them later.

The view which I have been led to bring forward so far is that these structures had in one way or another to do with the worship of the sun and stars; that they had for the most part an astronomical use in connection with religious ceremonials.

The next question which concerns us in an attempt to

get at the bottom of the matter is to see whether there are any concomitant phenomena, and, if there be any, to classify them and study the combined results.

Tradition and folklore, which give dim references to the ancient uses of the stones, show in most unmistakable fashion that the stones were not alone; associated with them almost universally were many practices referred to on p. 26, such as the lighting of fires, passing through them, and dancing round them; in the neighbourhood of the stones and associated with the fire practices were also sacred trees and sacred wells or streams.

Folklore and tradition not only thus may help us, but I think they will be helped by such a general survey, brief though it must be. So far as my reading has gone each special tradition has been considered by itself; there has been no general inquiry having for its object the study of the possible origin and *connection* of many of the ancient practices and ideas which have so dimly come down to us in many cases and which we can only completely reconstruct by piecing together the information derived from various sources.

I now propose to refer to all these matters with the view of seeing whether there be any relation between practices apparently disconnected in so many cases if we follow the literature in which they are chronicled. We must not blame the literature, since the facts which remain to be recorded now here, now there, are but a small fraction of those that have been forgotten. Fortunately, the practices forgotten in one locality have been remembered in another, so that it is possible the picture can be restored more completely than one might have thought at first.

It will be seen at once that from the point of view with

which we are at present concerned, one of the chief relations we must look for is that of time, seeing that my chief affirmation with regard to the stone monuments is that they were used for ceremonial purposes at certain seasons, those seasons being based first upon the agricultural, and later upon the astronomical divisions of the year, to which I drew attention in Chapter III. In Chapter IV., when referring to the agricultural and astronomical new years' days, I indicated a possible relation between the temple worship and the floral celebrations of that time, and later on (p. 40), in connection with the monuments in Brittany, I pointed out the coincidence of fire customs at the same time of the year.

But in a matter of this kind it will not do to depend upon isolated cases; the general trend of all the facts available along several lines of inquiry must be found and studied, first separately and then *inter se*, if any final conclusion is to be reached.

This is what I now propose to do in a very summary manner. It is not my task to arrange the facts of folk-lore and tradition, but simply to cull from the available sources precise statements which bear upon the questions before us. These statements, I think, may be accepted as trustworthy, and all the more so as many of the various recorders have had no idea either of the existence of a May year at all or of the connection between the different classes of the phenomena which ought to exist if my theory of their common origin in connection with ancient worship and the monuments is anywhere near the truth.

This question of time relations is surrounded by difficulties.

I gave in Fig. 7 the Gregorian dates of the beginning

of the quarters of the May year, if nothing but the sun's declination of 16° 20′ N. or S., four times in its yearly path, be considered. These were :—

	May Year.	Greek Calendar.	Roman Calendar.
End of Winter ... ... } Beginning of Spring ... ... }	Feb. 4	Feb. 7	Feb. 7
„ Summer	May 6	May 6	May 9
End of Summer ... ... } Beginning of Autumn ... ... }	Aug. 8	Aug. 11	Aug. 8
„ Winter	Nov. 8	Nov. 10	Nov. 9

In the table I also give, for comparison, the dates in the Greek and Roman calendars (p. 20).

There is no question that on or about the above days festivals were anciently celebrated in these islands ; possibly not all at all holy places, but some at one and some at another ; this, perhaps, may help to explain the variation in the local traditions and even some of the groupings of orientations.

The earliest information on this point comes from Ireland.

Cormac, Archbishop of Cashel in the tenth century, states, according to Vallancey, that "in his time four great fires were lighted up on the four great festivals of the Druids, viz., in February, May, August and November." [1]

I am not aware of any such general statement as early as this in relation to the four festivals of the May year in Great Britain, but in spite of its absence the fact is undoubted that festivals were held, and many various forms of celebration used, during those months.

[1] Hazlitt, *Dictionary of Faiths and Folklore*, under Gule of August.

From the introduction of Christianity attempts of different kinds were made to destroy this ancient time system and to abolish the so-called "pagan" worships and practices connected with it. Efforts were made to change the date and so obliterate gradually the old traditions; another way, and this turned out to be the more efficacious, was to change the venue of the festival, so to speak, in favour of some Christian celebration or saint's day. The old festivals took no account of week-days, so it was ruled that the festivals were to take place on the first day of the week; later on some of them were ruled to begin on the first day of the month.

When Easter became a movable feast, the efforts of the priests were greatly facilitated, and indeed it would seem as if this result of such a change was not absent from the minds of those who favoured it.

The change of style was, as I have before stated, a fruitful source of confusion, and this was still further complicated by another difficulty. Piers[1] tells us that consequent upon the change "the Roman Catholics light their fires by the new style, as the correction originated from a pope; and for that very same reason the Protestants adhere to the old."

I will refer to each of the festivals and their changes of date.

February 4.

Before the movable Easter the February festival had been transformed into Ash Wednesday (February 4). The eve of the festival was Shrove Tuesday, and it is

[1] *Survey of the South of Ireland*, p. 232.

quite possible that the ashes used by the priests on Wednesday were connected with the bonfires of the previous night.

It would seem that initially the festival, with its accompanying bonfire, was transferred to the first Sunday in Lent, February 8.

I quote the following from Hazlitt[1]:—

"Durandus, in his 'Rationale,' tells us, Lent was counted to begin on that which is now the first Sunday in Lent, and to end on Easter Eve; which time, saith he, containing forty-two days, if you take out of them the six Sundays (on which it was counted not lawful at any time of the year to fast), then there will remain only thirty-six days: and, therefore, that the number of days which Christ fasted might be perfected, Pope Gregory added to Lent four days of the week beforegoing, viz., that which we now call Ash Wednesday, and the three days following it. So that we see the first observation of Lent began from a superstitious, unwarrantable, and indeed profane, conceit of imitating Our Saviour's miraculous abstinence. Lent is so called from the time of the year wherein it is observed: Lent in the Saxon language signifying Spring."

Whether this be the origin of the lenten fast or not it is certain that the connection thus established between an old pagan feast and a new Christian one is very ingenious: 24 days in February plus 22 days in March (March 22 being originally the fixed date for Easter) gives us 46 days $(6 \times 7) + 4$, and from the point of view of priestcraft the result was eminently satisfactory, for thousands of people still light fires on

[1] Under Ash Wednesday.

Shrove Tuesday or on the first Sunday of Lent, whether those days occur in February or March. They are under the impression that they are doing homage to a church festival, and the pagan origin is entirely forgotten not only by them but even by those who chronicle the practices as "Lent customs."[1]

Finally, after the introduction of the movable Easter, the priests at Rome, instead of using the "pagan" ashes produced on the eve of the first Sunday in Lent or Ash Wednesday in each year, utilised those derived from the burning of the palms used on Palm Sunday of the year before.

Further steps were taken to conceal from future generations the origin of the "pagan" custom due on February 4. February 3 was dedicated to St. "Blaze." How well this answered is shown by the following quotation from Percy.[2] "The anniversary of St. Blazeus is the 3rd February, when it is still the custom in many parts of England to light up fires on the hills on St. Blayse night: *a custom antiently taken up perhaps for no better reason than the jingling resemblance of his name to the word Blaze.*"

This even did not suffice. A great candle church festival was established on February 2. This was called "Candlemas," and Candlemas is still the common name of the beginning of the Scotch legal year. In the Cathedral of Durham when Cosens was bishop he "busied himself from two of the clocke in the afternoone till foure, in climbing long ladders to stick up wax candles in the said Cathedral Church; the number of all the candles burnt that evening

[1] Frazer, *Golden Bough*, iii., 238 *et seq.*

[2] *Notes to Northumberland Household Book*, 1770, p. 333.

was 220, besides 16 torches; 60 of those burning tapers and torches standing upon and near the high altar."[1]

There is evidence that the pagan fires at other times of the year were also gradually replaced by candles in the churches.

May 6.

The May festival has been treated by the Church in the same way as the February one. With a fixed Easter Sunday on March 22, 46 days after brought us to a Thursday (May 7), hence Holy Thursday[2] and Ascension Day. With Easter movable there of course was more confusion. Whit Sunday, the Feast of Pentecost, was only nine days after Holy Thursday, and it occurred, in some years, on the same day of the month as Ascension Day in others. In Scotland the festival now is ascribed to Whit Sunday.

It is possibly in consequence of this that the festival before even the change of style was held on the 1st of the month.

In Cornwall, where the celebrations still survive, the day chosen is May 8.

August 8.

For the migrations of the dates of the "pagan" festival in the beginning of August from the 1st to the 12th, migrations complicated by the old and new style, I refer to

[1] Quoted by Hazlitt.

[2] Much confusion has arisen with regard to the Holy Thursday in Rogation week because there is another Holy or Maundy Thursday in Easter week. Archæologists have also been often misled by the practice of many writers of describing the May festivals as midsummer festivals. The first of May, of course, marked the beginning of summer.

Prof. Rhys' Hibbert Lectures, p. 418, in which work a full account of the former practices in Ireland and Wales is given. The old festival in Ireland was associated with Lug, a form of the Sun-God; the most celebrated one was held at Tailetin. This feast—Lugnassad—was changed into the church celebration Lammas, from A.S. hl'áfmaesse—that is loaf-mass or bread-mass, so named as a mass or feast of thanksgiving for the first fruits of the corn harvest. The old customs in Wales and the Isle of Man included the ascent of hills in the early morning, but so far I have found no record of fires in connection with this date.[1]

November 8.

The facts that November 11 is quarter day in Scotland, that mayors are elected on or about that date, show, I think, pretty clearly that we are here dealing with the old "pagan" date.

The fact that the Church anticipated it by the feast of All Souls' on November 1 reminds us of what happened in the case of the February celebration; later I give a reference to the change of date; and perhaps this date was also determined by the natural gravitation to the first of the month, as in the case of May, and because it marked at one time the beginning of the Celtic year.

But what seems quite certain is that the feast which should have been held on November 8 on astronomical grounds was first converted by the Church into the feast of St. Martin on November 11. The *Encyclopædia Britannica* tells us: "The feast of St. Martin (Martinmas) took the place of an old pagan festival,

[1] Mr. Frazer informs me that the 13th August was Diana's day at Nemi and there was a fire festival.

and inherited some of its usages, such as the Martinsmännchen, Martinsfeuer, Martinshorn, and the like, in various parts of Germany."

St. Martin lived about A.D. 300. As the number of saints increased, it became impossible to dedicate a feast-day to each. Hence it was found expedient to have an annual aggregate commemoration of such as had not special days for themselves. So a church festival "All Hallows," or "Hallowmass," was instituted about A.D. 610 in memory of the martyrs, and it was to take place on May 1. For some reason or another this was changed in A.D. 834; May was given up, and the date fixed as November 1. This was a commemoration of all the saints, so we get the new name "All Saints' Day."

There can be little doubt that the intention of the Church was to anticipate, and therefore gradually to obliterate the pagan festival still held at Martinmas, and it has been successful in many places. In Ireland, for instance; at Samhain,[1] November 1, "the proper time for prophecy and the unveiling of mysteries." . . . It was then that fire was lighted at a place called after Mog Ruith's daughter Tlachtga. From Tlachtga all the hearths in Ireland are said to have been annually supplied, just as the Lemnians had once a year to put their fires out and light them anew from that brought in the sacred ship from Delos. The habit of celebrating *Nos Galan-galaf* in Wales by lighting bonfires on the hills is possibly not yet extinct.

Here, then, we find the pagan fires transferred from the 8th to the 1st of November in Ireland, but in

[1] *Rhys' Hibbert Lectures*, p. 514.

the Isle of Man this is not so. I will anticipate another reference to Rhys by stating that Martinmas had progressed from the 11th to the 24th before the change of style brought it back, "old Martinmas," November 24, being one of the best recognised "old English holidays," "old Candlemas" being another, at the other end of the May year; this last had slipped from February 2 to February 15 before it was put back again.

With regard to the Isle of Man Rhys writes[1] that the feast is there called Hollantide, and is kept on November 12, a reckoning which he states "is according to the old style." The question is, are we not dealing here with the Martinmas festival *not* antedated to November 1? He adds, "that is the day when the tenure of land terminates, and when serving men go to their places. In other words it is the beginning of a new year." This is exactly what happens in Scotland, and the day is still called Martinmas.

There is a custom in mid-England which strikingly reminds us of the importance of Martinmas in relation to old tenures, if even the custom does not carry us still further back. This is the curious and interesting ceremony of collecting the wroth silver, due and payable to his Grace the Duke of Buccleuch and Queensbury on "Martinmas Eve." The payment is made on an ancient mound on the summit of Knightlow Hill, about five miles out of Coventry, and in the parish of Ryton-on-Dunsmore. One feature about this singular ceremonial is that it must take place before sun-rising.

[1] *Celtic Folklore*, p. 315.

CHAPTER XIX

SACRED FIRES

The magnificent collection of facts bearing on this subject which has been brought together by Mr. Frazer in *The Golden Bough* renders it unnecessary for me to deal with the details of this part of my subject at any great length.

We have these records of fires :—

(1) In February, May, August and November of the original May year.

(2) In June and December on the longest and shortest days of the solstitial year, concerning which there could not be, and has not been, any such change of date as has occurred in relation to the May year festivals.

(3) A fire at Easter, in all probability added not long before or at the introduction of Christianity. I find no traces of a fire festival at the corresponding equinox in September.

We learn from Cormac that the fires were generally double and that cattle were driven between them.

Concerning this question of fire, both Mr. Frazer and the Rev. S. Baring-Gould[1] suggest that we are justified

[1] *Strange Survivals*, p. 120 *et seq.*

in considering the Christian treatment of the sacred fire as a survival of pagan times. Mr. Baring-Gould writes as follows :—"When Christianity became dominant, it was necessary to dissociate the ideas of the people from the central fire as mixed up with the old gods; at the same time the central fire was an absolute need. Accordingly the Church was converted into the sacred depository of the perpetual fire."

He further points out that there still remain in some of our churches (in Cornwall, York, and Dorset) the contrivances—now called cresset-stones—used. They are blocks of stone with cups hollowed out. Some are placed in lamp-niches furnished with flues. On these he remarks (p. 122) :—

"Now although these lamps and cressets had their religious signification, yet this religious signification was an afterthought. The origin of them lay in the necessity of there being in every place a central light, from which light could at any time be borrowed; and the reason why this central light was put in the church was to dissociate it from the heathen ideas attached formerly to it. As it was, the good people of the Middle Ages were not quite satisfied with the central church fire, and they had recourse in times of emergency to other, and as the Church deemed them unholy, fires. When a plague and murrain appeared among cattle, then they lighted need-fires from two pieces of dry wood, and drove the cattle between the flames, believing that this new flame was wholesome to the purging away of the disease. For kindling the need-fires the employment of flint and steel was forbidden. The fire was only efficacious when extracted

in prehistoric fashion, out of wood. The lighting of these need-fires was forbidden by the Church in the eighth century. What shows that this need-fire was distinctly heathen is that in the Church new fire was obtained at Easter annually by striking flint and steel together. It was supposed that the old fire in a twelvemonth had got exhausted, or perhaps that all light expired with Christ, and that new fire must be obtained. Accordingly the priest solemnly struck new fire out of flint and steel. But fire from flint and steel was a novelty; and the people, Pagan at heart, had no confidence in it, and in time of adversity went back to the need-fire kindled in the time-honoured way from wood by friction, before this new-fangled way of drawing it out of stone and iron was invented."

The same authority informs us that before Christianity was introduced into Ireland by St. Patrick there was a temple at Tara "where fire burned ever, and was on no account suffered to go out."

Mr. Frazer,[1] quoting Cerbied, shows that in the ancient religion of Armenia the new fire was kindled at the February festival of the May year, in honour of the fire-god Mihr. "A bonfire was made in a public place, and lamps kindled at it were kept burning throughout the year in each of the fire-god's temples." This festival now takes place at Candlemas, February 2.

We must assume, then, that the pagan fires were produced by the friction of dry wood, and possibly in connection with an ever-burning fire. In either case the priests officiating at the various circles must have had a place handy where the wood was kept dry or the

[1] *Golden Bough*, iii. 248.

fire kept burning, and on this ground alone we may again inquire whether such structures as Maeshowe at the Stenness circle, the Fougou at that of the Merry Maidens, and indeed chambered barrows and cairns generally, were not used for these purposes amongst others; whether indeed they were not primarily built for the living and not for the dead, and whether this will explain the finding of traces of fires and of hollowed stones in them, as well as some points in their structure. Mr. MacRitchie[1] has brought together several of these points, among them fireplaces and flues for carrying away smoke.

At both solstices it would appear that a special fire-rite was practised. This consisted of tying straw on a wheel and rolling it when lighted down a hill. There is much evidence for the wheel at the summer, but less at the winter, solstice; still, we learn from the old Runic *fasti* that a wheel was used to denote the festival of Christmas. With regard to the summer solstice I quote the following from Hazlitt (under John, St.):—

"Durandus, speaking of the rites of the Feast of St. John Baptist, informs us of this curious circumstance, that in some places they roll a wheel about to signify that the sun, then occupying the highest place in the Zodiac, is beginning to descend. 'Rotam quoque hoc die in quibusdam locis volvunt, ad significandum quod Sol altissimum tunc locum in Cœlo occupet, et descendere incipiat in Zodiaco.' Harl. MSS. 2345 (on vellum), Art. 100, is an account of the rites of St. John Baptist's Eve, in which the wheel is also mentioned.

[1] *The Testimony of Tradition.*

In the amplified account of these ceremonies given by Naogeorgus, we read that this wheel was taken up to the top of a mountain and rolled down thence; and that, as it had previously been covered with straw, twisted about it and set on fire, it appeared at a distance as if the sun had been falling from the sky. And he further observes, that the people imagine that all their ill-luck rolls away from them together with this wheel. At Norwich, says a writer in *Current Notes* for March, 1854, the rites of St. John the Baptist were anciently observed, 'when it was the custom to turn or roll a wheel about, in signification of the sun's annual course, or the sun, then occupying the highest place in the Zodiac, was about descending.'"

At Magdalen College, Oxford, the May and June years are clearly differentiated. There is a vocal service at sunrise on May morning, followed by boys blowing horns. At the summer solstice there is a sermon preached during the day in the quadrangle.

One of the most picturesque survivals of this ancient custom takes place at Florence each year at Easter. This is fully described by Baring-Gould. The moment the sacred fire is produced at the high altar a dove (in plaster) carries it along a rope about 200 yards long to a car in the square outside the west door of the cathedral and sets fire to a fuse, thus causing the explosion of fireworks.

The car with its explosives is the survival of the ancient bonfire.

It would appear that the lighting of these fires on a large scale lingered longest in Ireland and Brittany.

A correspondent of the *Gentleman's Magazine*

(February, 1795) thus describes the Irish Beltane fires in 1782, "the most singular sight in Ireland":—

"Exactly at midnight, the fires began to appear, and taking the advantage of going up to the leads of the house, which had a widely extended view, I saw on a radius of thirty miles, all around, the fires burning on every eminence which the country afforded. I had a farther satisfaction in learning, from undoubted authority, that the people danced round the fires, and at the close went through these fires, and made their sons and daughters, together with their cattle, pass through the fire; and the whole was conducted with religious solemnity."

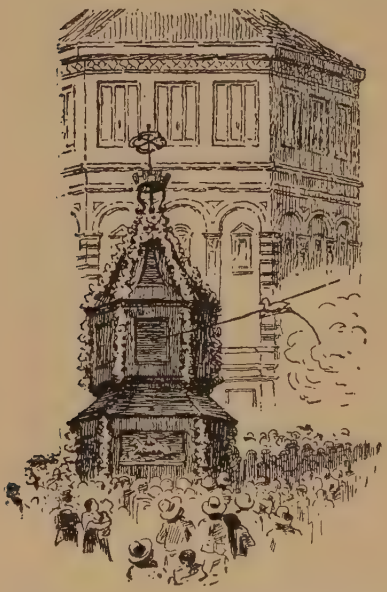

FIG. 48.—The Carro, Florence. From Baring-Gould's *Strange Survivals*.

It will have been observed with reference to these fire festivals that although there were undoubtedly four, in May, August, November and February, those in May and November were more important than the others. This no doubt arose from the fact that at different times the May and November celebrations were *New Year* festivals. With regard to the New Year in November in Celtic and later times, Rhys writes as follows (*Hibbert Lectures*, p. 514):—

"The Celts were in the habit formerly of counting

winters, and of giving precedence in their reckoning to night and winter over day and summer (p. 360); I should argue that the last day of the year in the Irish story of Diarmait's death meant the eve of November or All-halloween, the night before the Irish *Samhain*, and known in Welsh as *Nos Galan-gaeaf*, or the Night of the Winter Calends. But there is no occasion to rest on this alone, as we have the evidence of Cormac's Glossary that the month before the beginning of winter was the last month; so that the first day of the first month of winter was also the first day of the year."

That the November bonfire was recognised as heralding the dominion of the gods and spirits of darkness,[1] that the old ideas surrounding Horus and Set in Egypt were not forgotten, is evidenced by the fact that when it was extinct the whole company round it would suddenly take to their heels, shouting at the top of their voices :—

Yr hwch du gwta	The cropped black sow
A gipio 'r ola'!	Seize the hindmost!

A piecing together of the folklore and traditions of different districts suggests that sacrifices were made in connection with the fire festivals, in fact that the fire at one of the critical times of the May year at least was a sacrificial one.

I will quote two cases given by Gomme[2] for May Day and All Souls' Day respectively :—

"At the village of Holne, situated on one of the spurs of Dartmoor, is a field of about two acres, the

[1] *Hibbert Lectures*, p. 516; *Dawn of Astronomy*, p. 215.

[2] *Ethnology in Folklore*, pp. 32 and 163.

property of the parish, and called the Ploy Field. In the centre of this field stands a granite pillar (Menhir) six or seven feet high. On May-morning, before day-break, the young men of the village used to assemble there, and then proceed to the moor, where they selected a ram lamb, and after running it down, brought it in triumph to the Ploy Field, fastened it to the pillar, cut its throat and then roasted it whole, skin, wool, &c. At midday a struggle took place, at the risk of cut hands, for a slice, it being supposed to confer luck for the ensuing year on the fortunate devourer. As an act of gallantry the young men sometimes fought their way through the crowd to get a slice for the chosen amongst the young women, all of whom, in their best dresses, attended the Ram Feast, as it was called. Dancing, wrestling, and other games, assisted by copious libations of cider during the afternoon, prolonged the festivity till midnight."

In the parish of King's Teignton, Devonshire, "a lamb is drawn about the parish on Whitsun Monday in a cart covered with garlands of lilac, laburnum and other flowers, when persons are requested to give something towards the animal and attendant expenses; on Tuesday it is then killed and roasted whole in the middle of the village. The lamb is then sold in slices to the poor at a cheap rate."

The popular legend concerning the origin of this custom introduces two important elements—a reference to "heathen days" and the title of "sacrifice" ascribed to the killing of the lamb (p. 31).

"At St. Peter's, Athlone, every family of a village on St. Martin's Day kills an animal of some kind or

other; those who are rich kill a cow or sheep, others a goose or turkey, while those who are poor kill a hen or cock; with the blood of the animal they sprinkle the threshold and also the four corners of the house, and 'this performance is done to exclude every kind of evil spirit from the dwelling where the sacrifice is made till the return of the same day the following year'" (p. 163).

Other traditions indicate that human sacrifices were in question, and that lots were drawn, or some other method of the choice of a victim was adopted. I quote from Hazlitt (i., 44) the following report of the Minister of Callender in 1794:—

"The people of this district have two customs, which are fast wearing out, not only here, but all over the Highlands, and therefore ought to be taken notice of, while they remain. Upon the first day of May, which is called Beltan, or Bàl-tein-day, all the boys in a township or hamlet meet in the moors. They cut a table in the green sod, of a round figure, by casting a trench in the ground of such a circumference as to hold the whole company. They kindle a fire, and dress a repast of eggs and milk in the consistence of a custard. They knead a cake of oatmeal, which is toasted at the embers against a stone. After the custard is eaten up, they divide the cake into so many portions, as similar as possible to one another in size and shape, as there are persons in the company. They daub one of these portions all over with charcoal, until it be perfectly black. They put all the bits of the cake into a bonnet. Everyone, blindfold, draws out a portion. He who holds the bonnet is entitled to the

last bit. Whoever draws the black bit is the devoted person, who is to be sacrificed to Baal, whose favour they mean to implore in rendering the year productive of the sustenance of man and beast. There is little doubt of these inhuman sacrifices having been once offered in this country as well as in the East, although they now pass from the act of sacrificing, and only compel the devoted person to leap three times through the flames; with which the ceremonies of the festival are closed."

I may conclude this chapter by referring to similar practices in Brittany, where Baring-Gould [1] has so successfully studied them.

The present remnants of the old cult in the different parishes are now called "pardons"; [2] they are still numerous. I give those for the May and August festivals (p. 83).

May.

Ascension Day.	Bodilis, Penhars, Spezet (at the well of S. Gouzenou), Landevennec, Plougonnec.
Sunday after Ascension Day.	Trégoat, S. Divy.
Whit Sunday.	Kernilis; Plouider; Edern; Coray; Spezet (Chapel of Cran).
Whit Monday.	Quimperlé (Pardon des Oiseaux); Pont l'Abbé (Pardon des Enfants); Ergué-Armel, La Forêt, Landudal, Ploneis, Landeleau, Carantec.
Whit Thursday.	Gouezec (Les Fontaines).

[1] *A Book of Brittany.*

[2] These "pardons" run strangely parallel with the "Feast Days" in E. and W. Penrith, in Cornwall, where of 26 feasts, 13 occur around the chief days of the May year.

August.

1st Sunday in August. . .	Pleyben (horse races); Plébannalec; Pouldreuzic; Plougomelin; Huelgoët; S. Nicodème in Plumeliau (M.) (Cattle blessed; second day horse fair, and girls sell their tresses to hair merchants).

Judging by the "pardons," the solstitial celebrations are not so numerous as those connected with the May year; the bonfire is built up by the head of a family in which the right is hereditary. The fire has to be lighted only by a pure virgin, and the sick and feeble are carried to the spot, as the bonfire flames are held to be gifted with miraculous healing powers.

When the flames are abated, stones are placed for the souls of the dead to sit there through the remainder of the night and enjoy the heat. "Every member of the community carries away a handful of ashes as a sovereign cure for sundry maladies. The whole proceeding is instinct with paganism" (p. 75). With regard to the accompanying sacrifices we read: "In ancient times sacrifices were made of cocks and oxen at certain shrines—now they are still presented, but it is to the chapels of saints. S. Herbot receives cow's tails, and these may be seen heaped upon his altar in Loqeffret. At Coadret as many as seven hundred are offered on the day of the "pardon." At S. Nicolas-des-Eaux, it is S. Nicodemus who in his chapel receives gifts of whole oxen, and much the same takes place at Carnac.

CHAPTER XX

SACRED TREES

The subject of tree-worship is a vast one, as anyone may gather who will read the *Golden Bough*. Fortunately for my readers it is not necessary to discuss the whole or even any great part of it in connection with the inquiry which now concerns us. I may say that only rarely is the old tree-worship considered with its concomitant of temple-worship, so that I now have to bring together information widely separated because the connection which I have to show was intimate has not been enlarged upon; indeed, in many cases it has not been suspected.

There is another limitation of the inquiry. We have only to deal chiefly with those plants and trees recorded as worshipped at the chief festival times of the year, which have already been marked out for us by the fire ceremonials. These fires were like the chronofer installed in modern days at the General Post Office, their practical function being to give the time; they announced the beginning of a new season.

In Chapter IV. I referred to the association of Mistletoe with the Solstitial worship. When we deal with the May year we meet constantly with references to the Rowan and the Hawthorn in the folklore connected with it. We seem in presence, then, not only of tree cult generally, but of sacred trees special to each of the two worships we have been considering. I propose now, therefore, to bring together some of the information to be gathered from a very cursory reference to the vast literature which exists on the subject.

In the first instance I begged my friend, Professor Bayley Balfour, Keeper of the King's Garden at Edinburgh, to give me some particulars of the Rowan Tree, which I imagined (1) to have been chosen on account of its flowers being prominent about May Day (Beltane) and its berries in early November (Hallowe'en), and (2) to have a different habitat from the Mistletoe. I have to thank my friend for much valuable information.

The Rowan Tree, called also the Mountain Ash (*Pyrus Aucuparia*), seems to grow pretty freely all over the *Northern* parts of Europe. Professor Balfour tells me: "Rowan is essentially a Northern plant—an immigrant to Europe from N.W. Asia—and now is spread all over North and Central Europe in abundance, with only some 'feelers' passing south into the Mediterranean Basin. It does not go south of Cappadocia in Asia Minor. It does not reach Greece. In Italy it occurs on the Eastern Apennines, and also in N.E. Sicily. In Spain it runs over the higher regions in the N. and into the centre, passing just into Portugal. Its occurrence in Madeira is not certainly established as a natural phenomenon; perhaps it is only introduced there. In all

these Southern outruns the tree cannot be said to have any dominance, and its area and abundance are infinitely less than in the North. Scandinavia is one of its best homes. Everywhere it is found right north to 71°, there becoming a bush only, but yet ripening seed. It reaches Iceland, where trees of some size occur. All over Great Britain and Ireland it is generally spread. You may certainly say there is much in Norway, and there is equally certainly less, even little, in Italy."

In Pratt's *Flowering Plants of Great Britain* (vol. 2, p. 260) it is stated, "The flowers, which grow in dense clusters, and are greenish-white, appear in May. . . . . In autumn, however, the tree is more beautiful than in summer, for at that season the rich cluster of red fruits gleams among the foliage, each berry having the form of a tiny apple, and containing a little core and seeds within."

At Christiania the mean of ten years' flowering is given by Professor Schübeler[1] as—first flowers, June 19; general flowering, June 30. This, then, is later than in Britain. On high grounds the fruit is conspicuous here on November 1; on lower levels the birds attack it and reduce its striking appearance before that date.

Associated with the Rowan in the folklore connected with temple worship is the Hawthorn, Whitethorn or "May" (*Crategus oxyocantha*), which also flowers at the beginning of May, while its berries or "haws," like those of the Rowan, are conspicuous in November. We see, then, that there is a most obvious reason in this for the association of the two trees. According to Rhys,[2] the English

[1] Schübeler, *Die Pflanzenwelt Norwegens*, Christiania, 1873–75, p. 439.

[2] *Hibbert Lectures*, p. 358.

name appears to be of Scandinavian origin, the Old Norse being *reynir*, Danish *rönne*, Swedish *rönn*; and the old Norsemen treated the tree as holy and sacred to Thor.

These two trees interest us from three points of view. We find them connected with :—

1. May and November celebrations.
2. Superstitions concerning witchcraft, &c.
3. Holy wells.

In this chapter I shall deal with the two former.

I. *The May Celebrations.*

Seeing that the year beginning in May was established because that month really opened the vegetation year, it is little to be wondered at that among the chief features of New Year's Day was what we may term a flower worship; it is probable that we are here dealing with the sacred-tree side of the general festival at all the monuments erected in connection with the May year worship. The old traditions have lingered longest around the things we have still with us, the trees and flowers; and it is in connection with this side of the worship that most information is available. From the facts I have already stated, for Britain the Rowan and Hawthorn were most naturally selected as the typical forms.[1]

Many poets have written of this festival[2]: Chaucer,

[1] The Rowan had to be cut on Ascension Day, *Golden Bough*, III, p. 448.

[2] Pratt's *British Flowering Plants*, vol. 2, p. 266.

Shakspere, Milton, Bourne, Herrick and others. Chaucer writes :

> "Fourth goeth al the Court both most and lest,
> To fetch the flouris fresh and branche and blome,"

when not the courtiers only, but lowliest of men and maidens sallied forth

> "To do observaunce to a morn of May."

There is a vast literature connected with May Day celebrations, among it references to Celtic customs, and I may add that, besides May Day, August, November and February had their flower festivals also. I shall, however, deal chiefly with May in this book to keep it within bounds.

May Day in Manx was termed *Shenn Laa Boaldyn ;* it is the *belltaine* of Cormac's *Glossary*, the Scotch Gaelic equivalent of which is *bealtuinn.*

The traditions and customs connected with May Day in Great Britain have survived longest in the West of England ; even now, as will be seen by the account of recent celebrations at Helston in Cornwall, given below, they are still continued.

Altogether the customs, ancient and modern, of which the flower worship formed a part, may be summed up as follows :—

1. Lighting of bonfires,[1] and, in the evening, houses

[1] The word bonfire, according to the *Century Dictionary*, comes from the "early modern English, boonfire, bondfire, bounfire, later burnfire ; Scotch, banefire ; the earliest known instance is banefyre, 'ignis ossium,' in the *Catholicon Anglicum*, A.D. 1483 ; from bone (Scotch, bane, Middle English, bone, bon, bane, &c.) + fire."

Hence the word seems formerly to have meant a fire of bones ; a funeral pile, a pyre. And it has gradually developed into a fire out in the open, whatever its object.

illuminated with candles, torches carried about, and fireballs played with.

2. Man and beast passed through the fire or between two fires.

3. Going out at daybreak to gather Whitethorn or May (Sycamore in Cornwall), and making whistles of the branches for the May-music and merry-making. Blowing of tin horns at daybreak by boys, and from money received getting breakfast at a farmhouse.

4. Flower-bedecked girls dance round a Maypole, and one chosen as "Queen of the May."

5. In Cornwall the custom prevailed till lately of going out with buckets or any available vessels full of water and thoroughly wetting anyone who was not wearing a piece of May.

6. The "Furry Dance" (in Cornwall), which consists in dancing through the town and also through as many houses as desired. If resistance is offered it is permitted to break open the door, and no penalty can be imposed.

7. Sacrifices made (Isle of Man) at a very ancient date, and probably human ones still earlier (Scotland).

8. Special worship at holy wells.

Flowers are public property on Flora Day, and this custom of dancing through the *houses* is supposed to have originated probably for the purpose of picking the flowers in the gardens behind.

The following is a short abstract of a very interesting account given in *The Western Weekly News*, May 13th, 1905, of the "Flora Day" at Helston, Cornwall, which took place this year. It gives us

an idea of former festivals which are so quickly dying out :—

The Furry Dance is always the feature of the day. The first part took place at seven o'clock in the morning, at which hour two couples started out and danced through the streets and through some houses of residents. The great dance was at noon, and those taking part in it assembled in the Corn Exchange.

When all was ready the whole company, headed by a band playing the old Furry Dance, started out and danced through the town and through many houses.

The rest of the day was given over to a Horse Show and to much merry-making. Excursions had been run from all parts.

II. *The Rowan Tree and Witchcraft.*

There is little doubt that in the constant association of the Rowan with the May worship and the holy wells which were adjacent to the stone circles where the worship was conducted, we find the reason of the selection of the wood of the Rowan Tree as an antidote to all the ills which witchcraft was supposed to bring about. Rhys tells us that "The tree has also the old names of Quicken-tree, Roddon, and Witchen-tree."

To quote again from Pratt (*op. cit.* vol. 2, p. 261): "The old notion that the Mountain Ash, or Rowan Tree, as it is called in the North, was efficacious against witchcraft and the evil eye, still prevails in the North of England and the Scottish Highlands. Pennant remarks, in his *Tour of Scotland*, that the farmers carefully preserve their cattle against witchcraft by placing branches

of Honeysuckle and Mountain Ash in their cowhouses on the 2nd of May. The milkmaid in Westmorland may often be seen, even now, with a branch of this tree either in her hand or tied to her milking-pail, from a similar superstition; and in earlier days crosses cut out of its wood were worn about the person. In an old song called "Laidley Wood," in the *Northumberland Garland*, we find a reference to this:

> "The spells were vain, the hag return'd
> To the Queen in sorrowful mood,
> Crying, that witches have no power
> Where there is Rown-tree wood."

Rhys, referring to May Day customs in the Isle of Man, writes[1]: "This was a day when systematic efforts were made to protect man and beast against elves and witches; for it was then that people carried crosses of rowan in their hats and placed may-flowers over the tops of their doors and elsewhere as preservatives against all malignant influences. With the same object in view, crosses of rowan were likewise fastened to the tails of the cattle, small crosses which had to be made without the help of a knife."

In connection with this last reference, Rhys quotes a passage showing that a similar thing is done in Wales on May Eve.[2] "Another bad papistic habit which prevails among some Welsh people is that of placing some of the wood of the rowan-tree (*coed cerdin* or criafol) in their corn lands (*ttafyrieu*) and their fields on May-eve (*Nos Glamau*) with the idea that such a custom brings a blessing on their fields, a proceeding

[1] *Celtic Folklore*, vol. i. p. 308. [2] Vol. ii. p. 691.

which would better become atheists and pagans than Christians."

Rhys also tells us that in Lincolnshire,[1] "a twig of the rowan-tree, or wicken, as it is called, was effective against all evil things, including witches. It is useful in many ways to guard the welfare of the household, and to preserve both the live stock and the crops; while placed on the churn it prevents any malign influence from retarding the coming of the butter."

We also read (p. 358): "Not only the Celts, but some also of the Teutons, have been in the habit of attaching great importance to the rowan or roan tree, and regarding it as a preservative against the malignant influence of witches and all things uncanny. . . . Moreover, the Swede of modern times believes the rowan a safeguard against witchcraft, and likes to have on board his ship something or other made of its wood, to protect him against tempests and the demons of the water world."

In the Hibbert Lectures, 1886, we have another interesting reference to this tree. Rhys first relates an old Irish fairy story, the scene of which is supposed to have been "on the plain near the Lake of Lein of the Crooked Teeth, that is to say, the Lake of Killarney." In it we are told that the scarlet quicken-berries were first brought from the "Land of Promise," that one was accidentally dropped and took root, and "from the berry there grew up a tree which had the virtues of the quicken-tree growing in fairy-land, for all the berries on it had many virtues." Then we learn (page 358) that these berries "formed part of the sustenance of the

[1] *Celtic Folklore*, vol. i. p. 325.

gods, according to Goidelic notions; and the description which has been quoted of the berries makes them a sort of Celtic counterpart to the soma-plant of Hindu mythology."

This suggests that at the November Celebration a decoction or brew of Rowan berries was used for curative or superstitious purposes.

I have thought it desirable to enter at some length into the use of the Rowan as a protection against witchcraft and as the basis of a brew used for different purposes, because the Mistletoe has been dealt with in exactly the same manner; indeed, it was to the later Solstitial worship what the Rowan and Maythorn were to the earlier May worship.

Mr. Frazer has collected in his *Golden Bough*[1] much information bearing on these points.

In Sweden, on Midsummer Eve, Mistletoe is sought after, the people "believing it to be, in a high degree, possessed of mystic qualities; and that if a sprig of it be attached to the ceiling of the dwelling-house, the horse's stall, or the cow's crib, the 'Troll' will then be powerless to injure either man or beast." The Oak Mistletoe, we are told, is "held in the highest repute in Sweden, and is commonly seen in farmhouses hanging from the ceiling to protect the dwelling from all harm, but especially from fire; and persons afflicted with the falling sickness think they can ward off attacks of the malady by carrying about with them a knife which has a handle of Oak Mistletoe.

[1] Second Edition, vol. iii. pp. 343 *et seq.*

"A Swedish remedy for other complaints is to hang a sprig of Mistletoe round the sufferer's neck, or to make him wear on his finger a ring made from the plant."

It would appear from Mr. Frazer's inquiries that the Mistletoe was *en évidence* at both the summer and winter solstice—precisely as the Rowan and Hawthorn were associated with the May and November festivals.

He writes :—

"The sacred mistletoe may have acquired, in the eyes of the Druids, a double portion of its mystic qualities at the solstice in June, and accordingly they may have regularly cut it with solemn ceremony on Midsummer Eve. The conjecture is confirmed when we find it to be still a rule of folklore that the mistletoe should be cut on this day. Further, the peasants of Piedmont and Lombardy still go out on Midsummer-morning to search the oak-leaves for the 'oil of St. John,' which is supposed to heal all wounds made with cutting instruments. Originally, perhaps, the 'oil of St. John' was simply the mistletoe, or a decoction made from it. For in Holstein the mistletoe, especially oak-mistletoe, is still regarded as a panacea for green wounds; and if, as is alleged, 'all-healer' is the name of the plant in the modern Celtic speech of Brittany, Wales, Ireland and Scotland, this can be nothing but a survival of the name by which, as we have seen, the Druids addressed the oak, or rather, perhaps, the mistletoe. At Lacaune, in France, the old Druidical belief in the mistletoe as an antidote to all poisons still survives among the people; they apply the plant to the stomach of the sufferer, or give him a decoction of it to drink."

If we attempt to collate the different festivals with the vegetation most striking or abundant at each, in different countries naturally possessing different floras, a great variety of plants and trees has to be considered. It is probable that the Rowan-tree was chiefly taken here as the representative of the ash in more southern and eastern lands, and the ash indeed did not always take second rank, especially in the worship connected with wells, as we shall see. Grimm [1] calls the ash "a world tree which links heaven, earth and hell together; of all trees the greatest and holiest."

In the same way at the later established Vernal Equinox festival, the palm which grows in lower latitudes was replaced here by the willow. Coles, in his *Adam in Eden*,[2] writes: "The willow blossoms come forth before any leaves appear, and are in their most flourishing state usually before Easter, divers gathering them to deck up their houses on Palm Sunday, and therefore the said flowers are called palme." Willows are still used to deck churches at this time.

As in the case of the Rowan, the willow (or palm) was a protection against witchcraft; small crosses and palm were carried about in the purses and placed upon doors. These crosses had to be made on Palm Sunday out of the wood used in the church. Sometimes box replaced the willow.

We are driven to the conclusion that practices connected with magic, the precursor of the later "witchcraft," were associated with the festivals now in question,

[1] *Teutonic Mythology*, Stallybrass's translation, ii. 796.

[2] Quoted by Hazlitt under Palm Sunday.

and that the products of the vegetable world at the different seasons were utilized for these purposes.

The putting on of a special garb by the vegetable world at each season in turn would be one of the first things to be manifested, and the close association of it with the stars and the sun in their yearly course would cause the representatives of it to be worshipped together with them, and it would appear from the records that the astronomer priests did not neglect those magical arts which were practised by man in the early stages of civilisation.

Indeed, these magical practices seem to have taken such firm root that it was difficult to get rid of them even in much later times. Newton [1] writes: "I once knew a foolish cock-brained priest which ministered to a certaine young man the ashes of boxe, being (forsooth) hallowed on Palme Sunday, according to the superstitious order and doctrine of the Romish Church, which ashes he mingled with their unholie holie water using to the same a kind of . . . . exorcisme; which . . . . medicine (as he persuaded the standers by) had vertue to drive away any ague."

Among the virtues attributed to the May thorn was that of preserving the beauty of those maidens who at daybreak on May morning each year would wash themselves in hawthorn dew. As late as 1515 it was recorded that Catherine of Aragon, accompanied by twenty-five of her ladies, sallied out on May morning for this purpose.

[1] *Herbal for the Bible*, p. 207.

CHAPTER XXI

HOLY WELLS AND STREAMS

I HAVE thought it most important to look up this subject with a view of seeing whether any clues were available which could help us to associate the introduction of the well ceremonials with the worshippers of the May or of the Solstitial year. For shortness I will call the ceremonial "baptism," not necessarily baptism in the modern sense, but as implying the use of water for purifying or other religious purpose.

That baptism was pre-Christian is shown by John the Baptist using the Jordan for this purpose before Christ's ministration began. (Matt. 3. 6.)

There is a tremendous literature [1] dealing with the folklore of holy wells and streams. The number of

[1] The literature that I have chiefly consulted is as follows :—

R. C. Hope . . . *Holy Wells; their Legends and Traditions.*
R. L. Quiller-Couch . *Ancient and Holy Wells of Cornwall.*
W. G. Wood-Martin . *Traces of the Elder Faiths of Ireland.*
G. L. Gomme . . *Ethnology in Folklore.*
Prof. Rhys . . . . *Celtic Folklore, Manx and Welsh.*
W. C. Borlase . . *Dolmens of Ireland.*
S. Baring-Gould . . *A Book of the West.*

holy wells and streams in Britain is legion; there are 3,000 in Ireland alone, and the first thing which strikes us in a casual study of the folklore is the close association of the wells with sacred trees. Almost equally distinctly we gather that both were situated near holy stones, and that the worship included ceremonials connected with all three.

The folklore dealing with holy wells and well-worship is so various that it will be useful for our present purpose to classify the portions we need under the following headings.

1. Well-worship outcome of pre-Christian days and customs.
2. Wells generally situated near circles, dolmens, cromlechs or cairns, or churches which have replaced them.
3. Association with sacred trees.
4. Well-worship and offerings.
5. Time of the chief festivals.

1. *Pagan origin.*—It seems to be accepted now that well-worship in Britain originated long before the Christian era; that it was not introduced by the Christian missionaries, but rather they found it in vogue on their arrival, and tolerated it at first and utilized it afterwards, as they did a great many other Pagan customs.

With regard to this point Wood-Martin writes:[1]

"In many Irish MSS. there are allusions to this pre-Christian worship. For example, Tirehan relates that

[1] *Traces of the Elder Faiths of Ireland, A Folklore Sketch*, ii., p. 47.

St. Patrick, in his progress through Ireland, came to a fountain called Slaun, to which the Druids offered sacrifices, and which they worshipped as a God; and in Adamnan's *Life of St. Columkille* it is recounted that this saint, when in the country of the Picts, heard of a notable fountain to which the Pagans paid divine honour."

He adds (p. 50):

"It evidently did not originate in the blessing of wells by early saints and thus spread downwards, until it became almost, if not quite, universal; on the contrary, it began from the people, who were being Christianized, and thence permeated the entire system of Irish Christianity."

Baring-Gould tells us much concerning the transitional state (pp. 28 *et seq.*). Wood-Martin divides holy wells into three classes: (1) those which "derive their reputed virtues from Pagan superstition"; (2) those which were "transferred from Pagan to so-called Christian uses," and (3) "a few which may lay claim to a merely Christian origin."[1]

It is very easy to understand how the purely devout custom developed in course of time, in the case of some wells at any rate, into a more superstitious one, how some wells came to be called "wishing-wells" and others were regarded as prophetic. Rhys gives us several instances of these two classes in Wales.[2]

Wishing-wells are known all over the United Kingdom; many authors give accounts of them.[3]

[1] Pp. 11, 47.

[2] *Celtic Folklore, Manx and Welsh*, ii., p. 366.

[3] Wood-Martin, *loc. cit.*, ii., p. 80.

There can be no doubt that in the most ancient times magical practices were carried on at wells or at the religious centre of which the well formed a constituent part. Local practices of witchcraft would be a natural survival of these. Gomme (p. 87) thus refers to the well of St. Aelian, not far from Bettws Abergeley, in Denbighshire.

"Near the well resided a woman who officiated as a kind of priestess. Anyone who wished to inflict a curse upon an enemy resorted to this priestess, and for a trifling sum she registered, in a book kept for the purpose, the name of the person on whom the curse was wished to fall. A pin was then dropped into the well in the name of the victim, and the curse was complete."

The magical associations with wells appear in the following extract (given by Quiller-Couch, p. 134) of a letter from Dr. O'Connor, the author of the letters of Columbanus, to his brother.

"I have often inquired of your tenants what they themselves thought of their pilgrimages to the wells of *Kill-Aracht*, *Tobbar Brighde*, *Tobbar Muir*, near Elphin, *Moor*, near *Castlereagh*, where multitudes annually assembled to celebrate what they, in broken English, termed *Patterns* (Patron's days); and when I pressed a very old man, Owen Hester, to state what possible advantage he expected to derive from the singular custom of frequenting in particular such wells as were contiguous to an old blasted oak, *or an upright hewn stone*, and what the meaning was of the yet more singular custom of *sticking rags* on the branches of such trees and spitting on them, his answer, and the answer of the oldest men, was that their ancestors

always did it, and that it was a preservation against *Geasa Draoidecht, i.e.*, the sorceries of the Druids, and that their cattle were preserved by it from infectious disorders; that the *daoini maithe, i.e.*, the fairies, were kept in good humour by it; and so thoroughly persuaded were they of the sanctity of these Pagan practices that they would travel bareheaded and barefooted from ten to twenty miles for the purpose of crawling on their knees round these wells, upright stones, and oak trees, westward, as the sun travels, some three times, some six, some nine, and so on in uneven numbers until their voluntary penances were completely fulfilled."

2. *Wells generally situated near stone monuments or churches which have replaced them.*—We find many instances of wells near stone circles and dolmens.

It may even be that the existence of the spring determined the position of the circle, for the officiating astronomer-priest must like other mortals have had a water supply available. "Where a spring or a river flows," says Seneca, "there should we build altars and offer sacrifices" (Hope, p. 47). The following shows how closely connected they were.[1]

"Closely associated with the circles, and occupying an equally important position in the religious rites and ceremonies of the ancient inhabitants, were sacred wells. These were more numerous than circles, no doubt owing to the fact that their acquisition was more easily accom-

[1] *Standing Stones and Maeshowe of Stenness*, by Magnus Spence, p. 13.

plished: but amongst sacred wells we find some, as we find certain circles, occupying a position of pre-eminence in the religious cult of their votaries, and these, as a rule, in close proximity to sun and moon temples. At Tillie Beltane, in Aberdeenshire, in close proximity to the remains of a larger and smaller circle, is a well which was held sacred by the people. According to Col. Leslie, on Beltane and Midsummer days, those on whom the dire hand of disease had fallen, or those desirous of averting that calamity, went seven times round the sacred wells sunwise (deasil)[1] and then proceeded to the circles, where a like ceremony was performed."

"In Stenness we find the same association of the well and the circles. But in harmony with the unrivalled completeness of these monuments . . . we find the sacred well here in a closer and deeper connection with the circles than elsewhere."

"In the parish of Stenness there is a district called Bigswell, in the centre of which is a sacred well, and from which the district takes its name, Big(s)well. . . . Be that as it may, we know from tradition that down to the time when the Stone of Odin was demolished, parents came to the well with children, on Beltane and Midsummer, passed round it sunwise, and having bathed their little ones (a healthy ordeal), carried them thence to the Stone of Odin, and passed them through the hole as a divine protection against the malignant influences of the evil one."

Borlase records an instance of a well near a stone-

[1] That is from W. to E. through N., or E. to W. through S.; in the same direction as the hands of a clock.

circle in Ireland in the Townland of Ballyferriter, in County Kerry.[1]

The same author also gives examples in Ireland of wells near dolmens and of wells *covered* by dolmens.[2]

It may be remarked that in Cornwall Chapel Euny well is associated with the circles at Bartinné and Carn Euny; St. Cleer with the three circles at the Hurlers, and Alsia well is near the Bolleit circle. Mr. Horton Bolitho is my authority for these statements.

A well is often found near a cell, cairn or *keeill*. Rhys gives us two examples in the Isle of Man.[3] At Ardmore Bay the holy well is within the ruined chapel of the saint.[4] A vast pile of stones surrounds the holy well in Glencolumbkille in Donegal.[5]

It might be useful to add here that it is a very common thing to find a well by a so-called tomb of a saint.

Let us turn now to wells situated near churches.

It is very generally known that many churches have been built on the sites of stone-circles, menhirs, &c. This leads us to think that some form of worship must have taken place at the "ancient-stones" originally. The following extract from Wilson's *Archæology* (page 110) is given in *Stonehenge* by Sir Henry James (page 17):

"The common Gaelic phrase—Am bheil thu dol don chlachan—Are you going to the stones?—by which the Scottish Highlander still enquires at a neighbour if he

[1] *The Dolmens of Ireland*, i., p. 3. [2] *Ibid.*, pp. 95, 765.
[3] *Celtic Folklore, Manx and Welsh*, i., p. 332.
[4] Borlase, *loc. cit.*, p. 760. [5] *Ibid.*, p. 426.

is bound for church, seems in itself no doubtful tradition of ancient worship within the monolithic ring."

Rhys gives us many instances of wells near churches, and here it may be useful to add that the Welsh for well is Ffynnon.

Ffynnon Faglan is described as being near a church, also Ffynnon Fair, a wishing-well. Criccieth Church is supposed to have had a well near it at one time. Again, Ffynnon Beris is near the parish church of Llanberis (p. 366), and Ffynnon Elian near to the church of Llanelian, Denbighshire. Then there are St. Teilo's Church and Well at Llandeilo Llwydarth, near Maen Clochog, North Pembrokeshire.

Wood-Martin[2] refers to the rites at the well of Tubberpatrick, part of the ceremony taking place in the church near by.

3. *Association of sacred wells with sacred trees.*— Rhys, and many other authors, give us several instances of a tree by the side of a well.[3]

When we come to deal with well offerings we shall find, in fact, that in almost every case a tree has been a necessary companion of the well, as the well offerings were hung on them.

In many cases, of course, the kind of tree is not specified. When it is, it is almost invariably the rowan or hawthorn. Rhys tells us: "The tree to expect by a sacred well is doubtless some kind of thorn."[4]

[1] Rhys, *Celtic Folklore, Manx and Welsh*, p. 363.

[2] *Pagan Ireland*, p. 160.

[3] Rhys, *Celtic Folklore, Manx and Welsh*, i., pp. 354, 356, 357, &c.

[4] Rhys, *ibid.*, p. 332.

Then again, with reference to Ireland, Rhys, p. 335, quotes a passage from a letter by the late Mr. W. C. Borlase, on Rag Offerings and Primitive Pilgrimages in Ireland, to the effect that a hawthorn almost invariably stands by the brink of the typical Irish "holy well."

There are also many references to thorn trees in the same position in Wales.

There are thorn trees at St. Madron's well in Cornwall, and at Chapel well St. Breward in the same county near Bodmin, there is a thorn tree over the well.

Not only are wells often recorded as near sacred trees, but in the case of some we learn that at the chief annual festival they were decked with flowers and garlands, and "encircled with a jovial band of young people celebrating the day with song and dance." This is recorded of the "blessing of the Brine" at Nantwich (Hope, p. 7).

4. *Well worship and offerings.*—Although the traditions and superstitions connected with wells are fast becoming things of the past, in certain parts they are still believed and practised.

Gomme[1] informs us that well-worship prevails in every county of the three kingdoms. He finds it "most vital in the Gaelic countries, somewhat less so in the British, and almost entirely wanting in the Teutonic south-east. In some cases wells were resorted to for the cure of diseases; in others to obtain change of weather or good luck. Offerings were made to them to propitiate their guardian gods and nymphs. Pennant tells us that in olden times the rich would sacrifice

[1] *Ethnology in Folklore*, p. 78.

one of their horses at a well near Abergelen to secure a blessing upon the rest.[1] Fowls were offered at St. Tegla's Well, near Wrexham, by epileptic patients,[2] but of late years the well spirits have had to be content with much smaller tributes—such trifles as pins, rags, coloured pebbles and small coins."

In consequence of this dwindling down of the offering we have chiefly to do with rags, but I think we may learn from the traditions that originally it was an offering of a garment, and to the officiating priest, at the well, or temple with which the well was connected. It is also a question whether the almost universal association of pins with the garment or part of it might not have originated at a time when such an offering—it was probably originally a skin—to a priest without a pin (of bone) to fasten it on would not have been complete. In Kent's cavern pins of bone have been found associated with bones of palæolithic mammals.

Mr. Gomme tells us,[3] "In the case of some wells, especially in Scotland, at one time the whole garment was put down as an offering. Gradually these offerings of clothes became less and less till they came down to rags." He also points out, as we have already seen, that "the geographical distribution of rag-offerings coincides with the existence of monoliths and dolmens."

As has been noted, almost invariably by the side of every well there grows the "sacred tree," a rowan or thorn for the most part; on this tree the rags are hung, then the bent pin is dropped in. If there happens to be no tree, or if it is so old that only the stump is

[1] Sikes: *British Goblins*, p. 351. [2] Sikes, *idem.*, p. 329.
[3] *Folklore*, 1892, p. 89.

left, then the rags may sometimes be seen wedged in between the stones of the well.

Quiller-Couch (p. 135) tells us that at Ahagour in Mayo is a well much frequented by pilgrims, for penance chiefly, where among other offerings they cut up their clothes, be they ever so new, and tie them to the two old trees growing near, "lest, on the day of judgment," thinks the superstitious peasant, "the Almighty should forget that he came there, and in order that the tokens should be known, when St. Patrick should lay them before the tribunal."

When the original well-worship in relation with the temples became disestablished, if the well-worship were kept up at all, reasons other than the old one would soon be invented, and many of these would naturally be connected with magic and sorcery. In the oldest days the priest would be a physician as well as an astronomer and a magician, and his advice might be good for various disorders, but after he had disappeared there was only magic to depend upon; and this atmosphere is reflected in the traditions.

I will now give a few extracts to show what goes on at present in certain localities with regard to the offerings, and the frame of mind of the devotees.

With reference to the reasons for the offerings made in the present day, Wood-Martin writes:[1]

"Wells were the haunts of spirits that proved to be propitious if remembered, but were vindictive if neglected, and hence no devotee approached the sacred precincts empty-handed, the principle being no gift no cure; therefore the modern devotee, when tying up a fragment

[1] *Pagan Ireland*, p. 145.

from the clothing, or dropping a cake, a small coin, or a crooked pin into the well, is unconsciously worshipping the old presiding spirit of the place."

Rhys[1] gives us a great deal of information on this. The ritual varies at some of them. People came from far and near; it is the custom to make some sort of offering, rags and pins being the most modern, and about these we have most information as a matter of course.

Rhys quotes statements he has received about three wells in the county of Glamorgan (Vol. 1, p. 356). At the first it was the custom "that the person who wishes his health to be benefited should wash in the water of the well, and throw a pin into it afterwards." At another "the custom prevails of tying rags to the branches of a tree growing close at hand"; and at the third, "it is the custom for those who are healed in it to tie a shred of linen or cotton to the branches of a tree that stands close by; and there the shreds are almost as numerous as the leaves."

Further (p. 363) we read of another Ffynnon Faglan, and of this Rhys says, "One told me his mother used to take him to it when he was a child for sore eyes, bathe them with the water, and then drop in a pin. The other man, when he was young, bathed in it for rheumatism." Of this well it is recorded that when it was cleaned out about fifty years ago "two basinfuls of pins were taken out," which were all bent, but no coins were found in it.

Wood-Martin[2] also gives an interesting account of the rite performed at a certain well in Ireland; it is a

[1] *Celtic Folklore, Manx and Welsh.*

[2] *Pagan Ireland*, p. 160.

little more elaborate than at some, but affords an idea of what was probably at one time a very usual ceremony in connection with stones in other places.

"In a statistical account of the parish of Dungiven, written in 1813, it is stated that at the well of Tubberpatrick, after performing the usual rounds, devotees wash their hands and feet with the water and tear off a small rag from their clothes, which they tie on a bush overhanging the well; from whence they all proceed to a large stone in the River Roe, immediately below the old church, and having performed an oblation they walk round the stone, bowing to it, and repeating prayers as at the well. Their next movement is to the old church, within which a similar ceremony goes on, and they finish this rite by a procession and prayers round the upright stone."

5. *Time of the chief festival.*—On this point there is not a great quantity of precise information, but what we have points to May 1 as being about the time when the holy wells are most frequented and considered most efficacious.

This lack of information arises from the fact that the existence of the May year in prehistoric times has not been even dreamt of by those who have compiled the various accounts of the fast fading traditions, and in very many instances a reference to an unknown saint's day is the only information given as to the time of the annual celebration. Wide generalisation, therefore, from the material at hand is risky.

I will refer in the first instance to the May worship, and begin with the famous Madron well in Cornwall, the

walls of which I found to be oriented to the May sunrise, so that the priest officiating at the altar would face the sunrise. Quiller-Couch (p. 137) thus refers to what happened there.

"Children used to be taken to this well on the first three Sunday mornings in May to be dipped in the water, that they might be cured of the rickets, or any other disorder with which they were troubled. Three times they were plunged into the water, after having been stripped naked; the parent, or person dipping them, standing facing the sun; after the dipping they were passed nine times round the well from east to west; then they were dressed and laid on St. Madern's bed; should they sleep, and the water in the well bubble, it was considered a good omen. Strict silence had to be kept during the entire performance, or the spell was broken. At the present time the people go to the well in crowds on the first Sunday in May, when the Wesleyans hold a service there, and a sermon is preached; after which the people throw in two pins or pebbles to consult the spirit, or try for sweethearts; if the two articles sink together, they will soon be married.

"Here divination is performed on May morning by rustic maidens anxious to know when they are to be married. Two pieces of straw about an inch long are crossed and transfixed with a pin. This, floated on the waters, elicits bubbles, the number of which, carefully counted, denotes the years before the happy day."

Chapel Euny in Cornwall, near the Bartinné circle, has a wishing (lucky) well near it. It was used on one of the three first Wednesdays in May. Children suffering from mesenteric disease are dipped three times

"widderschynnes," that is contrary to the sun's motion, and dragged round the well three times in the same direction.[1]

Edmunds[2] thus refers to this well :—

"Some years since I had the curiosity to go with a friend to Chapel Euny on one of these Wednesdays, and, whilst watching at a distance, we saw two women come to the well at the appointed hour, and perform this ceremony on an infant."

Alsia Well, in the parish of Buryan, same parish as Bolleit circle, has its well ceremonials on the first three Wednesdays in May.

In Cornwall the May bathing ceremonial is even carried out in salt water.[3] The time chosen is the same as that at Madron and Chapel Euny, the first three Sundays in May.

This Sunday in May celebration is not confined to Cornwall. At Eden Hall, Giant's Cave, water with sugar is drunk on the third Sunday in May. A vast concourse of both sexes is present.[4]

At Rorrington, a township in the parish of Chirbury, was a holy well at which a wake was celebrated on Ascension Day.

In the account of this well given by Gomme (p. 82) we get a glimpse of many associated usages.

"The well was adorned with a bower of green boughs, rushes, and flowers, and a may-pole was set up. The people walked round the well, dancing and frolicking as they went. They threw pins into the well to bring good luck and to preserve them from being bewitched, and they also drank some of the water. Cakes were also

[1] Hope, p. 14.
[2] *The Land's End District*, p. 72.
[3] Edmunds, p. 72.
[4] Hope, p. 40.

eaten; they were round flat buns from three to four inches across, sweetened, spiced, and marked with a cross, and they were supposed to bring good luck if kept."

The legend given by Quiller-Couch (p. 55) respecting St. Cuthbert's well in North Cornwall is that "in olden times mothers on Ascension Day brought their deformed or sickly children here, and dipped them in, at the same time passing them through the aperture connecting the two cisterns; and thus, it is said, they became healed of their disease or deformity. It would seem that other classes also believed virtue to reside in its water; for it is said that the cripples were accustomed to leave their crutches in the hole at the head of the well."

At the village of Tissington, near Ashbourne, in Derbyshire, the custom of well-flowering is still observed on every anniversary of the Ascension (Hope, p. 48).

We may gather from these associated observances at different places that the wells themselves were situated near circles, for the worshippers would not be distributed at such a time. This argument is strengthened by the custom of "waking the well" which took place on the patron saint's day.

With regard to the time of the day or night at which well-worship took place, there seems little doubt that for the most part it was carried on at night. The practices connected with the "waking of the well" indicate this clearly, and when it is remembered that these ancient worships were carried on at a time when marriage had not been instituted, we can understand that many 'pagan' rituals savoured of sensualism as we should now think and call it.

The particular times when it was considered most propitious for the *sick* to visit the wells appear anciently to have been at daybreak or sunrise.

At the well at Farr, in Sutherlandshire, it is held that the patient, after undergoing his plunge, drinking of the water, and making his offering, "must be away from the banks so as to be fairly out of sight of the water before the sun rises, else no cure is effected." At Roche Holywell, in Cornwall, before sunrise on holy Thursday was the appointed time.

Sometimes the moment of sunrise is chosen. To bathe in the well of St. Medan, at Kirkmaiden in Wigtonshire, as the sun rose on the first Sunday in May was considered an infallible cure for almost any disease.

On the other hand, in some cases, as at St. Madron's well, noon is chosen on the first three Sundays in May, "not believing that these waters have any virtue if resorted to on any other days of the year, or at any other hour of the day."

With regard to the August festival, there is a holy well at St. Cleer, near the Hurlers; the festival is held on August 9th.[1] I have no special references to August wells in Ireland, but there is evidence given by Piers [2] that at that time cattle were bathed.

"On the first Sunday in harvest, viz., in August, they will be sure to drive their cattle into some pool or river and therein swim them; this they observe as inviolable as if it were a point of religion, for they think no beast will live the whole year thro' unless they be thus drenched.

[1] St. Cleer = St. Cledod, A.D. 482. The arms of St. Cleer are the Sun in its glory.

[2] Description of Westmeath, 1682, quoted by Vallencey, i., 121.

I deny not but that swimming cattle, and chiefly in this season of the year, is healthful unto them, as the poet hath observed :—

"Balantemque gregem fluvio mersare salubri."—*Virg.*
In th' healthful flood to plunge the bleating flock.

but precisely to do this on the first Sunday in harvest, I look on as not only superstitious but profane."

I next come to the solstice in June.

There is evidence concerning wells quite akin to that furnished by the astronomical use of the circles, that the May year festivals were subsequently changed to solstitial dates. The well worship does not appear to have been carried on in the cold weather—hence the absence of references to February and November ; for the same reason we have only now to do with the summer solstice.

Hazlitt quotes the following from the Irish Hudibras (1689) concerning June worship at a well in the North of Ireland :—

"Have you beheld, when people pray
At St. John's well on Patron-Day,
By charm of priest and miracle,
To cure diseases at this well ;
The valleys filled with blind and lame,
And go as limping as they came."

At Barnwell (Beirna-well = youths' well), near Cambridge, the festival took place on St. John's Day.[1]

Brand, in his history of Newcastle (ii. 54), refers to a well still called Bede's Well, near Jarrow. "As late as 1740 it was a prevailing custom to bring children troubled with any disease or infirmity ; a crooked pin was put in, and the well laved dry between each dipping.

[1] Hazlitt, ii., 616.

My informant has seen twenty children brought together on a Sunday, to be dipped in this well, at which also, on Midsummer Eve, there was a great resort of neighbouring people, with bonfires, music, etc."

Hope gives references to seven wells dedicated to "St. John," one to "St. John the Baptist," and four to St. Peter. These *may* have been solstitial wells, but the information given is very slight and not to the present point. He states (xxii) that the most important celebrations were first held in May and at the summer solstice. He then adds, "later Easter and Ascensiontide were the favoured seasons." May, Summer Solstice and Easter was, I think, the true order.

Finally, I may refer to the earliest holy well known to history. This is the famous well at Heliopolis where Rā used to wash himself, and Piankhi, B.C. 740, went and washed his face in it. At this same well the Virgin sat and washed her Son's swaddling bands in it. Its water made the balsam trees to grow. It is now called by the Arabs "The Fountain of the Sun" 'Êyn ash-Shems.

CHAPTER XXII

WHERE DID THE BRITISH WORSHIP ORIGINATE?

The recent chapters have, I think, established, by the evidence derived from folklore and tradition, that there was in the long past a combined worship of trees, wells and streams in the neighbourhood of sacred places, the sacred place being a stone circle or some other monument built up of stones.

We have gathered also that the chief times of worship were on or near the most important dates defined for us by the May year, the original year marked out by the various agricultural and other operations proper to the various seasons.

It is again imperative that I should point out that if the basis of this worship was not utility it must have been started by men sufficiently skilled to indicate by their astronomical knowledge the proper times for the various operations to which I have referred. In this we see the reason for the local combination of the worship in the neighbourhood of the stones, for the stones were really the instruments which enabled the astronomer-priest to be useful to

the community; that he in process of time became powerful and sacred because he was wise, and added medicine and magic to his other qualifications, was only what was to be expected.

I am not the first to have been driven by the facts to note the close association to which I have referred, that the cults were not separate but were parts of one whole.

Wood-Martin speaks with the most certain sound on this point. "It will be seen that, from a review of the whole subject, stone, water, tree, and animal-worship are intimately connected."[1]

What the analysis in the recent chapters, taken in connection with the astronomical results previously stated, has done is perhaps to give a clear reason for the connection. Not only were the cults started together, but they remained together for a long time; it is only in quite late years that the traditions have become so dim that practices once closely connected are now dealt with apart from the rest.

Hope points out (p. xxii) that the 16th of the canons of the reign of Edgar, A.D. 963, which enjoins the clergy to be diligent, advance Christianity, and extinguish heathenism, mentions especially the worship of stones, trees, and fountains. The laws of Knut (A.D. 1018) specify the worship "of heathen gods, the sun, moon, fire, rivers, fountains, rocks, or trees."

Now, although the folklore evidence I have brought together has been gathered for the most part from the British Isles, my inquiries have not been limited to that area.

[1] Wood-Martin, p. 265.

It was natural that when the study of folklore had suggested that there was a close connection between the worship carried on in Britain at stone monuments, sacred trees, and sacred wells an attempt should have been made to see whether these three cults had been associated out of Britain with the ceremonials of any of the early peoples for which complete and trustworthy information is available.

On this point the traditions of widely sundered countries is amazingly strong.

The folklore of the Pyrenees, France, Spain and Portugal regarding sacred wells is very similar to that of Ireland. Borlase writes :[1]

"It is interesting to notice that the pre-Christian custom called *dessil*, or circuit around a venerated spot, which is practised in Ireland in the case of one dolmen at least, as well as at wells and Churches innumerable, is found also in Portugal."

In the Pyrenees, too, fairies and spirits are thought much of in this connection. Borlase tells us :[2] "They are the presiding genii of certain wells." He adds :

"It is not in Ireland alone that dolmens are associated with the notion of wells and water springs. The Portuguese names, Anta do Fontao, Fonte Coberta, Anta do Fonte-de Mouratao, and the French names, Fonte de Rourre, and Fonte nay le Marmion, show this to be the case."[3]

In Persia Sir Wm. Ouseley saw a tree covered with rags, and similar trees in the Himalayas are associated with large heaps of stones (Gomme, p. 105).

[1] *Dolmens of Ireland*, ii., p. 696.
[2] *Ibid.*, ii., p. 580. [3] *Ibid.*, p. 772.

The late General Pitt-Rivers affirms that the customs of well-offerings I referred to in the last chapter are invariably associated with cairns, megalithic monuments or some such early Pagan institutions, and he adds that the area in which traces of well-offerings are found is conterminous with the area of the megalithic monuments.[1]

The idea that the waters of certain wells have marvellous healing powers is also not confined to the British Isles, for in a great many parts of Europe, perhaps more especially in France, Spain and Portugal, we find instances.

The practice of worshipping in connection with wells and the sacred stones and sacred trees which were associated with them, as we have seen, was indeed in ancient days almost, if not quite, universal wherever man existed. The traditions of the past, therefore, are to be gathered over a very wide area. I quote a summary of the universality of this practice given by the late General Pitt-Rivers in the paper already noticed:

"Burton says it extends throughout northern Africa from west to east; Mungo Park mentions it in western Africa; Sir Samuel Baker speaks of it on the confines of Abyssinia, and says that the people who practised it were unable to assign a reason for doing so; Burton also found the same custom in Arabia during his pilgrimage to Mecca; in Persia Sir William Ouseley saw a tree *close to a large monolith* covered with these rags, and he describes it as a practice appertaining to a religion long since proscribed in that country; in the Dekkan and Ceylon Colonel Leslie says that the trees in the neighbourhood of

[1] *Journal Eth. Soc.*, N.S., i., 64.

wells may be seen covered with similar scraps of cotton; Dr. A. Campbell speaks of it as being practised by the Limboos near Darjeeling in the Himalaya, where it is associated, as in Ireland, with large heaps of stones; and Huc in his travels mentions it among the Tartars."

The astronomical facts given in this book, gathered from a study of the monuments in these islands, can only give us information touching the introduction of the combined worship here.

My investigations have strongly suggested, to say the least, that there were men here with knowledge enough to utilise the movements of the sun and stars for temple, and no doubt practical purposes before 2000 B.C., that is, a thousand years before Solomon was born, and at about the time that the Hecatompedon was founded at Athens.

If this is anywhere near the truth, these men must have been representatives of a very old civilisation.

Now the civilisation principally considered by archæologists in connection with the building of the monuments which I have studied is the Aryan, of which the Celts formed a branch. This view, however, is not universally held; the late General Pitt-Rivers, and I know of no higher authority, stated his opinion that "The megalithic monuments . . . take us back to pre-Aryan people, and suggest the spread of this people over the area covered by their remains."[1]

Mr. Gomme is of the same opinion (p. 27):

"Ceremonies which are demonstrably non-Aryan in India, even in the presence of Aryan people, must in origin have been non-Aryan in Europe, though the

[1] *Journ. Eth. Soc.*, N.S., i., 64.

race from whom they have descended is not at present identified by ethnologists."

Sergi also points out :—

"Indo-Germanism led to almost entire forgetfulness of the most ancient civilisations of the earth, those born in the valleys of the Euphrates and the Tigris, and in the valley of the Nile; no influence was granted to them over Greco-Roman classic civilisation, almost none anywhere in the Mediterranean."[1]

It is not necessary for me to deal at length with the great Aryan controversy in this book, even if the subject were within my competence, which it is not; but now that we have a large number of monuments dated, say, within twenty years of their use, it is important to bring forward some dates arrived at by archæologists and philologists to compare with those which the astronomical method of inquiry has revealed.

Hall[2] gives evidence to show that the Aryans did not reach Greece till after the earlier period of the Mycenæan age, which he dates at about 1700 B.C.

With regard to the date of the Aryan invasion of Britain, Mr. Read, of the Department of Ethnography, British Museum, informs me that it may be taken as about 1000 B.C.; it was associated with cremation. It is highly probable that these Aryans were the Goidels or the Gael. These were followed some 700 years later by another Aryan sept—the Brythons. Mr. Read is also of opinion that the Goidels reached Britain from the country round the South Baltic, and the Brythons from or through north-east France.

[1] *The Mediterranean Races*, p. 4.

[2] *The Oldest Civilisation of Greece*, p. 105.

Archæologists, however, recognise a pre-Aryan invasion, about 1800 B.C. (a date determined by the introduction of bronze), of a brachycephalic folk who built covered barrows, different in these respects from the neolithic folk, who were long-skulled and built long barrows. Now, in relation to the stone structures to which this book especially refers, the question arises, are we then dealing with this swarm or the people whom they found on the soil?

There are some indications in the traditions which imply that we are really dealing with an early stone age, when flints were the only weapons, and there were no clothes to speak of. I will give one or two examples of these traditions. Gomme (p. 53) refers to a singular fact preserved among the ceremonies of witchcraft in Scotland:

"In order to injure the waxen image of the intended victim, the implements used in some cases by the witches were stone arrowheads, or elf-shots, as they were called, and their use was accompanied by an incantation. Here we have, in the undoubted form of a prehistoric implement, the oldest untouched detail of early life which has been preserved by witchcraft."

Gomme (p. 39) also tells us that one of the May practices at Stirling is for boys of ten and twelve years old to divest themselves of their clothing, and in a state of nudity to run round certain natural or artificial circles. "Formerly the rounded summit of Demyat, an eminence in the Ochil range, was a favourite scene of this strange pastime, but for many years it has been performed at the King's Knot, in Stirling, an octagonal mound in the Royal Gardens. The per-

formances are not infrequently repeated at Midsummer and Lammas." He adds, "The fact that in this instance the practice is continued only by 'boys of ten and twelve years old,' shows that we have here one of the last stages of an old rite before its final abolition."

Baring-Gould (p. 21) provides us with a practice in Brittany which would seem to be a remnant of a pre-clothing age.

Near Carnac is a menhir, at which a singular "ceremony took place till comparatively recently, and may perhaps still be practised in secret. A married couple that have no family repair to this stone when the moon is full, strip themselves stark naked and course one another round it a prescribed number of times, whilst their relations keep guard against intrusion at a respectful distance."

Now it is in connection with this question that I am in hopes that some help may be got from the astronomical results recorded in the present volume. The dates revealed by the orientation of the circles and outstanding stones already dealt with (and there is a large number to follow) indicate that it is among the records of some people of whom the civilisation is very ancient that we must look in the first instance with a view of tracing the origin of our British monuments.

Further, now that we have been able to follow their astronomical methods, to note how sound they were, and to gather the purposes of utility they were intended to serve, it is simply common sense to inquire, in the first instance, if they may have been connected with these ancient peoples whose astronomical skill is

universally recognised, and whose records and even observations have come down to us.

Now, while we know nothing of the astronomy of the Aryans generally, or that of the Celts in particular, the astronomical knowledge of the Babylonians and Egyptians is one of the wonders of the ancient world.

Hence Babylonia and Egypt are at once suggested, and the suggestion is not rendered a less probable one when we remember that both these peoples studied and utilised astronomy at least some 8,000 years ago.

But here we are dealing with two peoples. It is more than probable that they both were associated more or less near the origin with one race, the ideas of which permeated both civilisations.

I have it on the highest authority, that of Dr. Budge, that in Babylonia there were originally the Sumerians and the Semites. The primitive race which conquered the Egyptians seems to have been connected with the former as regards civilisation, and with the latter as regards some aspects of the Egyptian language.

This race was Semitic, and as the pyramids, built some 6,000 years ago, are a proof of the interaction of the two civilisations at that time, for the Easter festival celebrated on the banks of the Nile came from the valleys of the Tigris and Euphrates, we may omit the pre-Semites from our consideration.

There is other evidence that the connection between the Semites and Egyptians was close astronomically, so that any Semitic influence in later times or in other lands would be sure to show traces of this

For [illegible] see page 464
Error in binding

blocks of stone with cups hollowed out precisely as described by Robertson Smith. Some are placed in lamp-niches furnished with flues. On these he remarks (p. 122) :—

"Now although these lamps and cressets had their religious signification, yet this religious signification was an afterthought. The origin of them lay in the necessity of there being in every place a central light, from which light could at any time be borrowed."

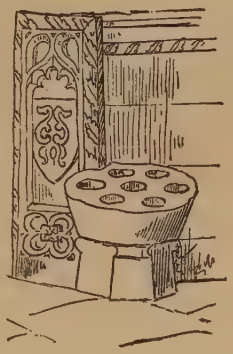

FIG. 49.—Cresset-stone, Lewannick. From Baring-Gould's *Strange Survivals.*

3. The cult of the sacred tree.

I have shown that the sacred trees in Britain, whether rowan, thorn or mistletoe, were at their best at the times of the festivals at which they were chiefly worshipped. Mrs. J. H. Philpot, in her valuable book on "the sacred tree," gives us the names of some used in different countries; it would be interesting to inquire whether the same consideration applies to them in the Semitic and other areas.

There seems to be no doubt that the Semitic Asherah was the precursor of the British Maypole, even to its dressing of many coloured ribands, and from the Maypole customs we may infer something of the Semitic practices which have not come down to us. Even "Jack o' the Green" may eventually be traced to Al-Khidr (p. 29) of the old May festivals.

4. The cult of the sacred well.

Here we find only trifling differences. The chief

one is the use of pins in Britain. If we knew more about the Asherah with its hooks this difference might disappear.

It has been pointed out by several authors that the worship of wells and water would be most likely to arise in a dry and thirsty land.

5. The time of the chief festivals.

Here we find beyond all question that the festival times were the same to begin with. May is the chief month both in West Asia and West Europe.

It was not till a subsequent time that June and December were added in Egypt and Britain, and April and September among the Jews.

6. The characteristics of the festivals.

Here again is precise agreement. The list I gave on p. 205 of what can be gathered from British folk-lore is identical with the statements as to Semitic practices which I quoted from Robertson Smith in the last chapter.

7. The worship in high places.

Absolute identity; and from this we can gather that the ancient condition of the high places wherever selected for temple worship was as treeless as it is now; otherwise the observations of sun- and star-rise and -set would be greatly interfered with.

Of course, there may have been "groves" associated with, but away from, sanctuaries in both Semitic and British areas; but it is not impossible that much which has been written on this subject with regard to Britain

and the "Druids" may have been suggested in part by the erroneous translation of Asherah to which I have referred. It has also been stated that an early transcriber who, in error, substituted lucus for locus may also be held partly responsible, even if lucus does not mean a clearing in a grove, as some maintain.

8. The god or gods worshipped.

The year-gods in Babylonia and Egypt respectively were Baal and Thoth. It is worth while to inquire whether either name has made its appearance as a loan-word in the traditions of Western Europe.

About Baal there can be no question as to the coincidence, whether accidental, as some philologists affirm, or not.

We find Bel or Baal common to the two areas. Mr. Borlase informs us (*op. cit.*, p. 1164) that in Western Europe Bel, Beal, Balor, Balder, and Phol, Fal, Fáil are the equivalents of the Semitic Baal. Balus, indeed, is named as the first king of Orkney. A May worship is connected with all the above. Beltaine and many variants describe the fires lighted at the festival, and it is worthy of note that although this fire worship has been extended to the solstitial ceremonials in June, the name Baltaine has never been applied to it at that time except by writers who think that the term "midsummer" may be applied indiscriminately to the beginning of May and the end of June.

I next deal with the Egyptian year-god Thoth. In Greece he became Hermes, among the Romans Mercury. In this connection I can most usefully refer to Rhys's Hibbert Lectures and his chapter on the Gaulish

Pantheon. He tells us (p. 5) that "Mercury is the god with whom the monuments lead one to begin." There is also mention of a god Toutates or Teutates, and a Toutius, who might have been a public official (? priest of Toutates). Only Celtic or other later origins of the words are suggested; it is not said whether the possible Egyptian root has been considered.

We may even, I think, go further and ask whether some of the constellations were not figured as in Egypt, otherwise it is difficult to account for the horror of the black pig (p. 195) at Hallowe'en. The whole Egyptian story is told in my *Dawn of Astronomy*[1] in connection with the worship of Set, that is the stars visible at night, blotted out at dawn by the rising sun, or becoming predominant after sunset.

9. The worship of the sun and stars.

Here also, as I have shown, is complete agreement. The same astronomical methods have been employed for the same purpose. The chief difference lies in the fact that by lapse of time the precessional movement caused different stars to be observed as clock stars or to herald the sunrise on the chief ceremonial days.

[1] Pp. 146, 215, and elsewhere.

CHAPTER XXIV

THE MAY-YEAR IN SOUTH-WEST CORNWALL

The previous pages of this volume have apparently dealt with two distinct subjects; the use of the British monuments on the orientation theory, and the folklore and tradition which enable us to get some glimpses into the lives, actions, habits and beliefs of the early inhabitants of these islands, and the region whence these early inhabitants had migrated.

But although these subjects are apparently distinct, I think my readers will agree that the study of each has led to an identical result, namely, that in early times it was a question of the May year, and that the solstitial year was introduced afterwards. This was the chief revelation of the monuments when they were studied from the astronomical point of view.

Without confirmation from some other sources this result might have been considered as doubtful, and the orientation theory might have been thought valueless. It has, however, been seen that folklore and tradition confirm it up to the hilt. I think it may be said, therefore, that the theory I put forward in this book touching the astronomical use of our ancient temples is so far justified.

The British monuments I had considered before this appeal to tradition was made were the circles at Stone-

henge, Stenness, The Hurlers and Stanton Drew, and the avenues on Dartmoor. These were studied generally, the main special result being that to which I have referred; we not only found alignments to sunrise and sunset on the critical quarter-days of the May years, but we found alignments to the stars which should have been observed either at rising or setting to control the morning sacrifices.

But this inquiry had left out of account several circles in south-west Cornwall, of which I had vaguely heard but never seen. When I had written the previous chapters showing how fully May-year practices are referred to in the folklore of that part of the country, I determined to visit the circles, dealing with them as test objects in regard to this special branch of orientation. I had not time to make a complete survey; this I must leave to others; but with the help so readily afforded me, which I shall acknowledge in its proper place, I thought it possible in a brief visit to see whether or not there were any May-year alignments. In the following chapters I will give an account of the observations made, but before doing so, in order to prove how solid the evidence afforded by the Cornish monuments is, I will state the details of the local astronomical conditions depending upon the latitude of the Land's End region, N. 50°. In the chapter containing some astronomical hints to archæologists I referred (p. 122) to the solstice conditions for Stenness beyond John o' Groat's, because those conditions afforded a special case, the solstice being determined by the arrival of the sun at its highest or lowest declination, which happens on particular dates which recur each year. But with regard to the

May year, during the first week of May the sun's declination is changing by over a quarter of a degree daily, so that we must not expect to find the declination of 16° 20′ (see p. 22) rigidly adhered to.

As I have shown (p. 23), the sun's passage through this declination four times on its annual path on the dates stated accurately divides the year into four equal parts. But this accuracy might have been neglected by the early observers, so that, for instance, the sun's position on the 4th or 8th of May instead of that on the 6th might have been chosen as being in greater harmony with the agricultural conditions at the place.

The conditions of the sunrise from John o' Groat's to Land's End, 2′ of the sun being visible above the sky-line, can be gathered from the following diagram :—

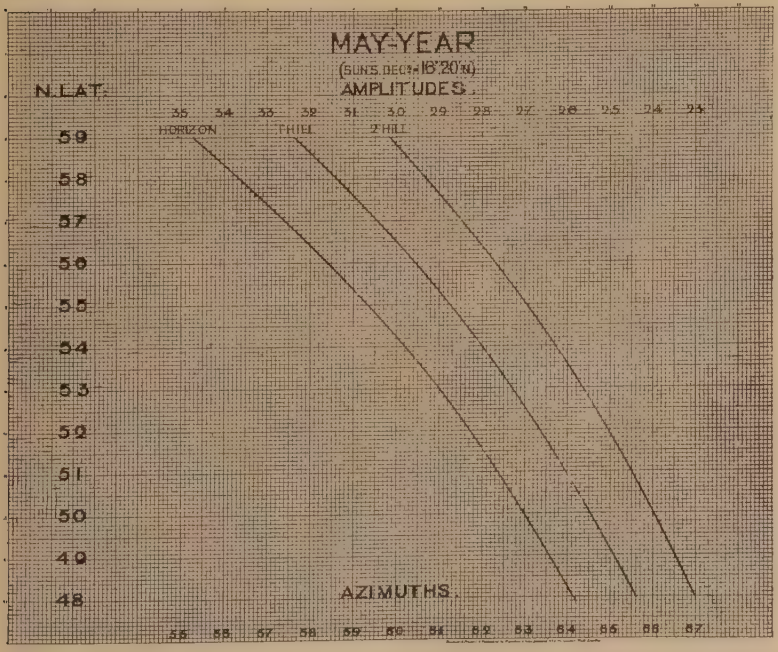

Fig. 50.—Place of first appearance of the May sun, in British latitudes.

The exact azimuths for this sunrise in the Land's End region (Lat. 50°) in relation to the place of the sunrise when half the sun has risen, with a sea horizon, are shown in Fig. 51.

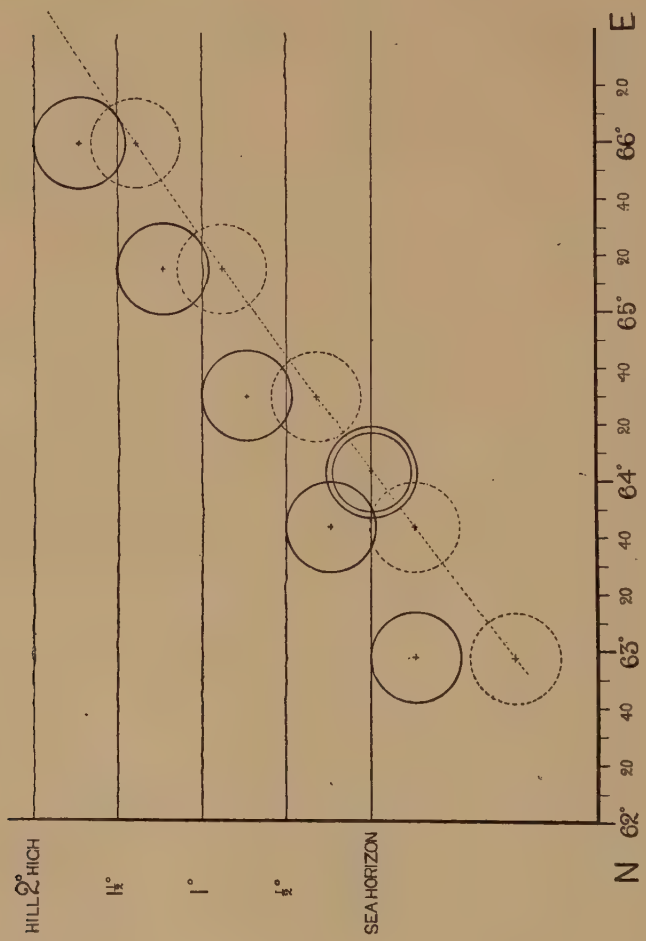

FIG. 51.—Showing the influence of the height of the sky-line on the apparent place of sunrise in May and August. The double circle shows the tabular place of sun's centre.

CHAPTER XXV

THE MERRY MAIDENS CIRCLE (LAT. 50° 4′ N.)

ONE of the best preserved circles that I know of is near Penzance. It is called the Merry Maidens[1] (Dawns-Maen), and is thus described by Lukis[2] (p. 1):—

"This very perfect Circle, which is 75 feet 8 inches in diameter, stands in a cultivated field which slopes gently to the south.

"It consists of 19 granite stones placed at tolerably regular distances from each other, but there is a gap on the east side, where another stone was most probably once erected.

"Many of the stones are rectangular in plan at the ground level, vary from 3 feet 3 inches to 4 feet in height, and are separated by a space of from 10 to 12

[1] I may here remark that "9 maidens" is very common as a name for a circle in Cornwall. It is a short title for 19 maidens. Lukis implies that Dawns-Maen once consisted of 20 stones. If all the circles followed suit it would be interesting to note if the present number of 19 is always associated with a gap on the eastern side. The "pipers" are, of course, the musicians who keep the maidens merry, as does the "blind fiddler" at Boscowen-un Circle.

[2] *Prehistoric Stone Monuments, Cornwall.*

feet. There is a somewhat shorter interval between four of the stones on the south side.

"In the vicinity of this monument are two monoliths called the Pipers; another called Goon-Rith; a holed stone (not long ago there were two others); and several [5] Cairns."

Lukis thus describes the "Pipers":—

"Two rude stone pillars of granite stand erect, 317 feet apart, and about 400 yards to the north-east of the Circle of Dawns-Maen. No. 1 is 15 feet high, 4 feet 6 inches in breadth, and has an average thickness of 22 inches, and is 2 feet 9 inches out of the perpendicular. The stone is of a laminated nature, and a thin fragment has flaked off from the upper part. No. 2 is 13 feet 6 inches high, and is much split perpendicularly. At the ground level its plan in section is nearly a square of about 3 feet."

Goon-Rith is next described:—"No. 3 is naturally of a rectangular form in plan, and is 10 feet 6 inches in height. The land on which it stands is called Goon-Rith, or Red Downs. The upper part of the stone is of irregular shape."

Borlase, in his *History of Cornwall* (1769), only mentions the circle, but W. C. Borlase, in his *Nænia Cornubiæ* (1872), gives a very rough plan including the stones before mentioned and several barrows, some of which have been ploughed up.

At varying distances from the circle and in widely different azimuths are other standing stones, ancient crosses and holed stones, while some of the barrows can still be traced.

The descriptions of the locality given by Borlase

and Lukis, however, do not exhaust the points of interest. Edmonds[1] writes as follows:—

"A cave still perfect . . . is on an eminence in the tenement of Boleit (Boleigh) in St. Buryan, and about a furlong south-west of the village of Trewoofe (Trove). It is called the 'Fowgow,' and consists of a trench 6 feet deep and 36 long, faced on each side with unhewn and uncemented stones, across which, to serve as a roof, long stone posts or slabs are laid covered with thick turf, planted with furze. The breadth of the cave is about 5 feet. On its north-west side, near the south-west end, a narrow passage leads into a branch cave of considerable extent, constructed in the same manner. At the south-west end is an entrance by a descending path; but this, as well as the cave itself, is so well concealed by the furze that the whole looks like an ordinary furze break without any way into it. The direction of the line of this cave is about north-east and south-west, which line, if continued towards the south-west, would pass close to the two ancient pillars called the Pipers, and the Druidical temple of Dawns Myin, all within half of a mile."

This fougou is situated on a hill on the other side of the Lamorna Valley, near the village of Castallack, and the site of the Roundago shown in the 1-inch Ordnance map.

Borlase[2] says that many similar caves were to be seen "in these parts" in his time, and others had been destroyed by converting the stones to other uses.

There is evidence that the circle conditions at the Merry Maidens were once similar to those at Stenness,

[1] *The Land's End District*, p. 46. [2] *Antiquities*, p. 274.

Stanton Drew, the Hurlers, Tregaseal and Botallack, that is that there was more than one, the numbers running from 2 to 7. Mr. Horton Bolitho, without whose aid in local investigations this chapter in all probability would never have been written, in one of his visits came across "the oldest inhabitant," who remembered a second circle. He said, "It was covered with furze and never shown to antiquarians"; ultimately the field in which it stood was ploughed up and the stones removed. It is to prevent a similar fate happening to the "Merry Maidens" themselves that Lord Falmouth will not allow the field in which they stand to be ploughed, and all antiquarians certainly owe him a debt of gratitude for this and other proofs of his interest in antiquities. Mr. Bolitho carefully marked the site thus indicated on a copy of the 25-inch map. I shall subsequently show that the circle which formerly existed here, like the others named, was located on an important sight-line.

Mr. Horton Bolitho was good enough to make a careful examination of the barrows A and B of Borlase.[1] In A (S. 69° W.) he found a long stone still lying in the barrow, suggesting that the barrow had been built round it, and that the apex of the barrow formed a new alignment. In B there is either another recumbent long stone or the capstone of a dolmen. This suggests work for the local antiquarians.

I should state that there may be some doubt about barrow A, for there are two not far from each other with approximate azimuths S. 69° W. and S. 64° W.

[1] *Nænia*, p. 214.

The destruction of these and other barrows was probably the accompaniment of the reclamation of waste lands and the consequent interference with antiquities which in Cornwall has mostly taken place since 1800.

But it did not begin then, nor has it been confined to barrows. Dr. Borlase, in his parochial memoranda under date September 29, 1752, describes a monolith 20 feet above ground, and planted 4 feet in it, the "Men Peru" (stone of sorrow) in the parish of Constantine. A farmer acknowledged that he had cut it up, and had made twenty gate-posts out of it.

My wife and I visited the Merry Maidens at Easter, 1905, for the pur-

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 52.—The Merry Maidens (looking East).

pose of making a reconnaissance. Mr. Horton Bolitho and Mr. Cornish were good enough to accompany us.

On my return to London I began work on the 25-inch Ordnance map, and subsequently Colonel R. C. Hellard, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, was kind enough to send me the true azimuths of the Pipers. In October, 1905, Mr. Horton Bolitho and Captain Henderson, whose help at the Hurlers I have already had an opportunity of acknowledging, made a much more complete survey of the adjacent standing stones and barrows.

In this survey they not only made use of the 25-inch map, but of the old plan given by W. C. Borlase dating from about 1870. Although the outstanding stones shown by Borlase remain, some of the barrows indicated by him have disappeared.

In January, 1906, my wife and I paid other visits to the monuments, and Mr. Horton Bolitho was again good enough to accompany us. Thanks to him permission had been obtained to break an opening in the high wall-boundary which prevented any view along the "Pipers" sight-line. I may here add that unfortunately in Cornwall the field boundaries often consist of high stone walls topped by furze, so that the outstanding stones once visible from the circles can now no longer be seen from them; another trouble is that from this cause the angular height of the sky-line along the alignment cannot be measured in many cases.

I will now proceed to refer to the chief sight-lines seriatim. The first is that connecting the circle which still exists with the site of the ancient one. On this

line exactly I found four points, a barrow (L) which Borlase had missed (further from the circle than his barrow A), the site, the present circle, and the fougou; azimuth from centre of circle N. 64° E. and S. 64° W. This is the May-year line found at Stonehenge, Stenness, the Hurlers and Stanton Drew.

In connection with this there is another sight-line which must not be passed over; from the circle the bearing of the church of St. Burian is about N. 64° W.; like the fougou it is situated on a hill, and near it are ancient crosses which I suspect were menhirs first and crosses afterwards.[1] However this may be, we see in this azimuth of 64° three times repeated that the May and August sunrises and sunsets and the February and November sunsets were provided for.

With regard to the other sight-lines I will begin with that of the Pipers, as it is quite obviously connected with the eastern circle only; the stones could not have been seen from the other on account of rising ground. The barrow shown in this direction by Borlase has now entirely disappeared, and the earth has evidently been spread over the surrounding

[1] In A.D. 658 a council assembled at Nantes decreed:—"As in remote places and in woodlands there stand certain stones which the people often worship, and at which vows are made, and to which oblations are presented—we decree that they be all cast down and concealed in such a place that their worshippers may not be able to find them."

"Now the carrying out of their order was left to the country parsons, and partly because they had themselves been brought up to respect these stones, and partly because the execution of the decree would have brought down a storm upon their heads, they contented themselves with putting a cross on top of the stones."—*Book of Brittany*, by Baring-Gould, p. 20.

field; its surface is therefore higher than formerly, so that when the opening was made in the wall the top of the nearest piper could not be seen from the centre of the circle; an elevation of about 2 feet from the ground level was necessary. Walking straight from the circle to the first piper, the second piper was exactly in a line, though at a much lower level. This showed that the Ordnance values were not quite accurate, which was not to be wondered at as no direct observation had been possible. I therefore adopted the mean of the Ordnance values as the true azimuth :—

Piper 1.—N.	37°	58′	36″ E.
Piper 2.—	38	52	36
Mean	38	25	36

The sky-line from the centre of the circle was defined by the site of the vanished barrow, angular elevation 20′, and it is highly probable that the function of the barrow when built was to provide a new sight-line when the star-rise place was no longer exactly pointed out by the piper line.

With these data the star in question was Capella, dec. 29° 58′ N., heralding the February sunrise, 2160 B.C.

I next come to the famous menhir Goon-Rith. The conditions are as follows :—from the circle Az. S. 81° 35′ W. Altitude of sky-line 34′.

Concerning this alignment from the circle, it may be stated that it cuts across many ancient stones, including one resembling a rock basin or laver, and another either a holed stone or the socket of a stone cross. I suspect

also the presence in old days of a holy well attached to the circle, for there is a pool of water in a depression which is shown in the 25-inch map.

I regard it as quite possible that we are here in presence of the remains of a cursus, an old *via sacra*, for processions between the circle and the monolith.

I have not been able to find any astronomical use for this stone from the circle or from the site of the old one, but if we suppose it to have been used like the Barnstone at Stenness for observations *over* the circle its object at once becomes obvious.

From the azimuth given, the declination of the star was 5° 24′ N. Now this was the position of the Pleiades B.C. 1960, when they would have warned the rising of the May sun.

So that it is possible that the erection of the Pipers and of Goon-Rith took place at about the same time, and represent the first operations.

The next alignment has an azimuth of S. 69° W. from the circle; it would be the same within a degree from the site of the one which has disappeared; altitude of sky-line 32′; this line is to a stone cross on rising ground,[1] doubtless a re-dressing of an old menhir, and on the line nearer the circle are the remains of a barrow.

With these data the star in question was Antares, dec. S. 13° 18′, heralding the May sunrise 1310 B.C.

[1] With regard to this Mr. Horton Bolitho has sent me the following note:—"The rising ground here is called locally 'Lanine Hill' (spelt Lanyon and pronounced Lanine); this is worth noticing, as it is the same name as the dolmen six or seven miles away from Boleit, and in the same district as the Men an Tôl and Boskednan Circle, to say nothing of Lannion in Brittany. Lan signifies something sacred, the place of the saint, or belonging to the saint."

There is another stone cross defining a line az. N. 11° 45′ E. from the circle, altitude of sky-line about the same as along the Piper azimuth; an intervening house prevents measurement. These values give us N. dec. 38° 46′, referring to Arcturus warning the August sunrise in 1640 B.C.

The three alignments already referred to, then, give us the warning stars for three out of the four quarter-days of the May year.

There is still another stone cross, Az. N. 82° 5′ W., hills about 34′. This has no connection with the May year, but may refer to the equinoctial one.

W. C. Borlase refers to several holed stones. The data for two of these, supplied by Capt. Henderson, are as follows :—

	Az.	Alt. of sky-line
Stone in hedge N. of road	S. 50°33′ E.	45′
Stone, half still standing	S. 79 25 W.	49

Azimuths near these have been noted before at other circles, and it must not be forgotten that as the holed stones on my view were used for observation, these azimuths must be reversed, since it is probable that the observations were made over the circle. If this were so, then S.E. would be changed into N.W., and we should get N. 50° 33′ W. indicating the solstitial sunset. Similarly, S.W. would become N.E., and we should have N. 79° 25′ E., possibly a Pleiades alignment.

I have brought together in the following table all the sight-lines so far referred to. Where the altitude of the sky-line has been measured it is marked with a *.

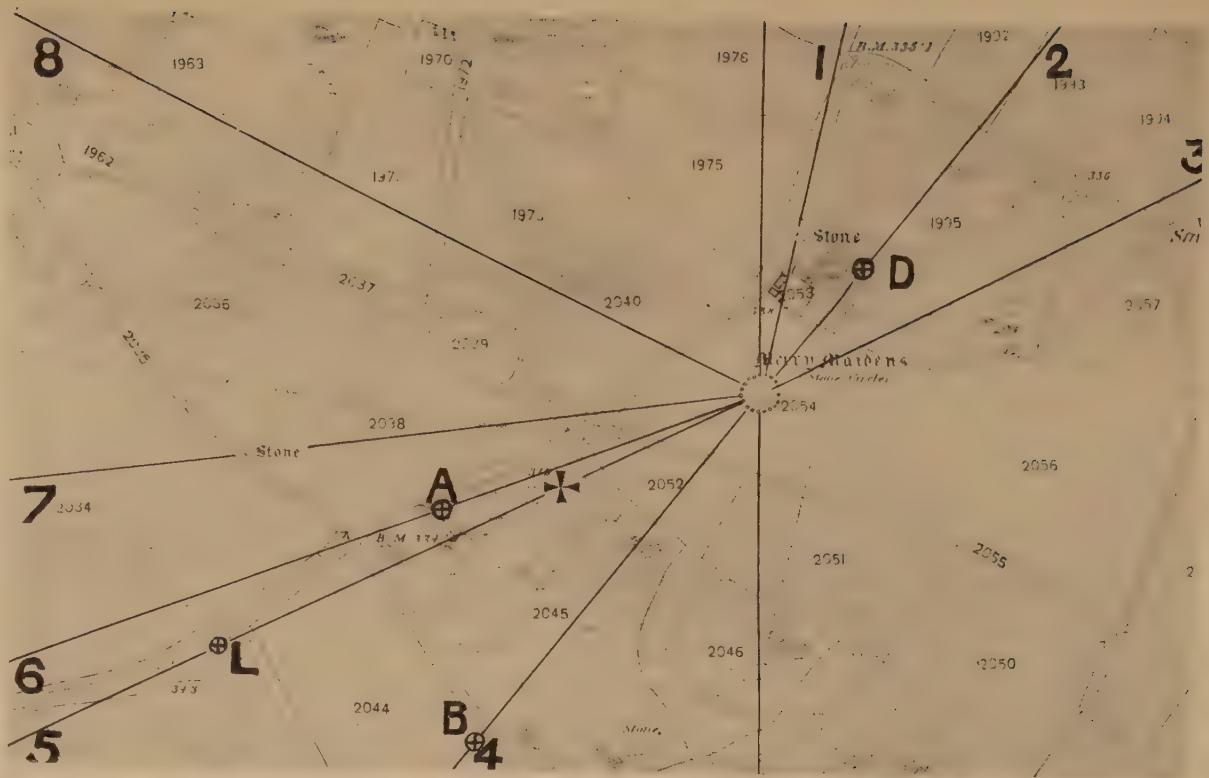

FIG. 53.—25-inch Ordnance Map of Merry Maidens, showing alignments.

In the map the probable site of the second circle and the barrows have special marks attached to them. The numbers of the alignments in the table are also shown in the map.

TABLE OF ALIGNMENTS.

Alignment.	Azimuth.	Hill.	Decl.	Sun or Star.	Date.	Mark.
1	N. 11° 45′ E.	20′	38° 46′ N.	Arcturus (warning August)	B.C. 1650	Stone in road.
2	N. 38° 25′ E.	20′*	29° 58′ N.	Capella (warning February)	2160	The Pipers and barrow.
3	N. 64° E.	½°	16° 21 N.	May year . . .	—	Fougou.
4	S. 38° 22′ N.	20′	30° 27′ S.	Pipers line . .	—	Barrow B.
5	S. 64° W.	20′	16° 26′ S.	May year (February-November setting)	—	Barrow L.
6	S. 69° W.	32′*	13° 18′ S.	Antares (warning May)	1310	Stone cross on hill and Barrow A.
7	S. 81° 35′ W.	32′*	5° 24′ N.	*Reversed line.* Pleiades elev. ½° (warning May)	1960	Goon-Rith.
8	N. 64° W.	42′	16° N.	May year (May eve setting)	—	St. Burian Church.

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN

CHAPTER XXVI

THE TREGASEAL CIRCLES (LAT. 50° 8′ 25″ N., LONG. 5° 39′ 25″ W.)

THERE are two circles situated on Truthwall Common near to Tregaseal and not far from St. Just; the one is nearly to the east of the other, and there are outstanding stones, including four holed stones, and several barrows. The eastern temple has a diameter of 69 feet, and includes, at the present time, nine erect and four prostrate stones; the original structure seems to have contained twenty-eight stones according to Lukis.

My wife and I visited the region in January, 1906, but previously to our going Mr. Horton Bolitho, accompanied by Mr. Thomas, whose knowledge of the local antiquities is very great, had explored the region and taught us what to observe.

The chief interest appears to lie on the N.E. quadrant, where, in addition to a famous longstone on a hill about a mile away, the nest of holed stones and several of the barrows are located. Carn Kenidjack, a famous landmark, lies to the north.

Of the two circles, I confined my attention almost exclusively to the eastern one, as the other is in a

fragmentary condition, though it is still traceable. It is hidden almost entirely from the eastern circle by a modern hedge.

Mr. Horton Bolitho, who accompanied us in January, has again visited the spot, with Mr. Thomas, for the purpose of further exploration, and determining the angular height of the sky-line along the different alignments, which I have plotted from the 6-inch and 25-inch maps. My readers will therefore see that my part of the work has been a small one, and that they are chiefly indebted to those I have named.

No theodolite survey has as yet been made for determining the azimuths and the height of the hills. The following approximate azimuths have been determined by myself from a 25-inch map, and the elevations by Mr. Horton Bolitho by means of a miner's dial.

	Alignments.	Azimuth.	Elevation.
1.	Apex of Carn	N. 12° 8′ E. . . .	4° 0′
2.	Barrow 800′ distant	N. 20 8 E. . . .	3 50
3.	Two barrows 900′ distant . .	N. 50 8 E. . . .	1 50
4.	Holed stones	N. 53 20 E. . . .	1 15
5.	Longstone	N. 66 38 E. . . .	2 10
6.	Stone	N. 76 13 E.	

The carn referred to in the above table is Carn Kenidjack, called "the hooting cairn." The rocks on the summit, in which there is a remarkable depression, are still by local superstition supposed to emit evil sounds by night.

Of the sight-lines studied so far, those to and from the Longstone and the holed stones seem the most important. The Longstone,[1] $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the N.E., is a monolith 10 feet high on the western side of a

[1] In Cornwall this is the name generally given to a monolith.

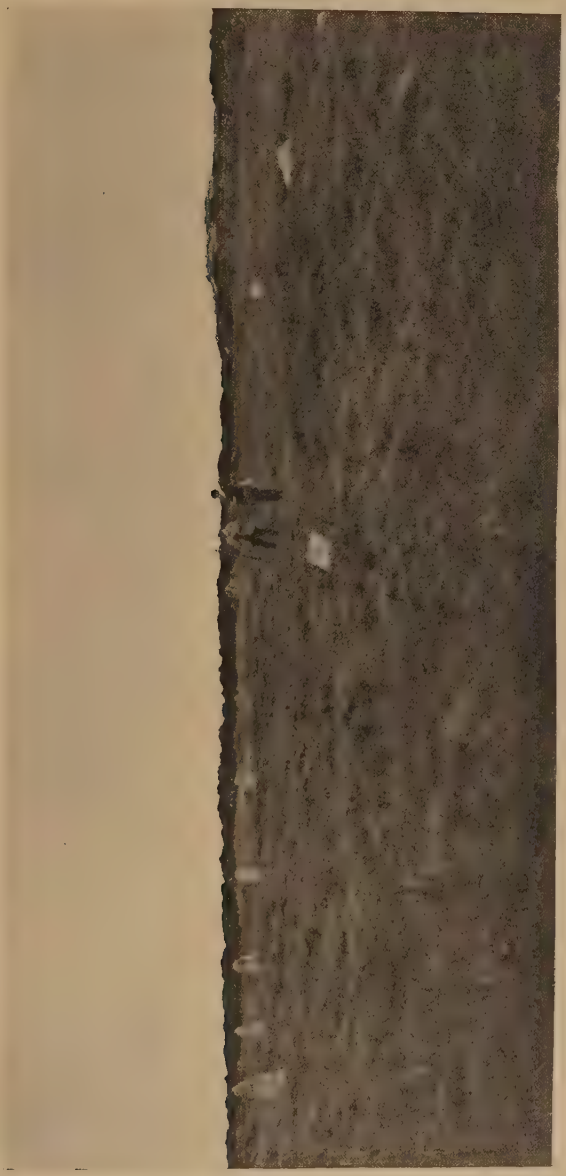

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 54.—The Eastern Circle at Tregaseal.

hill; it is visible from the circle though furze has grown round and partly hidden it.

The meanings of the various alignments seem to be as follows :—

	Decl. N.	Star.	Date.
1. Apex of Carn	42° 33′ 0″	Arcturus . . .	2330 B.C.
2. Barrow 800′ distant	40 29 0	,, . . .	1970 ,,
3. Two barrows 900′ distant . .	25 20 21	? Solstitial	
4. Holed stones	23 2 20	? ,,	
5. Longstone	16 2 0	May sun	
6. Stone	9 15 0	Pleiades . . .	1270 B.C.

Regarding the possible solstitial alignments, the declinations obtained may be neglected until the azimuths and angular heights of the hills have been determined with a good theodolite. A change of −10′ in the angular elevation, and hence about that in the resulting declination, would bring the date given by the barrôws to about 2000 B.C.

The position of the Longstone is well worthy of attention. Several very fine monuments which mark the surrounding horizon are visible from it in azimuths with which other monuments have made us familiar. They are as follows :—

Alignment.	Az.	Hills.
Longstone to Mên-an-tol	N. 50° 30′ E.	0° 34′
,, Nine Maidens (Boskednan).	N. 54 0 E.	1 0
,, W. Lanyon Quoit	N. 67 0 E.	0 0
,, Lanyon Quoit	N. 72 45 E.	0 0

These values, of which the angular heights of the hills were determined approximately from the contours on the 1-inch Ordnance map, lead us to the following declinations :—

Alignment.	Decl.	Star.	Date.
Longstone to Mên-an-tol	24° 7′ N.	Solstitial sun.	
,, Nine Maidens (Boskednan) .	22 37 N.	,,	
,, W. Lanyon Quoit	14 3 N.	May sun.	
,, Lanyon Quoit	10 30 N.	Pleiades . .	1030 B.C.

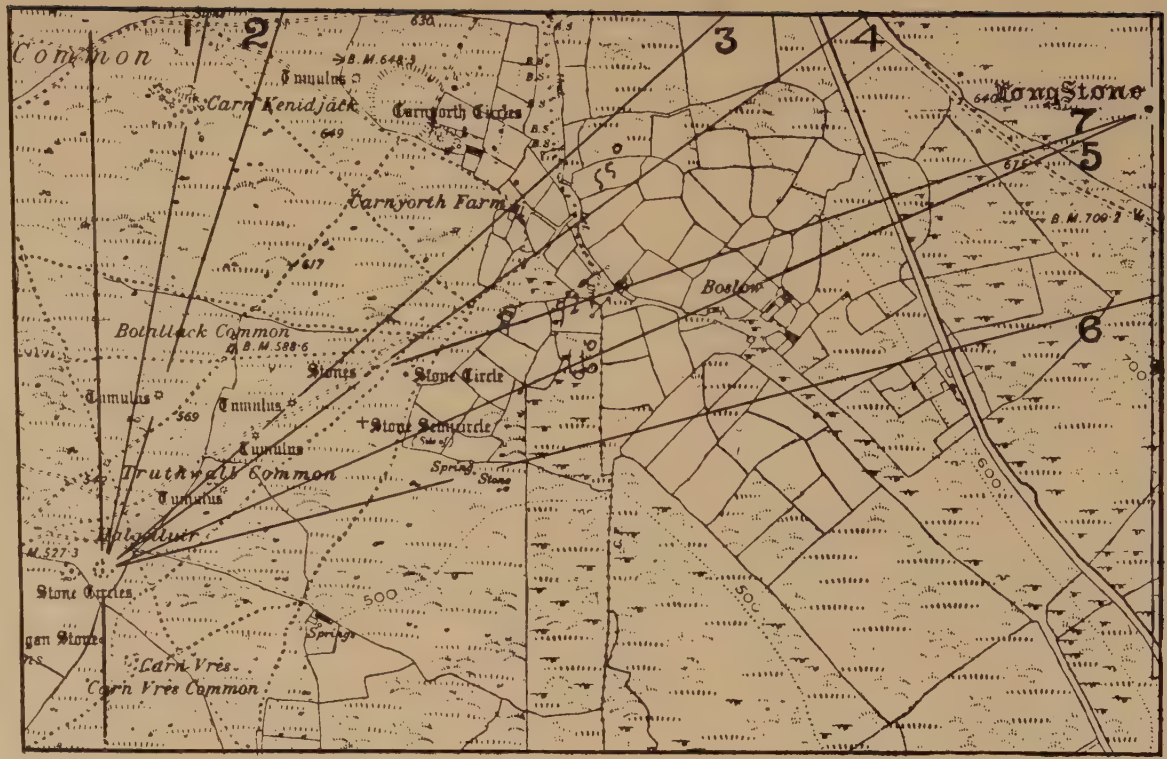

FIG. 55.—Photograph of Ordnance Map, showing sight-lines.

The May-sun alignment, it may be noted, differs from that from the circle. The heights of hills when determined may give us the same solar declination; that now used gives the declination for April 28 and August 15 in our present calendar.

Regarding the alignment on Lanyon Quoit, it need only be pointed out that the Pleiades date obtained is some 200 years after the date obtained for the analagous alignment from the circle, showing that if these two monuments—the Tregaseal circle and the Longstone—have any relationship, the removal to the high plain, now known as Woon Gumpus and Boswen Commons, was an afterthought improvement.

I next come to the holed stones, not only the nest of them not far from the circle, but the famous Mên-an-tol itself.

I had heard before going to Tregaseal that the four holed stones shown on the Ordnance map had been knocked down and set up again (not necessarily in their old places) two or three times. Mr. Horton Bolitho and Mr. Thomas, however, in their examination were convinced that the largest of them has never been moved. They also express the belief that the others are not more than a foot or so from their original positions, and that this change is only due to their re-erection by Mr. Cornish after they had fallen down. So far I have heard nothing of the direction of the hole in the stone which retains its original position.

Another interesting matter is that the explorers in question were able to trace an ancient stone alignment from the circle to the holed stones.

I have long held that these holed stones were arrangements for determining an alignment. The famous Odin stone at Stenness, long since disappeared,

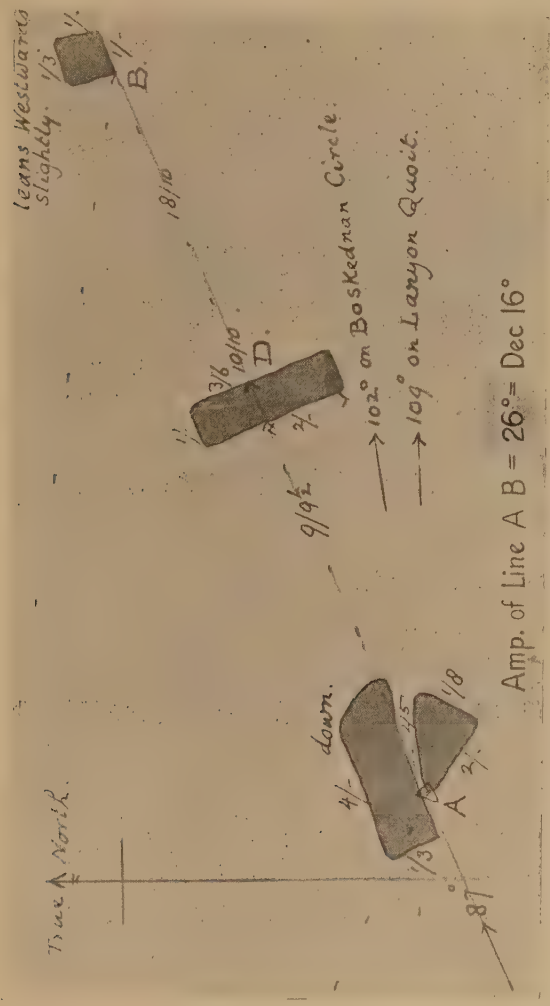

FIG. 56.—Plan of the Mên-an-tol from Lukis, showing that it was an apparatus for observing the sunrise in May and August in one direction and the sunset in February and November in the other. Sun's declination, 16° N. or S.

was, if we may trust the very definite statements made about its position, used to observe the Barnstone in one direction and the chief circle in the other.

The azimuths suggest that theodolite measures may show that the Tregaseal stones might have been used in the same way; they, the Longstone and Lanyon Quoit, are in nearly the same straight line, the alignment, holed stones to Longstone and Lanyon Quoit,

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 57.—The Mên-an-tol.

being N. 67° E., so that the May sunrise may have been noted in this way.

Several other monuments, *e.g.*, Chûn Castle and Cromlech, are to be found in the immediate neighbourhood of the Tregaseal circle and the Longstone, but these will have to await further investigation as to their character and antiquity before any conclusions concerning their astronomical use can be deduced.

Not only do we find in this neighbourhood the nest of holed stones to which I have referred, but the Mên-an-tol, the most famous of them all, in England at all events. This, then, is the place to say a few words about them. I have before stated my opinion that these stones, instead of being used as slaughter stones or posts at which to tie up the victim before sacrifice,

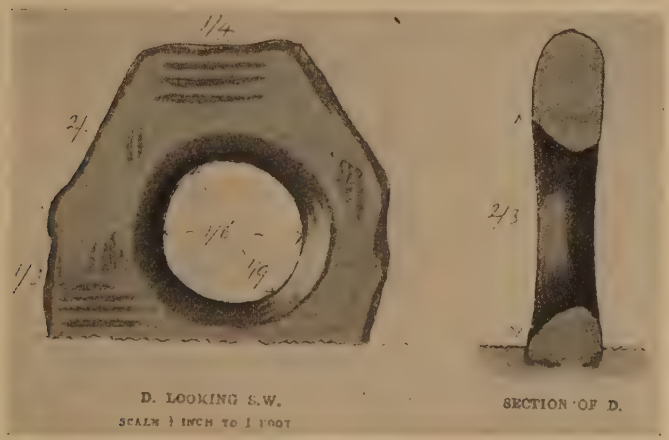

FIG. 58.—The Mên-an-tol. Front view and section, from Lukis.

or in any other similar employment, were really sighting stones to enable an alignment to be easily picked up. As such these were, of course, treated as sacred, and hence the folk-lore connected with them. This folk-lore seems to be most complete in the case of the famous stone of Odin at Stenness, so I condense Mr. Spence's account of it.

Children brought to the stone at Beltaine and Midsummer, after being carried sunwise round the holy well were passed through the hole as a protection against the powers of the evil one. Marriage ceremony con-

sisted of joining hands through the hole, a vow held as sacred as the legal marriage of to-day. Pains in the head cured by inserting the head in the cavity, cure of palsy in children. Children and adults travelled many miles to secure relief in this way.

At the Mên-an-tol the curative effects could only be obtained by crawling through the aperture, which is of considerable size.

As a rule, however, the aperture is much more restricted. The general size of the holed stone and the position of the aperture in it may be well gathered from the fact that almost all of them have been used for gateposts, and are now to be seen fulfilling that function. In some cases the old special use can be inferred, but in others this is more difficult, as the stones have been shifted or slewed round, or the ancient monument to which the sighting stone was directed has disappeared.

The astronomical origin of the Mên-an-tol, which obviously has never been disturbed, is quite obvious. Fig. 56 (from Lukis) shews that it was arranged along the May year alignment, the advent of May and August, February and November being indicated by the shadows cast by the stones through the aperture on to the opposite ones.

To the south-west the alignment for the February and November sunsets passes exactly over Chûn Castle.

The "Tolmen" near Gweek, Constantine, another famous holed stone 7 feet 9 inches high and with an aperture of 17 inches, is according to a magnetic bearing I took last Easter parallel to the Mên-an-tol, and doubtless was used for the same purpose.

CHAPTER XXVII

SOME OTHER CORNISH MONUMENTS

Boscawen-un, N. Lat. 50° 5′ 20″

My wife and I visited Boscawen-un on a pouring day, when it was impossible to make any observations. Mr. Horton Bolitho, who was with us, introduced us to the tenant of Boscawen-noon—Mr. Hannibal Rowe—who very kindly, in spite of the bad weather, took us to the circle and the stone cross to the N.E. of it.

Lukis thus described this monument:[1]—

"The enclosed ground on which this circle stands is uncultivated and heathy, and slopes gently to the south. Twenty years ago a hedge ran across it and bisected the circle.

"This monument is composed of nineteen standing stones, and is of an oval form, the longer diameter being 80 feet and the shorter 71 feet 6 inches. One of the stones is a block of quartz 4 feet high, and the rest, which are of granite, vary from 2 feet 9 inches to 4 feet 7 inches in height. On the west side there is a gap,

[1] *Prehistoric Stone Monuments of the British Isles: Cornwall.* W. C. Lukis. P. 1.

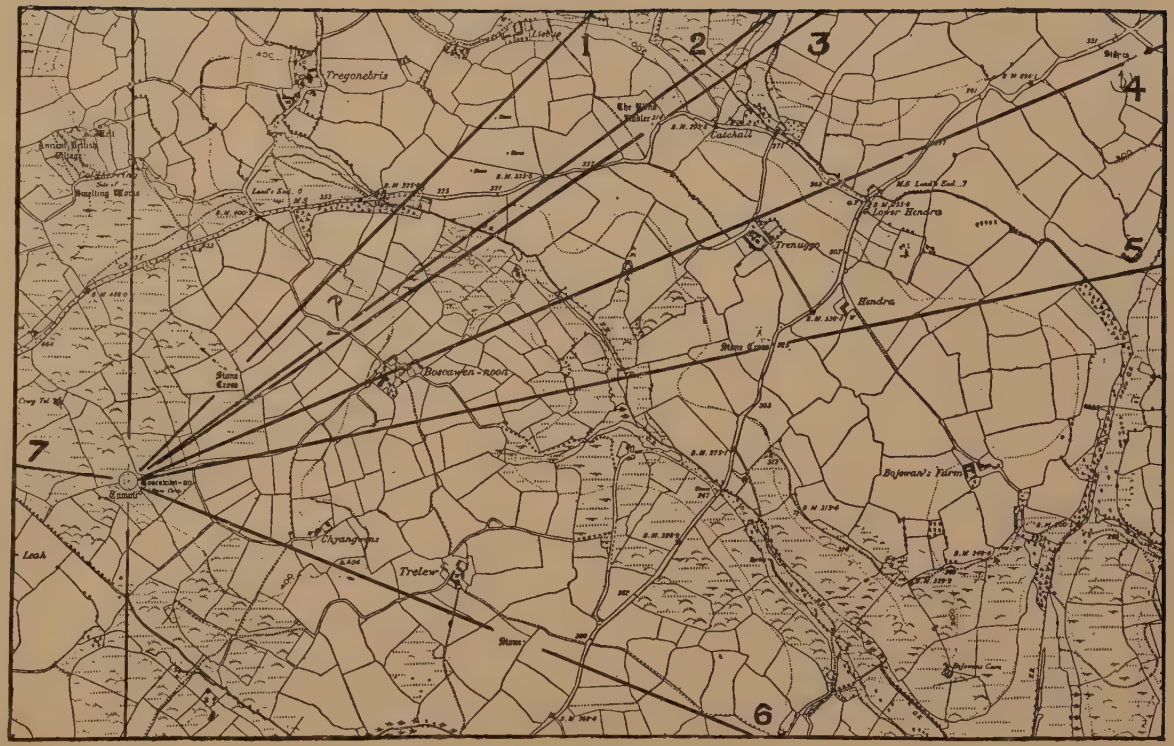

FIG. 59.—Photograph of the Ordnance Map.

whence it is probable that a stone has been removed. Within the area, 9 feet to the south-west from the centre, is a tall monolith, 8 feet out of the ground, which inclines to the north-east, and is 3 feet 3 inches out of the perpendicular.

"In 1594 Camden describes this monument as consisting of nineteen stones, 12 feet from each other, with one much larger than the rest in the centre. It must have been much in the same condition then as now. As he does not say that the monolith enclosed within it was inclined, it is possible that it was upright at that time.

"Dr. Stukeley's supposition was that it originally stood upright, and that 'somebody digging by it to find treasure disturbed it.'

"On the north-east side there are two fallen stones which Dr. Borlase, in 1749, imagined to have formed part of a Cromlech. It is more probable that they are the fragments of a second pillar which was placed to the north-east of the centre, and as far from it as the existing one is. There are instances, I believe, of two pillars occupying similar positions within a circle. One of the stones, that marked c in my plan, on the eastern side of the ring, was prostrate in the Doctor's time.

"At a short distance to the south-east and south-west there are cairns, which have been explored."

For this monument I have used the 6-inch map, as the circle lies nearly at the centre, and all the outstanding stones are within its limits. The heights of the sky-line were measured by Mr. H. Bolitho at a subsequent visit with a miner's dial; the resulting

declinations have been calculated by Mr. Rolston. A theodolite survey will doubtless revise some of them :—

Marks.	Az.	Hills.	Dec.	Star.	Date.
1. F. Stone cross . .	N. 43° 15′ E.	2° 7′	+29° 26′	Capella . .	2250
2. P. Fine menhir . .	N. 53 30 E.	1 15	22 58	Solstitial sun	—
3. B. Blind Fiddler .	N. 54 30 E.	1 15	22 24	,,	—
4. Two large menhirs	N. 66 50 E.	1 0	14 55	May sun . .	—
5. Stone cross. . . .	N. 78 0 E.	1 0 (?)	+ 8 8	Pleiades . . (May)	1480
6. Stone	S. 66 30 E.	1 0 (?)	−14 32	November sun	—
7. Stone	N. 83 30 W.	1 0 (?)	+ 4 36	Pleiades . (September)	2120

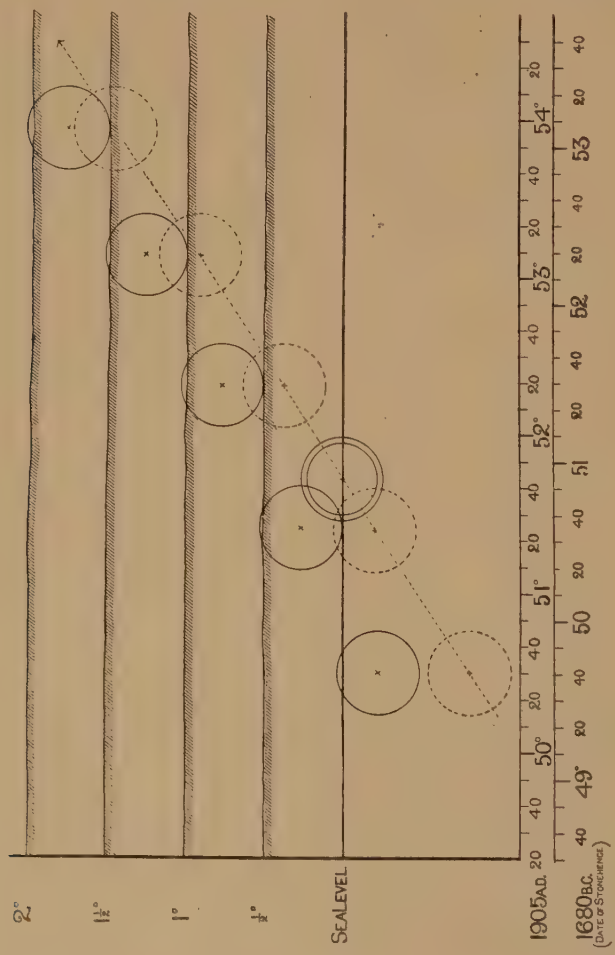

FIG. 60.—Showing azimuths in Lat. N. 50° for the summer solstice sunrise, with different heights of hills for 1905 A.D. and 1680 B.C.

I gather from a report which Mr. H. Bolitho has been good enough to send me that modern hedges and farming operations have changed the conditions of the sight-lines, so that 1 and 3 are just invisible from the circle. This is by no means the only case in which the sighting stone has just been hidden over the brow of a hill and in which signals from an observer on the brow itself have been suggested, or a *via sacra* to the brow from the circle; there are many monoliths in this direction which certainly never belonged to the circle.

From the menhir P (No. 2) a fine view is obtained from N. to S. through E., so that the Blind Fiddler and the two large menhirs, and almost the circle, are visible. The curious shapes of 1 and 2 are noted, the east face vertical and the west boundary curved, like several sighting stones on Dartmoor.

The circle itself has several peculiarities. In the first place, as shown by Lukis, it is not circular, the diameters being about 85 and 65 feet; the minor axis runs through the pillar stone in the centre and the "fallen stones" of Dr. Borlase towards the "stone cross" (which is no cross but a fine menhir) in Az. N. 43° 15′ E. This would suggest that this was the original alignment in 2250 B.C., but against this is the fact that the two stones of the circle between which the "fallen stones" lie are more carefully squared than the rest. It is true, however, that this might have been done afterwards, and this seems probable, for they are closer together than the other circle stones.

The one quartz stone occupies an azimuth S. 66° W. It was obviously placed in a post of honour. As a

matter of fact, from it the May sun was seen to rise over the centre of the circle.

As there are both at Tregaseal and Boscawen-un alignments suggesting the observation of the summer solstice sunrise, it is desirable here to refer to the azimuths as calculated. For this purpose Fig. 60 has been prepared, which shows these for lat. 50° both at the present day and at the date of the restoration at Stonehenge.

My readers should compare this with Fig. 36, which gives the solstice sunrise conditions of Stenness in Lat. N. 59°. Such a comparison will show how useless it is to pursue these inquiries without taking the latitude and the height of the sky-line into account.

"*Stripple Stones*" (lat. 50° 32′ 50″ N., long. 4° 37′ W.)

This is a very remarkable circle consisting of 5 erect and 11 prostrate stones situated on a circular level platform 175 feet in diameter on the boggy south slope of Hawk's Tor on the Hawkstor Downs in the parish of Blisland. The circle itself is about 148 feet in diameter, and the whole monument is, in Lukis's opinion, the most interesting and remarkable in the country. Surrounding the platform is a ditch 11 feet wide, and beyond that a penannular vallum about 10 feet in width. The peculiarity of the vallum is that it has three bastions situate on the north-east, north-west, and east sides. It is to the north-east bastion that I wish to refer.

Sighting from the huge monolith, which is now

prostrate but originally marked the centre of the circle, along a line bisecting the arc of this bastion we find that the azimuth of the sight-line is N. 25° E.; the angular elevation of the horizon from the 1-inch Ordnance map appears to be about 0° 22′. From these values, proceeding as in the former cases, we find

Alignment.	Decl.	Star.	Date.
Centre of circle to centre of bastion .	35° 1′ N.	Capella	1250 B.C.

indicating that this alignment was formed for the same purpose as that which dominated the erection of the "Pipers."

"*Nine Maidens*" (lat. 50° 28′ 20″ N., long. 4° 54′ 35″ W.)

In this monument we find a very different type from those considered previously.

The Nine Maidens are simply 9 stones in a straight line 262 feet in length at the present day; possibly, as suggested by Lukis, it may have extended originally to the monolith known as "The Fiddler," situated some 800 yards away in a north-easterly direction. Measuring the azimuth of the alignment on Lukis's plan, and finding the horizon elevations from the 1-inch Ordnance map, we have the following:—

Az.	Hills.	Decl.	Star.	Date.
N. 28° E.	0° 0′	37° 47′ N.	Capella	1480 B.C.

It may be remarked that here we have a date for the use of Capella intermediate between those obtained for the "Pipers" and the "Stripple Stones" respectively.

CHAPTER XXVIII

THE CLOCK-STARS IN EGYPT AND BRITAIN.

I HAVE now finished my astronomical reconnaissance of the British monuments. I trust I have shown how important it is that my holiday task should be followed by a serious inquiry by other workers so that the approximate values with which I have had to content myself for want of time may be replaced by others to which the highest weight can be attached. This means at each circle reversed observations with a six-inch theodolite and determination of azimuths by means of observations of the sun if necessary.

I propose in the present chapter to bring together the general results already obtained in cases where the inquiry has been complete enough to warrant definite conclusions to be drawn.

The first result to be gathered from the observations, and one to which I attach the highest importance, is that the practice, so long employed in Egypt, of determining time at night by the revolution of a star round the pole, was almost universally followed in the British circles. This practice was to watch a first-magnitude

star, which I named a "clock-star,"[1] of such a declination that it just dipped below the northern horizon so that it was visible for almost the whole of its path.

Doubtless this same method of determining the flow of time during the night watches was also employed in Babylonia,[2] but there, alas! the temples, or, in other words, the astronomical observatories, have disappeared, so that only the Egyptian practice remains for us to study.

Egypt.

Let us, before we proceed, consider some results which have been gathered from the study of the Egyptian observations.

One of the earliest temples in Egypt concerning which we have historical references to check the orientation results was built to carry on these night observations at Denderah, lat. N. 26° 10′. The star observed was *α* Ursae Majoris, decl. N. 58° 52′, passing 5° below the northern horizon; date (assuming horizon 1° high) about 4950 B.C., *i.e.*, in the times of the Shemsu Heru, before Mena, as is distinctly stated in the inscriptions.

After *α* Ursae Majoris had become circumpolar in the latitude of Denderah, *γ* Draconis, which had ceased to be circumpolar, and so fulfilled the conditions to which I have referred, replaced it. Its declination was 58° 52′ N. about 3100 B.C., and it, therefore, could have been watched rising in the axis prolonged of the old temple in the time of Pepi, who restored it then, no doubt on

[1] *Dawn of Astronomy*, 1894, p. 343.

[2] Jensen, *Kosmologie der Babylonier*, p. 147.

account of the advent of the new star, and is stated to have deposited a copy of the old plan in a cavity in the new walls.

Here, then, we have two dates given by orientation of a clock-star temple entirely agreeing with the most recent views of Egyptian chronology.

In Dr. Budge's *History of Egypt* (iii. 14) the story of the rebuilding of the temple at Annu by Usertsen (2433 B.C., Brugsch) is given from an ancient roll. Supposing this temple built parallel with the faces of the remaining obelisk, γ Draconis would rise in its axis prolonged 2500 B.C., proving that Usertsen did at Annu what Pepi previously did at Denderah, and that the same reason for restoration and even the same star were in question.[1]

When the clock-star ceased to be visible in the chief temple other subsidiary temples were subsequently built to watch it. Thus γ Draconis was watched at Thebes from 3500 B.C. to the times of the Ptolemys by temples oriented successively from that of Mut Az. N. 72° 30′ E. to 68° 30′, 63° 30′, and 62°.[2]

It is worth while to show that what we know now of the Egyptian methods of observation enables us to carry the matter further, while we gather at the same time that in consequence of the difference of latitude the method employed in Egypt could not be followed in Britain.

I showed in the *Dawn of Astronomy* that several ancient shrines consisted of two temples at right angles

[1] *Dawn of Astronomy*, p. 215.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 214.

to each other (see Fig. 13), one axis pointing high N.E. to observe the clock-star—the worship of Set—the other low N.W. to observe either the sun by itself, or in association with some important star of the same declination as the sun.

The temples of Mut and Menu (or Min), and of Amen, with the associated temple M. of Lepsius, at Karnak, are the best extant examples of this principle of temple building.

There is evidence that both at Annu and Memphis the same principle was followed, but at Annu one obelisk alone remains, and at Memphis one temple; from these, however, Captain Lyons and myself have obtained sufficient data to enable the original directions of the temple-systems to be gathered.

At Denderah, if such a N.W. temple ever existed it has disappeared, but as the monument stands there are still two temples at right angles to each other, but the second one faces S.E. instead of N.W.

This premised, I will now give, in anticipation of another one dealing with the British monuments, a list of the most ancient star temples in Egypt, with their azimuths and the first-magnitude clock-stars which could have been observed in them at different dates. These dates have been approximately determined by the use of a precessional globe, an horizon of 1° elevation being assumed. As I have shown, the present views of Egyptian chronology and the inscriptions carry us back to *α* Ursae Majoris, at Denderah. But there is a suggestion at Luxor, and perhaps also at Abydos, that Vega was used before that star, though there are, so far as I know, no temple traces of Arcturus.

Temple.	N. Lat.	Az. N.E.	N. Decl.	Vega.	Arcturus.	α Ursae Majoris.	γ Draconis.
Annu	30° 10′	14° 0′	57° 25′	6250	5550	*5200	*2500
Memphis	29 50	12 45	58 20	6450	6000	5000	2850
Denderah . . .	26 10	18 30	58 52	6550	6200	*4950	*3100
Thebes (Mut) . .	25 40	17 30	59 46	6700	6700	4800	*3500
Tell-el-Amarna .	27 40	13 0	60 12	6800	6800	4750	3700
Nagada	26 10	12 0	61 16	7000	7400	4600	4000

There is a very great difference between determining the date of a temple erected to the rising or setting of a particular star, and of one erected to the rising or setting of the sun on a particular day of the year. In the latter case no date can be given unless we have reason to believe that both the sun *and* a star rose or set at the same point of the horizon at the same date; in other words, the sun and star had the same declination, and the rising or setting of both could be seen in the same temple.

I assumed, without historical data, that this view was acted on in Egypt, at the temple of Menu; Mr. Penrose found, with historical data, that it was actually acted on in Greece at the Parthenon. To show that we are at all justified in this view we must study the association of gods with temple worship, and look for temples in different azimuths erected at different times if the god is a star; and we can run the star home if the dates fall in with the star's precessional change. Thus there is reason for supposing that the god Ptah and the star Capella were associated. There is a temple of Ptah at Memphis, Az. N. 77° 15′ W., hills 50′, decl. N. 11°, star Capella, date 5200. In the rectangular system at Memphis, then, *α* Ursae Majoris

was watched in one temple and Capella in the other at that date. There is also evidence that the god Menu was associated with the star Spica. In the temple system of Mut at Thebes, in 3200 B.C., γ Draconis was used as a clock-star in one temple, while the setting of Spica was watched in the other.

If a temple is erected to the sun with no specially named cult, it may be a sun-temple pure and simple, not connected with star worship because there was no star with the proper declination at the time.

In Greece temple-building was carried on at a much later time, so late that perhaps water clocks were available, so that we should not expect to find many clock-star temples in that country. As a matter of fact there is only one, of which the data, according to Mr. Penrose, are as follows :—

	N. Decl.	Star.	Date.
Thebes, The City of the Dragon	+54° 28′	γ Draconis	1160

It will be seen that the star used in Greece was the last clock-star traced in the Egyptian temples.

Britain.

I now come to Britain. So far as my inquiries have gone, these clock-star observations were introduced into these islands about 2300 B.C.

In my statement concerning them I will deal with the astronomical conditions for lat. 50° N., as it is in Cornwall that the evidence is most plentiful and conclusive.

In that latitude and at that time Arcturus, decl. N.

41°, was just circumpolar with a sea horizon, and therefore neither rose nor set. Capella, decl. N. 31°, when northing was 9° below the horizon, so that it rose and set in azimuths N. 37° E. and N. 37° W. respectively; it was therefore invisible for a long time and was an awkward clock-star in consequence.

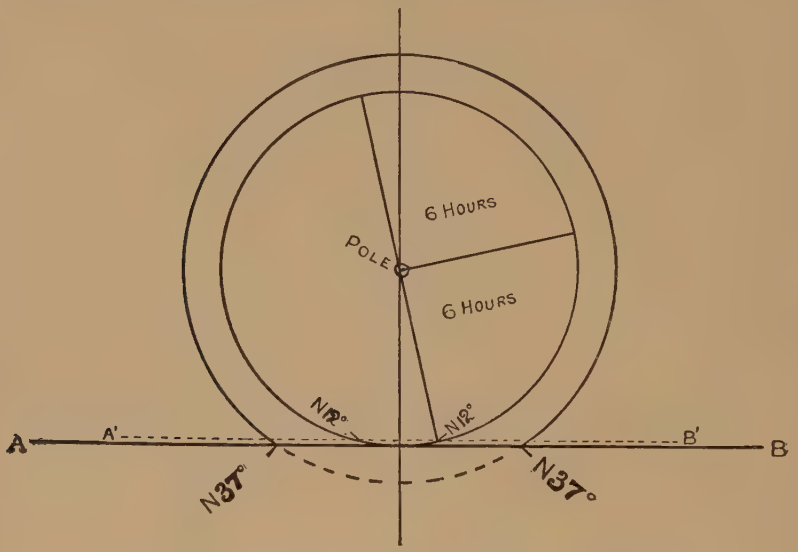

FIG. 61.—Arcturus and Capella as clock-stars in Britain.

AB = sea horizon.
A'B' = horizon 3° high.

Fig. 61 represents diagrammatically the conditions named, the circumpolar paths of Arcturus and Capella being shown by the smaller and larger circle respectively. *A B* represents the actual sea horizon and *A′ B′* a locally raised horizon 3° high, whilst the dotted portion of the larger circle represents the non-visible part of Capella's apparent path.

What the British astronomer-priests did, therefore, in

the majority of cases was to set up their temples in a locality where the N.E. horizon was high, so that Arcturus rose and set over it and was invisible for only a short time, as shown in the diagram by the raised horizon *A′ B′*.

The two lists following contain the names of the monuments where I suggest Arcturus was used as a clock-star. In the first, the angular elevation of the sky-line as seen from the circle in each case has been actually measured, and the date of the alignment is, therefore, fairly trustworthy; but in the second list the elevations have been estimated from the differences of contour shown on the one-inch Ordnance map, and the dates must be accepted as open to future revision.

ARCTURUS AS A CLOCK-STAR.

I.

Monument.	Position.		Alignment.	Az.	Hills.	Decl. N.	Date B.C.
	Lat. N.	Long. W.					
Tregaseal . . .	50° 8′ 0″	5° 39′ 20″	Circ. to Carn Kenidjack	N. 12° 8′ E.	4° 0′	42° 33′	2330
The Hurlers . .	50 31 0	4 27 20	S. circ. over cent. circ.	N. 11 15 E.	3 24	41 38	2170
			Cent. circ. over N. circ.	N. 14 18 E.	3 24	41 9	2090
			N. circ. over N.E. barrow	N. 18 44 E.	3 24	40 6	1900
Merrivale . . .	50 33 15	4 2 30	Circ. to remains of cromlech	N. 15 0 E.	3 1	40 36	1990
			Direction of smaller avenue	N. 24 25 E.	5 0	39 55	1860
Fernworthy . .	50 38 30	3 54 10	Direction of Avenue	N. 13 0 E.	1 15	39 7	1720
				N. 14 20 E.	1 15	38 51	1670
Stanton Drew .	51 22 0	2 34 20	Cent. of Gt. Circ. to Quoit	N. 17 59 E.	2 33	38 38	1620
Fernworthy . .	50 38 30	3 54 10	Direction of Avenue	N. 15 45 E.	1 15	38 34	1610
Merry Maidens	50 3 40	5 35 25	Circ. to stone in the road	N. 11 45 E.	0 12	38 27	1590
Stanton Drew .	51 22 0	2 34 20	S.W. circ. to centre of Gt. Circ.	N. 19 51 E.	1 44	37 30	1420

II.

Monument.	Position.		Alignment.	Az.	Hills.	Decl. N.	Date B.C.
	Lat. N.	Long. W.					
Trowlesworthy	50° 27′ 30″	4° 0′ 20″	Direction of primary avenue	N. 7° 0′ E.	2° 52′	41° 24′	2130
			Direction of final avenue	N. 12 0 E.	2 52	41 6	2080
Longstone (Tregaseal)	50 8 10	5 38 20	Longstone to Chûn Cromlech	N. 9 0 E.	1 43	40 39	2000
Lee Moor . . .	50 26 30	3 59 40	Direction of avenue . .	N. 22 0 E.	2 28	38 17	1560

In some cases, for one reason or another, this arrangement was not carried out, and Capella, in spite of the objection I have stated, was used in the following circles :—

CAPELLA AS A CLOCK-STAR.

Monument.	Position.		Alignment	Az.	Hills.	Decl. N.	Date B.C.
	Lat. N.	Long. W.					
I.							
Boscawen-un .	50° 5′ 20″	5° 37′ 0″	Circ. to Stone Cross . .	N. 43° 15′ E.	2° 7′	29° 26′	2250
Merry Maidens	50 3 40	5 35 25	Circ. over the "Pipers"	N. 38 26 E.	0 20	29 58	2160
II.							
The Nine Maidens	50 28 20	4 54 30	Direction of Nine Maidens row	N. 28 0 E.	0 0	33 47	1480
Stripple Stones	50 32 51	4 37 35	Centre to N.E. bastion	N. 26 0 E.	0 22	34 38	1320

At the Merry Maidens, however, with nearly a sea horizon, when Arcturus ceased to be circumpolar and rose in Azimuth N. 11° 45′ E., it replaced Capella, and was used as a clock-star after 1600 B.C.

In this system of night observation we have the germ of the use in later times of an instrument called the "night-dial," specimens of which, dating from the fourteenth century, can be seen in our museums. The introduction

of graduated circles permitted the employment of circumpolar stars, and the "guards" of the Little Bear or the "pointers" of the Great Bear were thus used.

FIG. 62.—A "night-dial."

There was a disc with a central aperture through which the pole star could be observed; the disc could be adjusted for every night in the year; an arm was then moved round so that the direction of the pointers (or the guards) with regard to the vertical could be measured; on a second concentric circle the time of night could be read off.

CHAPTER XXIX

A SHORT HISTORY OF SUN TEMPLES

The Original Cult

I HAVE given detailed evidence showing that the first circle builders in Britain worshipped the May-year sun, whether they brought it with them or not. This year was used in Babylon, Egypt, and afterwards in Greece. In the two former countries May was the harvest month, and thus became the chief month in the year. The dates were apt to vary with the local harvest time.

The earliest extant temple aligned to the sun at this festival seems to have been that of Ptah at Memphis, 5200 B.C. I have already referred to this temple in relation to the clock-star observations carried on in it.

This approximate date of the building of the temple is obtained by the evidence afforded (1) by the associated clock-star (see p. 298), and (2) by the fact that the god Ptah represented the star Capella, since there is a Ptah temple at Thebes aligned on Capella at a later time, when by the precessional movement it had been carried outside the solar limit. There was also a similar temple at Annu (Heliopolis, lat. N. 30° 10′), but it has disappeared. The light of the sun fell along the axis when

the sun had the declination N. 11°, the Gregorian dates being April 18 and August 24.

Another May-year temple was that of Menu at Thebes,

FIG. 63.—Layard's plan of the Palace of Sennacherib discovered in the mound of Kouyunjik. The temple axis, XXXVI., XXXIV., XXIX., XIX. (XXII. is on a lower level), faces the rising of the May sun.

Az. N. 72° 30′ W. (lat. N. 25°; sun's declination N. 15°; Gregorian date, May 1).

As we have seen (p. 299), Spica had this declination in 3200 B.C., and the coincidence may have been the reason

for the erection, or, more probably, the restoration, of the temple,[1] especially as γ Draconis came into play as a new clock-star at the same date.

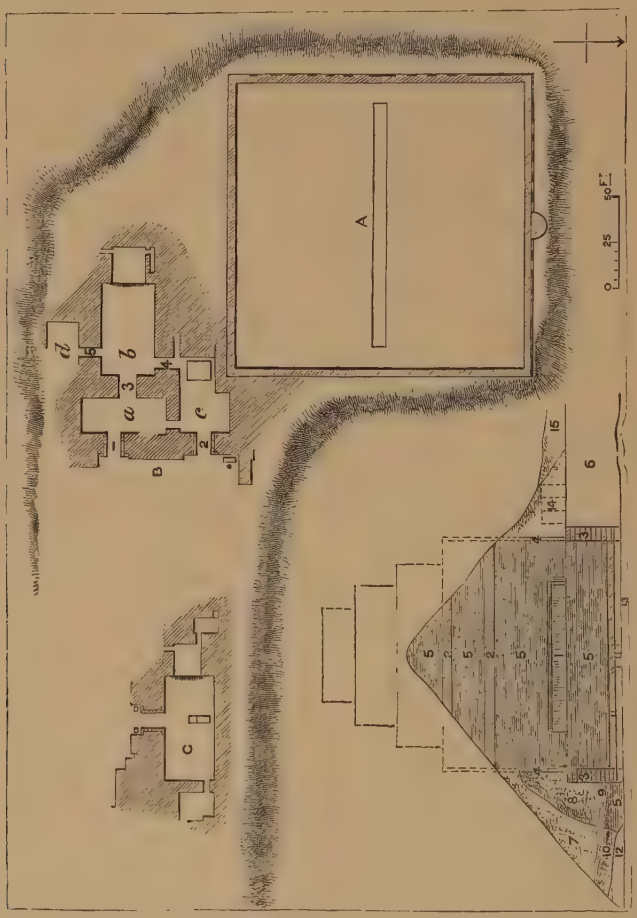

FIG. 64.—Layard's plan of the Mound at Nimrood showing its equinoctial orientation.

The researches of Mr. Penrose in Greece have provided us with temples oriented to the May-year sun. I shall return to them afterwards, as they are later in time than the British monuments.

[1] See *Dawn of Astronomy*, p. 318.

The explorations of Sir H. Layard at Nineveh, lat. 36° N., have shown that the temple in Sennacherib's

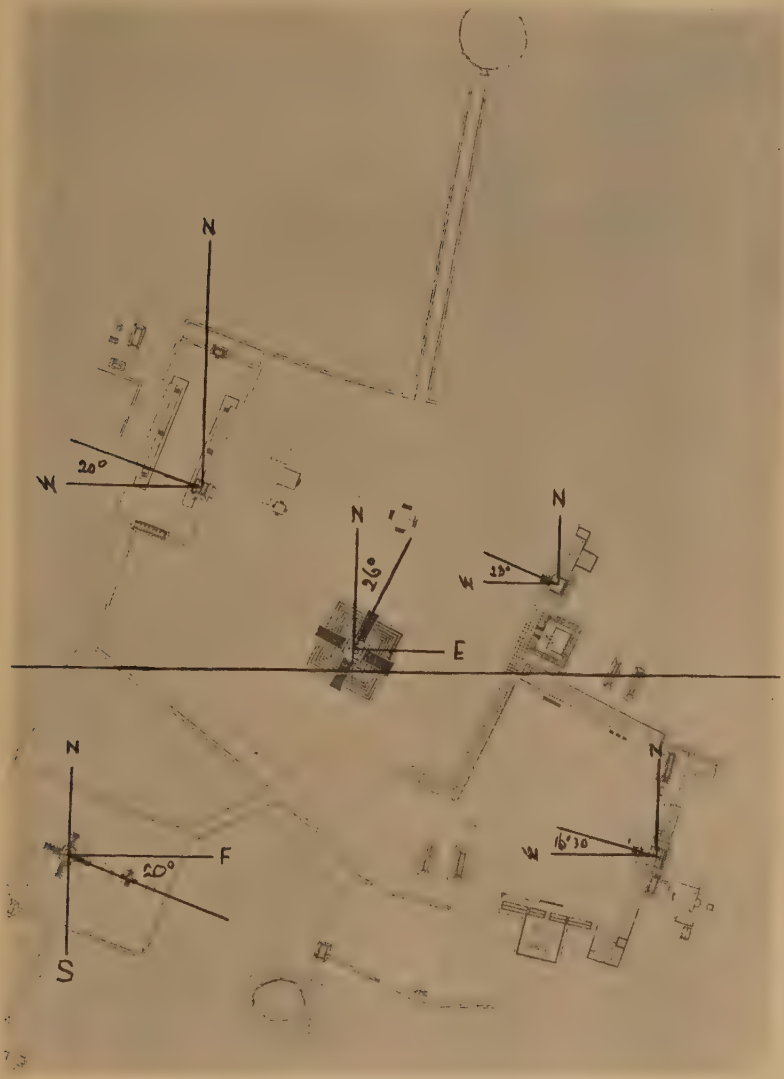

FIG. 65.—The Temples at Chichen Itza.

palace, which may have been a restoration of a much older temple, was also oriented to the May sun.

It is a pity that our present-day archæologists do not more strictly follow the fine example set by Sir Henry Layard in his explorations of Kouyunjik. When he had unearthed Sennacherib's palace (700 B.C.) he was careful to give the astronomical and magnetic bearings of the buildings and of the temple which seemed to form the core of them. The bearing is Az. N. 68° 30′ E., giving the sun's declination as N. 16°.

I am enabled by the kindness of Mr. John Murray to give copies of the plans which Sir H. Layard prepared of the excavations both at Kouyunjik and Nimrood, showing the careful orientation which enables us to claim Sennacherib's temple as one consecrated to the May year, while at Nimrood (Babylon) the equinoctial worship was in vogue as at the pyramids.

In association with these plans of Layard's, I give another by Mr. Maudslay of the as carefully oriented temples at Chichen Itza (N. lat. 20°) explored by him. In these temples, of unknown date and origin, the azimuths of two show that the May year was worshipped.[1]

[1] The temple conditions are approximately as follows :—

PALENQUE.

Azimuths.	Decl.		
N. 21° 30′ E.	60° 15′	}	
N. 18 0 E.	62 36	}	Stellar temples. Clock-stars.
S. 27 0 W.	56 17	}	
S. 66 0 E.	23 0	Solstice	} Solar temples.
S. 73 0 E.	16 0	May	}

CHICHEN ITZA.

Azimuths.	Decl.		
N. 26° 0′ E.	59° 0′	Stellar temple.	Clock-star.
S. 70 0 E.	19 0	(?)	
N. 70 0 W.	19 0	(?)	
N. 67 0 W.	22 0	Solstitial	} Solar temples.
N. 72 30	16 0	May	}

The May-Year Monuments in Britain.

In the first glimpses of the May year in Egypt we have dates from 5000 B.C. It does not follow that it did not reach Great Britain before about 2000 B.C. because monuments made their appearance about that time. It is clear, also, that with the possibilities of coastwise traffic as we have found it, it might as easily have reached Ireland by then; 2000 B.C., therefore, is a probable date for the May worship to have reached Britain arguing on general principles; we now come to a detailed summary of the facts showing that it really reached Britain earlier.

Alignments in British monuments designed to mark the place of the sun's rising or setting on the quarter-days of the May year have been found as follows:—

Monument.	Position.		May and Aug.		Feb. and Nov.	
	Lat. N.	Long. W.	Rising.	Setting.	Rising.	Setting.
Merry Maidens	50° 3′ 40″	5° 35′ 25″	*	*		*
Boscawen-un	50 5 20	5 37 0	*		*	
Tregaseal	50 7 50	5 39 20	*			
Longstone (Tregaseal)	50 8 10	5 38 20	*			
Down Tor	50 30 10	3 59 30	*			
Merrivale	50 33 15	4 2 30	*			
The Hurlers	50 31 0	4 27 20			*	
Stonehenge	51 10 40	1 49 30	*	*		
Stanton Drew	51 22 0	2 34 30	* circle along avenue			? avenue to circle *
Stenness	59 0 10	3 13 40	*	*	*	

I have already shown that it was the practice in ancient times for the astronomer-priests not only to

watch the clock-stars during the night, but also other stars which rose or set about an hour before sunrise, to give warning of its approach on the days of the principal festivals.

Each clock-star, if it rose and set very near the north point, might be depended on to herald the sunrise on *one* of the critical days of the year, but for the others other stars would require to be observed. This practice was fully employed in Britain.

May Warnings.—The following table gives the stars I have so far noted which were used as warners for the May festival.

Monument.	Star.	Date or dates B.C.
Stonehenge	Pleiades (R)	1950
Merry Maidens	Pleiades (R)	1930
	Antares (S)	1310
The Hurlers	Antares (S)	1720
	Pleiades (R)	1610
Merrivale	Pleiades (R)	1610
	,,	1420
Boscawen-un	Pleiades (R)	1480
Tregaseal	Pleiades (R)	1270
Stenness	Pleiades (R)	1230
Longstone (Tregaseal) . . .	Pleiades (R)	1030

(R) = rising. (S) = setting.

It is convenient here to give a list of the May warning stars found by Mr. Penrose in Greece, as it shows that the same stars were observed for the same purpose.

		Decl.	Day.	Year.
				B.C.
Archaic temple of Minerva . . .	Pleiades (R)	+ 7° 50′	April 20	2020
Hiero of Epidaurus, Asclepieion.	,, (R)	+ 9 15	,, 28	1275
Hecatompedon	,, (R)	+ 9 58	,, 26	1150
Older Erechtheum	Antares (S)	−14 31	,, 29	1070
Temple of Bacchus	Pleiades (R)	+10 35	,, 29	1030
Corinth	Antares (S)	−16 0	May 6	770
Aegina	,, (S)	−16 45	,, 7	630

The warning stars at Athens were the Pleiades for temples facing the east, and Antares for temples using the western horizon.

August warnings.—Sunrise at the August festival was heralded by the rising of Arcturus, which, as we have seen, was also used as a clock-star. The alignments and dates given in the Arcturus table therefore hold good for August. At the Hurlers, where the hill over which Arcturus was observed fell away abruptly, we find Sirius supplanting Arcturus as the warning star for August in 1690 B.C.

November warnings.—So far I have discovered no evidence that any star was employed to herald the November sun. There may be two reasons for this. In the first place the November festival "Halloween" took place at sun*set* and the sun itself could be watched, no heralding star being necessary.

Secondly, the atmospheric conditions which prevail in Britain during November would not be conducive to the making of stellar observations *at the horizon*, and only risings or settings were observed with regard to the quarter-days.

February Warnings.—In the same way that Arcturus served the double purpose of clock-star and herald for the August sun, so did Capella serve to warn the February sun in addition to its use at night. The alignments and dates given in the Capella table will therefore hold good for its employment at the February quarter-day.

The Solstitial Year Monuments.

In Egypt generally, the solstitial worship followed that of the May and equinoctial years. The religion of Thothmes III. and the Rameses was in greatest vogue 2200-1500 B.C.

We find little trace of it in Greece proper, though Mr. Penrose has traced it in Calabria and Pompeii, and in some of the islands.

The solstitial cult was born in Egypt; it is a child of the Nile-rise. I have shown in my *Dawn of Astronomy* that the long series of temples connected with the solstice may have commenced about 3000 B.C.; but for long it was a secondary cult; it was parochial until the twelfth dynasty, say 2300 B.C. Egypt's solstitial "golden age" may be given as 1700 B.C., and her influence abroad was very great, so that much travel, "coastwise" and other, may be anticipated. It is for some centuries after the first date that the introduction of the solstitial worship into Britain may be anticipated. It, for instance, is quite probable that the pioneers of this worship should have reached Stonehenge in 2000 B.C.

The solstitial alignments found by Mr. Penrose in Greece are as follows :—

Temples.		Decl.	Day.	Year. B.C.
	JUNE.			
Athens, Dionysus (Upper Temple)	Antares (setting)	−11° 2′	June 20	1700
Pompeii (Isis)	β-Geminorum	−16 44	,, 19	750
	DECEMBER.			
Metapontum	β-Geminorum (setting)	+29° 38′	Dec. 21	610
Locri	,,	+29 40	,, 21	610

We find plentiful evidence that the worship of the solstitial sun such as was carried on in Egypt at Karnak and at other places[1] was introduced into Britain some time after the May-year worship was provided for in the monuments.

Although some of the alignments already discovered are in all probability solstitial, the variation of the sun's solstitial declination is so slow and takes place between such narrow limits that a most careful determination of the actual azimuths and of the angular heights of the various horizons must be made before any definite conclusion as to dates can be arrived at. The necessity for this care is illustrated in the paper on Stonehenge[2] communicated to the Royal Society by Mr. Penrose and myself in 1891, where, after taking the greatest precautions, the resulting date was in doubt to the amount of 200 years in either direction.

[1] *Dawn of Astronomy*, p. 78.

[2] *Proc. Roy. Soc.*, vol. 69.

So far Stonehenge is the only temple at which these observations have been made, so that for the other alignments contained in the following list no dates can yet be given.

Monument.	Alignment.	Az.	Decl. (provisional).	Season.	Date B.C.
Stonehenge .	Direction of avenue . .	N. 49° 34′ 18″E.	23° 54′ 30″N.	Summer (R)	1680
Boscawen-un	Circ. to fine menhir . .	N. 53 30 0 E.	22 58 13	Summer (R)	
	,, Blind Fiddler .	N. 54 30 0 E.	22 24 12	,,	
Tregaseal . .	Circ. to row of holed stones	N. 53 20 25 E.	22 53 26	Summer (R)	
	Circ. to two barrows 900′ distant	N. 50 0 0 E.	24 7 0	,,	
Longstone (Tregaseal)	Mên-an-tol to Longstone	S. 50 30 0 W.	24 33 0 S.	Winter (S)	
The Hurlers .	N. circ. to S.E. stone .	S. 50 50 0 E.	24 17 20 S.	Winter (S)	
Stanton Drew	Gt. Circle to N.E. circle	N. 51 0 0 E.	23 48 46 N.	Summer (R)	
Stenness . .	Circle to Hindera Fiold	N. 39 30 0 E.	24 3 15 N.	Summer (R)	
	Barnstone to Maeshowe	N. 41 16 0 E.	—	,,	
	Circ. to Ward Hill tumulus	S. 41 0 0 E.	—	Winter (R)	
	Circ. to Onston tumulus	S. 36 30 0 W.	—	,, (S)	
	,, tumuli	N. 37 0 0 W.	—	Summer (S)	

(R) = rising. (S) = setting.

I cited an alignment at the Hurlers which marked the rising point of Betelgeuse. This star warned the summer solstice sunrise at about the Hurlers' date. So far, however, I have not yet found any suggestion of its use elsewhere.

At Shovel Down and Challacombe on Dartmoor there are avenues pointing a few degrees west of north. The sight-lines along these avenues would mark the setting-point of Arcturus at the time that that star (setting) warned the rising of the sun at the summer solstice; but this use cannot be considered as established, as Arcturus would scarcely set before its light was drowned in that of the rising sun. The absence of

darkness in high summer in these latitudes and the bad weather in the winter may both be responsible for so few alignments for the solstices.

The Equinoctial Year Monuments.

The equinoctial pyramid and Babylonian cult in vogue in Egypt in the early dynasties (4000 B.C.), with the warning stars Aldebaran (March) and Vega (September), was represented in Greece at a much later period. The facts for Greece, according to Mr. Penrose, are as follows :—

		Decl.	Day.	Year. B.C.
	MARCH.			
Nike Apteros	Spica (setting)	+6° 10′	Mar. 17	1130
Juno Lacinia (near Croton)	α-Arietis	+7 27	,, 28	1000
Paestum (Neptune)	Spica (setting)	+3 5	,, 22	535
Gergenti (Hercules)	,,	+2 30	,, 30	470
	SEPTEMBER.			
Rhamnus (Themis)	Spica (rising)	+6° 0′	Sept. 17	1092
Tegea (Minerva)	,, ,,	+5 51	,, 18	1075
Syracuse (? Minerva)	,,	+4 30	,, 20	815
Athens (dedication unknown)	,,	+4 17	,, 23	780
Rhamnus (Nemesis)	,, ,,	+4 5	,, 22	747
Bassæ (Apollo)	,, ,,	+3 57	,, 22	728
Ephesus (Diana)	,, ,,	+3 57	,, 25	715
Syracuse (Diana)	,, ,,	+2 22	,, 26	450
Ephesus (Diana) (re-orientation)	,,	—	Oct. 6	355

In Britain equinoctial alignments are not wanting, but so few have been traced that I have reserved them for future inquiry.

CHAPTER XXX

THE LIFE OF THE ASTRONOMER-PRIESTS

The facts contained in the preceding chapters have suggested, at all events, that whatever else went on some four thousand years ago in the British circles there was much astronomical observation and a great deal of preparation for it.

In a colony of the astronomer-priests who built and used the ancient temples we had of necessity :—

(1) Observatories, *i.e.*, circles in the first place ; next something to mark the sight-lines to the clock-star for night work, to the rising or setting of the warning stars, and to the places of sunrise and sunset at the chief festivals. This something, we have learned, might be another circle, a standing stone, a dolmen, a cove, or a holed stone.

A study of the sight-lines shows us that these collimation marks, as we may call them, were of set purpose, generally placed some distance away from the circles, so far that they would require to be illuminated in some way for the night and dawn observations. When there was no wind, one or more hollows in a stone, whether a menhir or a quoit, might have held

grease to feed a wick or a pine-wood torch. But in a wind some shelter would be necessary, and the light might have been used in a cromlech or allée couverte. Stones have been found with such cups, and débris of fires have been found in cromlechs.

It must not be forgotten that here there was no oil as in the Semitic countries whence, as we have seen, the immigrants came; and it was not a question of a light on the sight-line alone. If wood were used, it must have been kept dry for use, and whether wood or animal fat were employed the most practical and convenient way of lighting up would have been to keep a fire ever burning in some sheltered place.

(2) Dwellings, which would be cromlechs or many-chambered barrows, according to the number of astronomer-priests at the station. These dwellings would require to be protected against the invasions of the local fauna, very different from what it is now, and for this a small, and on that account easily blocked, entrance would be an essential.

These dwellings would naturally suggest themselves as the shelter place for the ever-burning fire or the supply of dry wood. Tradition points with no uncertain sound to the former existence of life and light in these "hollow hills." Mr. MacRitchie's book[1] contains a mine of most valuable and interesting information on this subject.

(3) A water supply for drinking and bathing, which might be a spring, river or lake, according to the locality.

Given a supply of food we have now provided for

[1] *The Testimony of Tradition.*

the shelter and protection of the astronomer and the man.

But the man who brought this new astronomical knowledge was, before he came, astrologer and magician as well, and, further, he was a priest; hence on account of his knowledge of the seasons, he could not only help the aboriginal tiller of the soil as he had never been helped before, by his knowledge; but he could appeal in the strongest way to his superstitious fears and feelings, by his function as the chief sacrificer and guardian of the sacrificial altars and fires. Hence it was that everything relating to the three different classes of things to which I have referred was regarded as very holy because they were closely associated with the astronomer-priests, on whom the early peoples depended for guidance in all things, not only of economic, but of religious, medical and superstitious value.

The perforated stones were regarded as sacred, so that passing through them was supposed to cure disease. Whether men and women, or children only, passed through the hole depended upon its size. But a hole large enough for a head to be inserted was good for head complaints.

The wells, rivers, and lakes used by the priests were, as holy places, also invested with curative properties, and offerings of garments (skins?), and pins to fasten them on, as well as bread and wine and cheese, were made at these places to the priests.

The fact that the tree on which the garment was hung was either a rowan or a thorn shows that these offerings commenced as early as the May-November worship.

The holed stones, besides being curative, were in long

after years, when marriage had been instituted, used for the interchange of marriage vows by clasping hands through the opening.

The cups for the light would also be sacred objects; and many of them have been since used for holy water.

The cursus at Stonehenge and the avenues on Dartmoor may be regarded as evidences that sacred processions formed part of the ceremonial on the holy days, but sacrifices and sacred ceremonials were not alone in question; many authors have told us that feasts, games and races were not forgotten. This, so far as racing is concerned, is proved, I think, by the facts that the cursus at Stonehenge is 10,000 feet long and 350 feet broad, that it occupies a valley between two hills, thus permitting of the presence of thousands of spectators, and that our horses are still decked in gaudy trappings on May Day.

Nor is this all. It is hard to understand some of the folklore and tradition unless we recognise that at a time before marriage was instituted, at some of the sacred festivals the intercourse of the sexes was permitted if not encouraged. This view is strengthened by the researches of Westermarck[1] and Rhys.[2] Given such a practice, the origin of matriarchal customs and of the *couvade* is at once explained; and it is clear that the charges against the Druids of special cruelty and impurity must be withdrawn. Their sacrifices and customs were those common to all priesthoods in the ancient world.

[1] *History of Human Marriage*, Chapter II.

[2] *Celtic Folklore*, ii., 654.

I have shown that some circles used in the worship of the May year were in operation 2200 B.C., and that there was the introduction of a new cult about 1600 B.C., or shortly afterwards, in southern Britain, so definite that the changes in the chief orientation lines in the stone circles can be traced.

To the worship of the sun in May, August, November and February was added a solstitial worship in June and December.

The associated phenomena are that the May-November Balder and Beltaine cult made much of the rowan and maythorn. The June-December cult brought the worship of the mistletoe.

The flowering of the rowan and thorntree in May, and their berries in early November, made them the most appropriate and striking floral accompaniments of the May and November worships, and the same ideas would point to a similar use of the mistletoe in June and December.

The fact that the June-December cult succeeded and largely replaced the May-November one could hardly have been put in a cryptic and poetic statement more happily than it appears in folklore: Balder was killed by mistletoe.

This change of cult may be due to the intrusion of a new tribe, but I am inclined to attribute it to a new view taken by the priests themselves due to a greater knowledge, among it being the determination, in Egypt, of the true length of the year which could be observed by the recurrence of the solstices, and of the intervals between the festivals reckoned in days.

However this may have been, all the old practices

and superstitions were retained, only the time of year at which they took place was changed. As the change of cult was slow, in any one locality the celebrations would be continued at *both* times of the year, and for long both sets of holidays were retained.

Since I have shown that the solstitial worship came last, traces of this, as a rule, would be most obvious in places where it eventually prevailed over the cult of the May year. In such places the absence of traces of the May festival would be no valid argument against its former prevalence. In other places, like Scotland, where the solstitial cult was apparently introduced late and was never prevalent, we should expect strong traces of the May worship, and, as a matter of fact, it is very evident in the folk lore and customs of Scotland, even the old May year quarter days are still maintained.

Between the years 2300 B.C. and 1600 B.C., whether we are dealing with the same race of immigrants or not, we pass from unhewn to worked stones. The method of this working and its results have been admirably shown to us by Prof. Gowland's explorations at Stonehenge referred to in Chap. VIII.

From the tables given in Chap. XXVIII it can be seen that, so far as the present evidence goes, dealing with Cornwall, there was a pretty definite time—about 2300 B.C.—of beginning the astronomical work at the chief monuments.

Almost as marked as the simultaneous beginning are the dates of ending the observations, if we may judge of the time of ending by the fact that the precessional changes in the star places were no longer marked by the marking out of new sight lines.

The clock-star work was the first to go, about 1500 B.C. The May-warning stars followed pretty quickly.

We may say, then, that we have full evidence of astronomical activity of all kinds at the Cornish circles for a period of some 700 years.

What prevented its continuance there on the old lines? It may have been that the invention of some other method of telling time by night had rendered the old methods of observation, and therefore the apparatus to carry them on, no longer necessary. I shall return to this point. On the other hand, it may have been that some new race, less astronomically inclined, had swept over the land.

I am inclined to take the former view. It is quite certain that for the clock-stars other observations besides those on the horizon would soon have suggested themselves for determining the lapse of time during the night. The old high, bleak, treeless, moorlands might then in process of time have been gradually forsaken, and life may have gone on in valleys and even in sheltered woods, except on the chief festivals. When this was so astronomy and superstition would give way to politics and other new human interests, and the priests would become in a wider sense the leaders and the teachers of the more highly organised community.

It is clear that in later days as at the commencement they were still ahead in the knowledge of the time. "Hi terrae mundique magnitudinem et formam, motus coeli ac siderum, ac quod dii velant scire profitentur" is Pomponius Mela's statement concerning them.[1] From 1500 B.C. to Cæsar's time is a long interval, and yet

[1] *Pomp. Mela*, lib. ii. c. 2. I have already (p. 52) quoted Cæsar's testimony to the same effect.

the astronomical skill of the so-called Druids, who beyond all question were the descendants of our astronomical-priests, was then a matter of common repute. Cæsar's account of the Druids in Gaul (*Bello Gallico*, vi. c. 13, 14, 15) is extremely interesting because it indicates, I think, that the Druid culture had not passed through Gaul and had therefore been waterborne to Britain, whither the Gauls therefore went to study it.[1]

Simultaneously with the non-use of the ancient stones, we may imagine that the priests—of ever increasing importance—no longer dwelt in their cromlechs, but, rather, occupied such buildings as those which remain at Chysoister, and from this date it is possible that burials may have taken place in some of the mounds then given up as dwelling places. As sacred places they were subsequently used for burials, as Westminster Abbey has been; but burials were not the object of their erection.[2] This new habit may have started the practice of cist burial by later people in barrows thrown up for that special purpose.

I cannot close this Chapter without expressing my admiration of the learning and acumen displayed by Dr. Borlase in his treatment of the subject of the Druids in his *History of Cornwall*, published in 1769; I find he has anticipated me in suggesting that the hollowed

[1] "Disciplina in Britannia reperta, atque in Galliam translata esse existimatur."—*C. Bell. Gall.* lib. vi. c. 13. This "discipline" also included magic according to Pliny. "Britannia hodie eam (*i.e.* Magiam) attonite celebrat tantis ceremoniis, ut eam Persis dedisse videri possit" (lib. xxx. c. 1).

[2] Bertrand and Reinach, *Les Celtes et les Gaulois dans les Vallées du Pô et du Danube*, p. 82. Tregellis, "Stone Circles in Cornwall." *Trans.* Penzance Natural History and Antiquarian Society, 1893–4.

stones were used for fires. It is clear, now that the monuments have been dated, that the astronomical knowledge referred to by Cæsar and Pomponius Mela was no new importation; if therefore the present view of ethnologists that the Celtic intrusion took place about 1000 B.C. is correct, it is certain the Celts brought no higher intelligence with them than was possessed by those whom they found here; nor is this to be expected if, as the inquiry has suggested, the latter were the representatives of the highest civilisation of the East with which possibly the former had never been brought into contact.

CHAPTER XXXI

THE CORNISH CROMLECHS

From the point of view of orientation, the interest in barrows, tumuli, chambered cairns, dolmens and cromlechs lies in the assumpton that they were built for live men to dwell in. That they all represent different stages of the same structure—stages depending upon decay due to the action of rain, or wanton destruction in the interests of agriculture—can be gathered from a complete study of the whole evidence.

Borlase, in his *Dolmens of Ireland* (p. 426), refers to this question. Mr. John Bell, of Dundalk, a famous antiquary, disinterred no fewer than sixty cromlechs from cairns or barrows in Ulster. Many "cairns," indeed, on the early Ordnance maps are marked dolmens in subsequent editions, the interior stone framework being the only thing remaining after the covering of soil had been redistributed over the fields, an ordinary "agricultural" operation.

Borlase insists upon the fact that large tumuli were not essential; "all that was necessary was that the walls of the cell or crypt should be impervious to the elements and to wild animals" (p. 427). As a corollary to this, "in distinction from the cist, it was the intention and

object of the builders that access should be had to it [the cell or crypt] from without."

It was this intention which has provided us with "creeps," "fougous," "allées ouvertes," and "allées couvertes," and these, as I shall show, are of as high importance as the cell itself from the orientation point of view. They all constituted, not only entrances, but "outlooks" for the man inside; and it matters not whether the cell was as extensive, as complicated, as carefully built, and the creep as long, as at Maeshowe, or whether we deal with a cell of the simplest and rudest form, with a bare entrance and outlook, such as the creephole in one of the stones at Trevethy.

Archæologists, as a rule, though not, I think, universally, consider the whole series of structures we are now dealing with as having been originally, whatever their present stage, constructed for tombs.

For them there is little difference between such a cell with an entrance such as the barrows and cromlechs reveal, and a cist, which is simply a rude small coffin built up of five or six stones, in which there is only room for the body, and to which there is no entrance at all. The evidence on which they rely is that certain things have been found in these cells, which they consider can only have been associated with burials.

The argument against this view does not only depend upon the details of structure, such as revealed in Maeshowe, perhaps the most perfect cell now remaining, but upon their association with other stone monuments, especially with stone circles; so that as the Gorsedd we see to-day is but a survival of the ancient stone circle which was associated with living men, the cromlechs

must, in all probability, have been also associated with living men. They are not merely tombs. I hold that they were never meant for tombs, and to argue that they

[*Photo. by Lady Lockyer.*

Fig. 66.—Cromlech on Lesquoit Farm, near Bodmin. The upright stone on the right is oriented to the May sunrise.

were built for sepulchral purposes because people have since been buried in them is to deny that a church was built for the worship of God because we find corpses in it.

If we consider frankly and fairly the position of the first priests and leaders of the people who controlled the worship and the daily life of the early inhabitants of Britain, we can arrive at a quite plausible theory concerning these cromlechs.

The circle builders had to look after the welfare of the

[*Photo. by Lady Lockyer.*

FIG. 67.—Druid's Altar at Pawton, near Bodmin, looking to May sunrise.

surrounding population, and see what they could do to help them in every way; and when we consider that, I think much of the mystery surrounding the cromlech is at once cleared away. In the first place, there is no doubt in my mind that these people, who had command of the sea, and came over here and built the circles and cromlechs along our shores, and cared very little for going inland where they could not be supported by their con-

stantly returning ships, were Semitic in their origin, or familiar with the Semitic peoples. In any case they must have lived somewhere, and with some kind of shelter.

We know from Robertson Smith that Semitic worship was carried on in caves, and one reason for this might have been that the priests really lived in caves.

[*Photo. by Lady Lockyer.*

FIG. 68.—Druid's Altar, looking towards November sunset.

Now the cromlech was really an improvement upon the natural or artificial cave, and, further, if there were no caves, some shelter must have been provided. The easiest way to protect the priests and priestcraft from the elements and from animals was by erecting such a structure as stones would enable them to do, and then covering it with earth which could not fall upon them, and I look upon the stones of the cromlech as the

skeletons of the barrows which were thus built to protect the people living in them.

One of the first things that they wanted to be protected from was damp. It was important to keep out the rain, because they had their fires to look after, not merely for cooking purposes, but for sacred purposes, and if they did not keep their sacred fires going, as Mr. Baring-Gould believes they did, they must have been, at all events, sure of a supply of dry wood. That is one reason why they should try to keep out the damp. Britain was then much richer in wild animals than it is now, and measures had to be taken to protect the priests, both in the day and during the night, from the incursions of animals by keeping them out in some way or other. I think this is a point which archæologists have not sufficiently considered. There were no carpenters in those days. They could not cut down a tree. They could not make a door. When we consider the matter carefully, we find that the only way to protect themselves was by constructing, however large the chamber, an entrance to it which should be very small, because it must have been closed by a small stone, capable of being handled by one or two men, the only way they had of sealing it.

Then these people had to drink, and it was only natural that they should have a water supply in these cromlechs. May that not be the real origin of much of the crockery, large or small, and the horn spoons, that one finds in these places?

They must have required food as well as drink, and they must have cooked their food, or have eaten it raw; the evidence of bones and ashes shows that they cooked it. Considerations of this kind suggest that many of the

things, including structure and contents, that archæologists have associated with death may as reasonably and probably have been associated with the life conditions possible to the early inhabitants of our islands.

The above-stated view that men really lived in the cromlechs, which we know to have been associated geographically with the circles, would be strengthened if we can show that the construction of the cromlechs was such that they were associated with circles in other ways, and in such ways as would require the presence of the same men in both.

I have recently commenced the study of the cromlechs from this point of view, using the orientation theory as my guide. The work at the circles has shown conclusively—to my mind at all events—that they were used, among other things, as calendars or almanacks, to watch the sun's course throughout the year and so locate the various festivals which are all older than Christianity; and as night-dials to determine the lapse of time during the night and the rising of the morning star, so that the morning fire-sacrifice could be made at the moment of sunrise.

Now all this would require a staff, and both the staff and the fire would require some shelter. I have assumed the cromlech to be this shelter, and this assumption enables us to go a step further. A convenient arrangement would be that much or most of the watching during the night—it was all night work if in the term night we include the dawn—could be done in the shelter itself, and this could be managed if the entrance to it was aligned on the part of the horizon to be chiefly watched.

Now what were those points? The circles supply the information. They were chiefly, as the May-year was then paramount, the sunrise place in May and August, when the sun's declination is 16° 20′ N., and that in November and February, when the sun's declination is 16° 20′ S.; these two sunrise places marking off the quarters of the year and the chief festivals. Next came the rising place of the clock-star and of the morning star, and later the place of sunrise on the longest and shortest days—the solstices.

The question to be settled, then, is, Do the entrances to the cromlechs point in these directions? Could the priests have done their night work under shelter?

Some of the data used in the attempt to answer this question I have obtained myself from the monuments; in other cases I have endeavoured to get the required information from the so-called plans or surveys to be found in archæological records. The great majority of these, however, I have found to be utterly useless for my purpose. A brilliant exception, however, is found in the carefully oriented work of Lukis on the Cornish monuments, so I will begin with Cornwall and the May-year sunrises.

The following table gives the theoretical values of the azimuths of the sunrise places. It has been previously shown, on p. 309, that the circles and avenues observed in Cornwall and Devon conform to them.

I shall later on give the facts for other British localities, and I hope I shall be able to deal with the many cromlechs in Brittany as a further test, for at my request Captain Devoir is now engaged in determining their azimuths.

CORNWALL. LAT. 50°.

Conditions.	True Azimuths. May and August sunrise.	True Azimuths. November and February sunrise.
Sea horizon, refraction, semi-diameter... ...	N. 62° 58′ E.	S. 64° 32′ E.
½° hill ,, ,, ...	N. 63 44 E.	S. 64 22 E.
1° ,, ,, ,, ...	N. 64 30 E.	S. 63 34 E.
1½° ,, ,, ,, ...	N. 65 16 E.	S. 62 50 E.
2° ,, ,, ,, ...	N. 66 E.	S. 62 5 E.

Following this table I give another, showing the azimuths of most of the chief Cornish cromlechs.

ORIENTATION OF CORNISH CROMLECHS.

Name.	Remarks.	Azimuths (true).
SERIES 1.		
Lesquoit Farm	My own observations, April, 1907, near Bodmin. Hill, 1½°	N. 64° E.
Druid's Altar ..	My own observations, April, 1907, at Pawton. Hill, 1½°	N. 64 E.
Lanyon Quoit ..	This was "re-erected" before Lukis's time, so I have taken Borlase ("Antiquities of Cornwall," plate xxi), assuming his N. is N. true	N. 66 E.
Mulfra Quoit ...	Lukis, plate xix	N. 63 E.
Chywoone Quoit	,, ,, xx	N. 64 E.
Zennor Quoit ...	,, ,, xxi	N. 64 E.
Three Brothers of Grugith ...	,, ,, xxiii	N. 64 E.
SERIES 2.		
Trewethy ...	My own observations, April, 1907, near St. Cleer	S. 62 E.
Caerwynen ...	Lukis, plate xxiv	S. 65 E.
Pennance ...	,, ,, xxix	S. 64 E.

We see, then, that many of the chief Cornish cromlechs are aligned on the May and August or the November and February sunrises as carefully as are the outstanding stones connected with the associated circles.

The true azimuths have been determined from magnetic observations made by Lukis and myself by subtracting 20° 30′, the west variation in Lukis's time, and 18° at the present in the case of my own observations; it will be seen that they agree closely with the computed values given above.

The above list, however, does not exhaust all the cromlechs in Lukis's work perfect enough to allow of their orientation to be determined. We have :—

Name.	Remarks.	Azimuths (true).
Tregiffian ...	Lukis, plate xv	N. 52° E.
Barrow near Tregaseal circles	Lukis, plate xvii, reproducing Trounson ...	S. 50 E.

These are solstitial alignments. The variation of 1° or 2° in this and the preceding table no doubt arises from the fact that the height of the horizon varies from place to place, and no information on this head is given by Lukis.

A study of Lukis's plans, especially of the stones still upright, brings out many interesting points, among them the fact that there were two general methods of building. One was to plant one or two stones in the exact direction of the alignment. The location of the other stones did not matter so long as the quoit was properly supported; but in many cases they were set up parallel to the directing stone, as we may call the first one erected. Another system was to support the quoit on a tripod. When this was done its greatest length was sometimes at right angles to the direction of orientation, this direction

being indicated by the alignment of the single stone at one end.

It often struck me in Cornwall that the exact alignments, especially to the May-year sunrises, *which really required a knowledge of the number of days which had elapsed since the last solstice*, were the work, not of each local druid, but of peripatetic astronomer-priests who went from place to place establishing and orienting the circle and the priests' house (cromlech), and then leaving subordinate priest-druids —curates—in charge, who could not go far wrong when the alignment of both circle and cromlech fixed the May, August, November and February festivals; the solstices they could easily fix for themselves, because then the sun rose in the same place on three successive mornings.

The study of Lukis's plans shows that the work of the peripatetic priest might really have been limited in the first instance to the setting up of the single directing stone. Of course he would examine the finished work in his tours of inspection, probably at the critical times of the year—the quarter days.

I sent this suggestion for his criticism to the Rev. J. Griffith, who has greatly helped me by permitting me to draw upon his vast store of Welsh tradition. His reply really supplies us with a new line of evidence as to the tenancy of cromlechs by living men, in addition to those I have already put forward. He writes:—

"I have spotted your travelling time-keeper, though I seem never to see anything until you point out what to look for. He is very conspicuous in Welsh

cave legends. There is the lonely watchman—your 'curate'—waiting and waiting for him. All over the country a couplet is known as having been uttered by the 'curate.'

'Long the day and long the night,
And long it is to wait for Aaron.'

Sometimes his name is Noah. It is clear why the pagan should have a Bible name; Aaron is the rationalised form of the name of a Welsh legendary hero—Arawn.

"In two cave legends the curate is heard exclaiming:—

'The hour is come, but the man is not.'

In one case it is the eve of New Year's Day.

"Who could the mysterious man be if not your peripatetic astronomer-priest? He was evidently very much wanted for the great festival. Your surmise or conclusion has lit up a round dozen tales I now remember, and doubtless I can find many more."

CHAPTER XXXII

CROMLECHS AT AVEBURY AND ELSEWHERE

In the last chapter I have given an account of some measurements of the so-called "cromlechs" of Cornwall. In referring to this subject in a more general manner, it will be well, I think, *pour préciser les idées*, to refer to the word itself. In English works on archæology it is used as a variant for dolmens, chambered barrows, chambered cairns and kistvaens, while in France it is applied to the more or less irregular circles and groups of stones associated with avenues; and there the equivalents of the Cornish "cromlechs," which exist in great numbers, are invariably called dolmens.

It would be convenient, therefore, to use the word dolmen when such structures are considered separately from the circles.

With regard to the examples available for measurement in Cornwall, the important, and indeed striking, conclusion was arrived at that almost all those given by Lukis were erected so that the sunrises at the May-year or solstitial festivals could be observed from them in the direction indicated by their openings.

I now propose to go further afield, with the view of inquiring whether this law applies to other localities, and

I will begin with one I have myself measured, the Devil's Den at Avebury.

The conditions at Avebury are as follows :—Lat. N. 51° 25′. Magnetic variation, 16° 40′ W., 1908.

Computed value of May-year azimuths.

	May		November	
	True	Magnetic	True	Magnetic
$1\frac{1}{2}°$ hill : refraction and semi-diameter...	N. 64° 26′ ...	81° 6′ ...	S. 61° 50′ ...	134° 50′

Fig. 69.—Devil's Den, Avebury, looking towards November sunrise.

My wife and I visited the Devil's Den, in company with Mr. R. H. Caird, in July 1906, and again in August 1907. The compass bearing was N. 134° E. looking eastward through the aperture formed by the three stones, and the height of the horizon in this direction was 1° 25′;

the value of the November sunrise given in the table was thus reproduced in the measures.

Here then, as in Cornwall, the November and February sunrises, when the sun has a S. declination of 16° 20′, are in question.

It is well known that two of the most famous long barrows in England with their included dolmens are close

FIG. 70.—Devil's Den, looking towards May sunset.

to Avebury; one of them the "West Kennet Long Barrow," is described in Smith's *British and Roman Antiquities of N. Wiltshire*, p. 154. I condense his reference.

"The 'West Kennet Long Barrow,' indeed, is one of the most notorious, as well as one of the largest of the Long barrows in the kingdom; and although it is much cut about, with a wagon-track passing over the centre of it, a confusion of large sarsens tumbled together at the

east end, and several big trees occupying its sides, it is still of imposing appearance. Let us first see what our old Wiltshire antiquaries thought of it, and then what it proved to be, when opened by Dr. Thurnam. Aubrey gives but a brief and very inaccurate description: 'On the brow of the hill, south from West Kynnet, is this monument, but without any name: It is about four perches long, but at the end only rude grey-wether stones tumbled together. The barrow is about half a yard high.'" [1]

Stukeley says of it [2]:—"The other Long barrows are much exceeded by South Long Barrow, near Silbury Hill, south of it, and upon the bank of the Kennet. It stands east and west, *pointing to the dragon's head on Overton Hill.* A very operose congeries of huge stones upon the east end and upon part of its back or ridge, pil'd one upon another, with no little labour. . . . The whole tumulus is an excessively large mound of earth 180 cubits long, ridg'd up like a house."

Sir R. Hoare's account of it [3] is as follows:—"There are several stupendous Long barrows in the neighbourhood of Avebury: one of the most remarkable has been recorded by Stukeley as situated south of Silbury Hill. It extended in length 344 feet: it rises, as usual, towards the east end, where several stones appear above ground: and here, if uncovered, we should probably find the interment, and perhaps a subterraneous kistvaen."

Dean Merewether states [4]:—"At the east end were

[1] From MS. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, quoted in *Archaeologia*, vol. xxxviii., p. 407.

[2] *Abury Described*, p. 46. [3] *Ancient Wilts, North*, p. 96.

[4] *Proceedings of Archaeological Institute*, Salisbury volume, pp. 97, 98.

lying, in a dislodged condition, at least thirty sarsen stones, in which might clearly be traced the chamber formed by the side uprights and large transom stones, and the similar but lower and smaller passage leading to it: and below, round the base of the east end, were to be seen the portion of the circle or semi-circle of stones bounding it."

I have given this somewhat long account because it shows that all information relating to orientation is omitted from it; it is generally, indeed, neglected by modern archæologists. Even Stukeley himself, though he was thoroughly acquainted with magnetic variation and at times used a theodolite, is caught napping in the case of this barrow. Fortunately, however, the apparently useless statement that the barrow points to the dragon's head on Overton Hill helps us, as this was a circle the site of which is known, though the stones have disappeared. This bearing (true) is N. 64° E. as determined from the 6-inch Ordnance map.

Here again, then, we deal with the May year and the May and August sunrises, still another argument in favour of Avebury and its region being connected with the May year.

I may next refer to some cromlechs near Dublin (lat. 53° 20′ N.), which were described by Prof. J. P. O'Reilly.[1] I give the results of his stated amplitudes in tabular form :—

Cromlech	Amplitude given	Azimuth	Hill	Declination
Glen Druid...	E. 24° 30′ N. ...	N. 65° 30′ E. ...	½° (assumed)	... 14° 20′ N
Howth... ...	E. 27° 0′ N. ...	N. 63° 0′ E. ...	½° (assumed)	... 15° 44′ N
Mount Venus	E. 23° 28′ N. ...	N. 66° 32′ E. ...	0°	... 13° 5′ N.
Shankill ...	„ ...	„ ...	„	... „
Larch Hill ...	„ ...	„ ...	„	... „

[1] *Proc. R.I.A.*, iv., pp. 589–605 (1896–8).

It will be seen that here again we are in all probability dealing with the May and August sunrises, when the sun has a declination of 16° 20′ N.

It is to be regretted that in Borlase's fine book on the Dolmens of Ireland the lack of all definite statements touching the lie of the monuments renders its thousand pages and hundreds of illustrations almost useless for my purpose, so for the present I neglect it.

After what I have suggested as to the probable use of cromlechs or dolmens, namely, that they were useful, among other things, as look-out places, it is not to be expected that only the rise of the sun would be found provided for. They should follow the precedent of the avenues, and be presented to star- as well as to sun-rise.

In two instances known to me the information is complete enough to enable a stellar use to be traced.

The first is at the Hurlers. Full details have been already given in Chap. XIV.

The second is at Callernish (Turasachan, lat. 58° 12′ N.). A good description of the stone monuments there, which include a circle, avenue and cromlech, is given in Anderson's "*Scotland in Pagan Times*" ("The Bronze and Stone Ages," p. 119). They were, fortunately, also carefully surveyed by Sir Henry James, and referred to in his work on Stonehenge.

With regard especially to the circle Anderson provides us with the following information :—

"In 1858, Sir James Matheson caused the peat which had grown on the site of this monument to be removed. The average depth of the peat from the surface to a rough causewayed basement in which the stones were embedded

was 5 feet. In the process of the removal of this accumulation, the workmen uncovered the remains of a circular cairn, occupying the space between the centre stone and the east side of the circle. In the centre of the cairn was a chamber with regularly built internal walls, and a passage leading from it to the outside of the cairn, the opening being placed between two of the stones of the circle. The chamber was divided into two compartments by slabs placed across the floor, leaving an opening between their edges a little less than 2 feet wide. Beyond these slabs the inner compartment was formed of dry-walling in the sides, and a long slab set on edge at the back. The passage was about 6 feet in length, and 2 feet wide, entering the chamber between two slabs set on end facing the two on each side of the entrance to the inner compartment. The first compartment was 6 feet 9 inches from side to side, and 4 feet 3 inches from front to back, the second, 4 feet 4 inches from side to side, and 2 feet 1 inch from front to back on the floor, widening upwards in consequence of a slight inclination of the slab at the back. With the exception of a single stone, which was supposed to have been a lintel, there was no appearence of a roof, and there is nothing on the record of the excavation to show whether the roof of the chamber had fallen in, or whether it had been removed. It is not even stated what was the height to which the side-walls were found standing. But it is obvious at a glance that here we have a very peculiar construction—a cairn containing a chamber divided into compartments, and furnished with a passage opening to the outside of the cairn."

From Sir H. James's plan we get the data necessary for

orientation purposes. They are as follows for the sight-line from the chamber :—

Az.	Horizon (1″ map)	Decl.	Star	Date
N. 74° 30′ E.	1° 18′	8° 54′ N.	Pleiades	1330 B.C.

In 1330 B.C. and lat. 58° 15′ N. the Pleiades warned the May sun by about $1\frac{1}{4}$ hours; in 1901 B.C. the warning was of about 1 hour duration. Thus, taking into account the high latitude, with the consequently extended dawn, the Pleiades warning was more effective in 1300 B.C. than it would have been at the earlier epoch, at which, as I have previously shown, the stones of the long avenue were probably erected.

Prof. Morrow has recently sent me measures of the side walls of the curious structure on the N.E. side of the circle of Keswick. These are doubtless to be considered in relation to the direction of the chambered cairn at Callernish. The rising of the Pleiades seem to have been in question there also.

CHAPTER XXXIII

SOME MEASUREMENTS IN SOUTH WALES

Thanks to the kindness of the Rev. John Griffith, Col. Morgan and other friends, I was enabled in August 1907 to visit several monuments in South Wales.

I had previously inquired of persons living in North Wales about the existence of cromlechs and other memorials of the past in that region, and had been informed that they were very rare; but before my visit to Swansea the Rev. J. Griffith had told me that he personally knew of forty cromlechs in South Wales, so one would suppose that the conditions are very different in different parts of the Principality; but this does not appear to be so, for I have since found that Anglesea is richer in these monuments than Glamorgan. Perhaps the explanation is that there is little general interest taken in these matters, so nothing is known about them.

The most important cromlech I visited under the auspices I have mentioned was that of Maen Ketti, or Arthur's Stone, in Gower, whither we motored from Swansea.

The antiquities in this region, which are very numerous

and important, and include the remains of one or more avenues as well as the cromlech, were carefully studied by Sir Gardner Wilkinson.[1]

In his most interesting account of them he begins by pointing out the important place the cromlech itself occupies in Welsh tradition :—

"If the Greeks recorded the 'wonders of the world' in their time under the mystical number seven, four of which might be claimed as their own, the Cymry have also recorded the wonders and mighty labours of the Britons in one of their Triads under their favourite, an equally mystical, number three: namely 1, raising the Maen Cetti; 2, erecting the work of Emrys; and 3, heaping the pile or mound, of Cyfrangon. The first of these is the stone of Cetti, or 'Arthur's Stone'; the second, Stonehenge; and the third, apparently, the mound called Silbury Hill, near Abury."

For Sir Gardner the cromlech was a great tomb, as his description will indicate :—

"The great cromlech, called Arthur's Stone, stands on that part of the hill called Cefn Bryn in Gower, which is an outlying branch projecting from the north side of the main ridge Cefn, or 'backbone'; and the great number of carns in that locality show that it was selected as the most appropriate spot for the burial of the dead in early British times. For though several carns, or tumuli, are found on other parts of the hill, they are more scattered, and evidently occupy positions not so peculiarly chosen for the purpose."

He next refers to the avenue.

[1] *Avenues and Cairns about Arthur's Stone in Gower*, by Gardner Wilkinson (*Arch. Cambrensis*, fourth series, vol. i., pp. 23–45).

"Near to the great cromlech is a line of four, or perhaps five, stones, standing at irregular distances from each other, and in a direction nearly east and west, which has

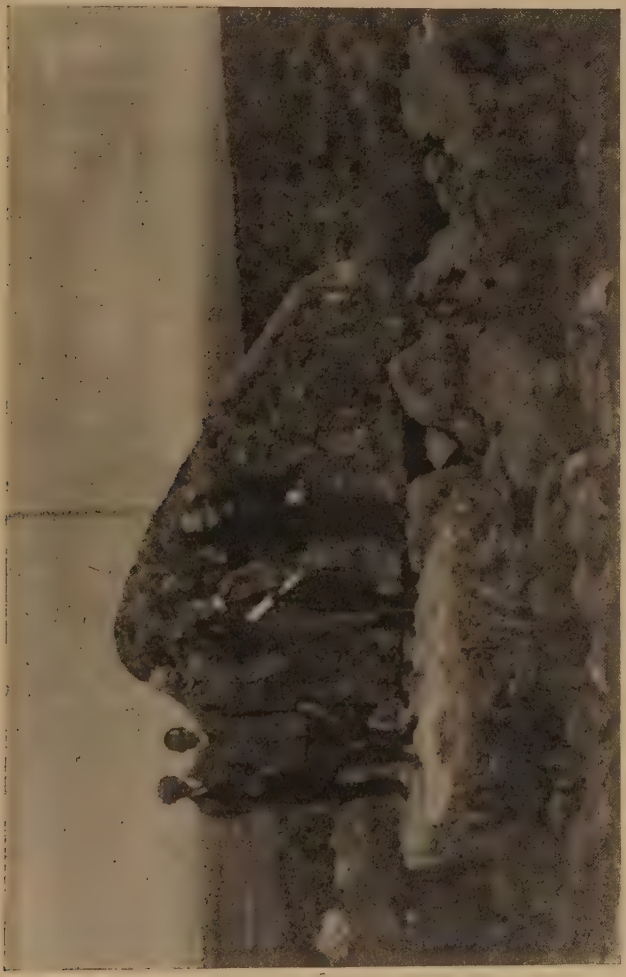

Fig. 71.—Arthur's Stone.
Left to Right—Mr. Thomas, Rev. Mr. Lee, Col. Morgan, Rev. W. Griffith, Rev. J. Griffith.

every appearance of being the remains of an avenue. so it passed a little to the north of the cromlech; and though these stones only form a portion of one side, or of one row of that avenue, some of the corresponding stones

may be traced on the other side, and give the avenue a breadth of about 49 feet. The five most conspicuous stones on the north side may be the isolated remains of a great number which once stood there, the intervals between them being respectively 165 feet, 79 feet, 149 feet, and 107 feet; and the whole length of the line, from the most easterly to the westernmost stone, nearly opposite or to the north of a drive or grass road apparently made there in later times, which passes to the north of the cromlech; and as the stone opposite the cromlech (the westernmost of the five above mentioned) is distant from it about 60 feet, this alone suffices to show that the avenue did not run direct to that monument. It is difficult to determine whether a corresponding line of stones formerly stood on the opposite or south side, so as to form a real avenue; but even if this were so, the avenue would not, as we have already seen, lead to, but past, the cromlech, as the grass road does at the present day. It is also difficult to decide whether the road has taken the place of an older one, once the centre of the avenue, or is a drive of entirely recent origin made for the purpose of passing near the cromlech, and round the great carn beyond it to the west, whence it continues over the adjoining part of the hill. It certainly has the usual appearance of old paths, such as we find in the vicinity of ancient ruins, the grass being short and smooth; though this may have been caused by the removal of the fern and furze, and the constant use of the road after it was formed into a drive. It is, however, reasonable to suppose that the few stones, which stand here and there to the south of the grass road, constituted part of the corresponding side of the avenue, though the intervening distance of 49

feet (6 feet more than the width of the eastern avenue at Abury) may appear an unusual breadth for one, the stones of which do not exceed 3 feet to 3½ feet in height. I may also state that other stones appear here and there, on both sides of the grass road, beyond the limits of the portion of the avenue marked by the five stones, which may be a continuation of the same double line to the east and west. They would not, however, be sufficiently conspicuous to suggest the existence of an avenue, if the five stones had not been present to prove it. Many also stand at the extreme end, to the south-east, where the first carns are met with on this part of the hill."

Next follows a statement which shows what a keen and practised observer Sir Gardner was. Had I known of it earlier it would have saved me much trouble.

"I need scarcely observe that it is by no means necessary that the avenue should lead direct to Arthur's Stone, and it is more usual to find a cromlech at one side of, and at a short distance from, it; that near Merrivale Bridge, on Dartmoor, stands about 50 feet to the south of the avenue, and the Dolmens in Brittany are, in like manner, placed outside the avenue. A carn also stands about 80 feet south of the same avenue near Merrivale Bridge; but about 560 feet west of the cromlech, in the centre of the avenue, is a concentric carn, of which the diameter is about three times the breadth of the avenue. The position of Arthur's Stone with respect to the avenue is, therefore, similar to that of some other cromlechs in this country and in Brittany, but while we see that the avenues of Merrivale Bridge, and in some other places on Dartmoor, terminate in an upright stone, a carn, a concentric aisle, or some other sepulchral monument, we are unable to ascer-

tain how the two ends of the Cefn Bryn avenue were closed or to what they led."

The avenue, which was perfectly obvious, lay on our way to the cromlech, so I measured it first. The azimuth (magnetic) to the south-east was S. 136° E., height of horizon 1° 30′. In the north-west direction the elevation of the horizon was 0°.

The cromlech from its state of wreckage was much more difficult to measure. The length of the quoit is roughly north-west and south-east, and the long faces are not parallel, and, indeed, a large mass has been detached, but the north-west side is pretty plane. I measured its direction as N. 82° E., and on examining the supporters as well as one was able, the opening of the cromlech appeared to lie in that direction. I have no note of the height of the horizon, but Mr. Griffith tells me that it is hilly, let us assume 1°.

Now what do these azimuths mean? I can answer this question best by giving the following table, which shows without any possibility of doubt that these Gower monuments, like those in Cornwall and Avebury, deal with the May-year sunrises, the avenue with the rise in November, and the cromlech with the rise in May.

GOWER, LAT. 51° 37′ N., VARIATION 18° W. COMPUTED MAY-YEAR VALUES.

Conditions.	May.		November.	
	True.	Magnetic.	True.	Magnetic.
Sea horizon: refraction and semi-diameter ...	N. 62° 0′ E.	80° 0′	S. 64° 12′ E.	133° 48′
1° hill: refraction and semi-diameter ...	N. 63 36 E.	81 36	S. 62 33 E.	135 27
2° hill: refraction and semi-diameter ...	N. 65 10 E.	83 10	S. 60 58 E.	137 2

To compare theory with the actual magnetic observations we have :—

	Computed value.	Measured.
Avenue, November sunrise	136° 14′	136°
Cromlech, May sunrise	81 36	82

Need I say that these results of the first measurements made in Wales were very encouraging, and, more than that, *helpful*, because they showed that the Cornish experience can be fully utilised, as we are dealing with no new thing ?

Another cromlech we visited is one of great interest. I suppose its quoit is the largest in Britain. The north side is entirely closed by a large supporter ; the south entirely open along its top ; in the east and west ends there are openings. This large rectangular cromlech is situated in the parish of St. Nicholas in Duffryn Golych or Goluch (The Vale of Worship), near Cardiff. It is called by the natives Castell Corrig (Dwarf's Castle), a name which suggests belief in the presence of fairies there.

It seemed at first probable that this monument might have a high south-east alignment. Mr. Griffith noted the openings in the east and west supporters, and found the eastern azimuth of the north supporting slab to be N. 76° E. (true), with a height of horizon of 2°. This particular wall need not necessarily be parallel to the outlook of the cromlech, which for the May sunrise should be, as the previous table shows, N. 65° E. It is too early, therefore, to claim it as oriented, like Arthur's Stone, to that sunrise ; we may

be dealing with the Pleiades, but to settle matters some excavations and further measures are required, and I am glad to learn that the Cardiff Naturalists' Society has made arrangements with Mr. Cory, on whose estate the cromlech stands, for the necessary excavations.

A few yards to the west of the large cromlech there are the remains of another not nearly in such a good state of preservation, but one side support is fairly in position. The azimuth of this stone towards the E. is S. 51° E.

Evidently, then, we are not dealing with the May-year. Is it a solstitial cromlech? I give, as before, the computed azimuths.

Solstice azimuths in lat. 51° 30′ *for* 2′ *of the sun's disc showing above a sea-horizon, refraction being taken into account.*

Summer solstice	...	...	N. 48° 42′ E.
Winter „	...	...	S. 51° 35′ E.

We see that the azimuth tallies exactly, so we must accept it as a cromlech directed to the winter solstice sunrise.

With regard to another cromlech, St. Lythan's, in the same neighbourhood, known locally as Gwâl y Vilast, "the lair of the greyhound bitch," the azimuth of the north stone, S. 88° E., shows it to have been oriented to the equinoctial sunrises in March and September. The cromlech opens to the east.

On a previous visit Mr. Griffith found outside the cromlech chamber a red sandstone pebble used both as a pounder and a rubber or burnisher. It may have been taken out of the chamber when the latter was

uncovered or cleared out. It was found on the top of the cairn shell, in which the chamber was once embedded.

I have now referred to all the sun-temples we found in our two days' inquiries. Both Mr. Griffith and myself made measures of other smaller monuments, among them another cromlech of very considerable interest, as in it we dealt with a presentation to the rise of a clock-star, and no longer to the sun.

This is the remaining interior of a four-chambered barrow situated at Parc y Braose, or Parc Cwm, or the Green Combe. It was excavated by Sir John Lubbock, now Lord Avebury. The true azimuth is N. 8° E., the height of the horizon 6°. These data give us Arcturus 2600 B.C., a little earlier than the Cornish monuments with somewhat similar orientations.

It will be very instructive at some future day to compare the plans of the Castell Corrig cromlechs and that of Arthur's Stone with the view of determining the exact alignments of the supporters.

CHAPTER XXXIV

THE AVEBURY AVENUES

I HAVE measured several avenues since the first edition of "Stonehenge" was published, and I have studied others of which the orientation could be determined from the Ordnance maps. Many of them have been found to have had the same astronomical use which had been suggested in those measured on Dartmoor. The longest avenue I have seen is at Avebury—the Kennet Avenue —which, in Stukeley's time, was more than a mile long. Associated with it is the Beckhampton Avenue. These avenues must have been very imposing parts of the complete temple when it was in full use. Avebury is such a mass of ruins that it is difficult to reconstruct it in the mind's eye in its entirety, but some parts of it, considered by themselves, present no difficulty. Mr. R. H. Caird, of Devizes, has twice enabled my wife and myself to visit the region by driving us from Devizes in his motor-car, and these visits gave us time enough to see that the Beckhampton Avenue and the remains of the Cove were both oriented to the May sunrise, were, in fact, probably closely associated in the May ceremonials. The avenue abuts on the north circle, in the centre of which the remaining gigantic stones of the cove still stand.

The theoretical conditions for the azimuth of the May sunrise at Avebury (lat. 51° 30′, variation 16° 48′ W. in 1906) are, with 2′ of limb showing :—

N. 62° E. with sea horizon
63° 40′ „ hills 1° high
65° 12′ „ „ 2° „

A rough measurement on the spot gave me N. 65° E. for the outlook of the cove, the horizon being about 2° high, and on the 1-inch Ordnance the line joining the two large monoliths at the west end of the Beckhampton Avenue and the cove gives N. 64° E. Further, this line studied on the 25-inch map passes close to the stones indicated by Stukeley, who expressly says that he saw the remains of the avenue. I give his description.[1]

"The Beckhampton Avenue goes out of Abury town at the west point, and proceeds by the south side of the churchyard. Two stones lie by the parsonage gate on the right hand. Those opposite to them, on the left hand, in a pasture, were taken away in 1702, as marked in the ground-plan of Abury. Reuben Horsal remembers three standing in the pasture. One now lies in the floor of the house in the churchyard. A little farther one lies at the corner of the next house on the right hand, by the lane turning off to the right to the bridge. Another was broke in pieces, to build that house with in 1714. Two more lie on the left hand opposite. It (*i.e.* the Avenue) then passes the beck south of the bridge. Most of the stones hereabouts have been made use of about the bridge, and the causeway leading to it."

[1] *Avebury Described*, p. 34, quoted in Smith's *British and Roman Antiquities of North Wiltshire*, p. 146.

Smith's account goes on :—

"Moreover, we have some evidence of the existence of the avenue in this direction, in the fragments of sarsen stones which may still be seen there, as the Rev. Bryan King has pointed out in his note on this subject, to which I have already called attention ;[1] therein he says : 'Beginning with the walls of the churchyard and of the church, and of the manor-house, with its enclosures, in an entire length of full half-a-mile from the earthwork on the west side of Avebury to the corner of the large field in which the two large stones near Beckhampton now stand, there are very few lineal yards which are not occupied by causeway, walls or cottages, all formed of sarsen stone, sufficient and more than sufficient, to absorb all the stones of the Beckhampton Avenue' : and then he goes on to enumerate the several stones, or portions of stones, which still exist, and which are apparently the remnants of those described by Stukeley."

On the accompanying plan of Avebury, photographed from the 25-inch Ordnance map, I have indicated the two circles as roughly determined from the remaining stones. It will be seen that the May-year avenue line is directed nearly, but not quite, to the centre of the northern circle, the cove occupying the centre itself, and so blocking the view from the avenue or processional road on the S.W.

I next come to the south-eastern or 'Kennet Avenue.' Stukeley[2] says of it :—"The Kennet Avenue consisted originally of one hundred stones on each side, reaching from the vallum of Abury town to the circular work

[1] *Wiltshire Magazine*, vol. xviii., pp. 377–383.

[2] *Avebury Described*, by Stukeley, quoted in *British and Roman Antiquities of North Wiltshire*, p. 145.

on Overton Hill. Mr. Smith, living here, informed me that when he was a schoolboy the Kennet Avenue was entire from end to end. The stones composing it were of all shapes, sizes, and heights that happened, altogether rude. Some we measured six feet thick, sixteen in circumference. If the stones were of a flattish make, the

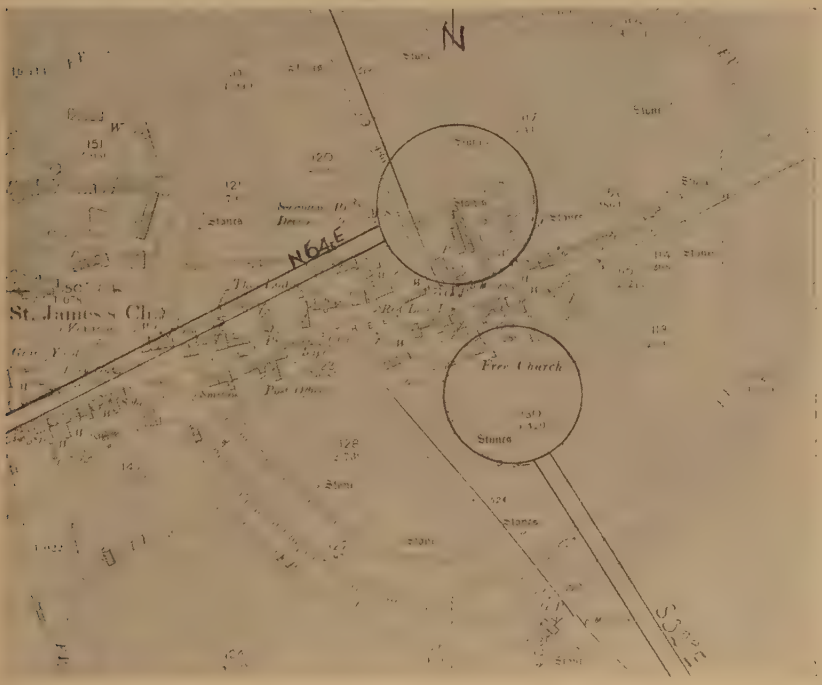

Fig. 72.—Avebury, showing the circles and avenues.

broadest dimension was set in the line of the avenue, and the most sightly side of the stone inward. The founders were sensible that all the effect desired in the case was their bulk and regular station. When I abode here for some time on purpose, for several summers together, I was very careful in tracing it out, knew the distinct number of each stone remaining, and where every one stood that was

wanting; which often surprised the country people, who remembered them left on the ground or standing, and told me who carried them away. Many of the farmers made deep holes and buried them in the ground; they knew where they lay. Lord Winchilsea with me counted the number of the stones left, 72, anno 1722. I laid it all down in the nature of a survey, on large imperial sheets of paper, and wrote a detail of every stone present or absent; but it would be very irksome to load the press with it." Mr. Long, after describing the war of extermination which had been waged against them, and how such stubborn blocks as refused to succumb to fire and hammer were buried in the pits dug for them, continues: "Two of them lie six feet underground in the premises of Mr. Butler of Kennet, and over another the Bath road passes. The work of destruction has been so successfully carried out that only nineteen stones or their stumps are now visible between West Kennet and Abury; four in the bank on the left-hand side of the road from Marlborough as it enters Kennet, and which can only be seen by going into the adjoining field: these stones lie about thirty paces apart, and that these were the original, or nearly the original, distances, seems confirmed by Stukeley's twentieth plate." [1]

As will be seen from the map, this avenue apparently was connected with the southern circle as the Beckhampton one was with the northern one. If this were so, certainly the enormous bank, erected apparently for spectacular purposes, which is such a striking feature of Avebury, was not made until after the Kennet Avenue had fallen out of any astronomical use.

[1] *Wiltshire Magazine*, vols. iv., pp. 327–9; xvii., pp. 329–31.

The alignment of this avenue, as measured on the 25-inch map, is S. 32° E., the elevation of the horizon from the 1-inch map being 49′. This gives a declination of 31° 34′ S. I shall return to this point later on.

This avenue seems to have struck another aligned from the circle on Overton Hill, which formerly was oriented to the May sunset or the November sunrise, to judge from the positions of the stones given in Smith's map.

Mr. Goddard (*Nature*, Feb. 6, 1908) has raised objections to my statements concerning the Avebury avenues on the ground that in some of the old descriptions, given while many more stones were standing, some are indicated placed in relation to the road passing through the southern part of the bank, as it exists at present, and quite out of the line of the Kennet avenue indicated by the stones shown on the Ordnance map. If the stones once near the road were associated with those shown on the Ordnance map, there would be no avenue at all in the sense I have always used that word in these notes, but a twisty road having no possible astronomical significance, and, I may add, no resemblance to the Beckhampton avenue, of which all the recorded stones are in the same straight line as near as we can now say; or to any of the others in the table I give in Chap. XXXV.

It may be, indeed, that Stukeley was led into his snake theory by attempting to marry these two sets of stones, for he sees a snake even at Callernish, the perfectly straight avenue of which fortunately remains.

"I saw another at Shap, in Westmorland. . . . There is another, as I take it, at Classeness, a village in

the island of Lewis between Scotland and Ireland. I took a drawing of it from Mr. Lwydd's travels ; but he was a very bad designer . . . a part of the snake remains going from it, which he calls an avenue. He did not discern the curve of it any more than that of Kennet Avenue which he also has drawn in the same collection as a straight line."[1]

If the conclusions I have expressed above be confirmed, namely, that Avebury was a going concern a thousand years before anything that now remains at Stonehenge was set up in its present position, or the avenues laid out, the use of the Kennet avenue to watch the rise of *a* Centauri as a warner of the November festival (while the sunrise in May was provided for in the Beckhampton avenue) ceased at least 4,000 years ago. There has been ample time, therefore, to build the bank, to leave openings for wheeled traffic and to set up stones in many places. Indeed, the stones may have been removed from the avenue when the bank was built. That the bank was thrown up long after Avebury was first in use was, I take it, well known to Stukeley, as the following extract shows :—

"When Lord Stowell, who owned the manor of Abury, levell'd the vallum on that side of the town next the church, where the barn now stands, the workmen came to the original surface of the ground, which was easily discernible by a black stratum of mold upon the chalk. Here they found large quantities of bucks' horns . . . there were very many burnt bones among them. They were the remains of sacrifices."[2]

Mr. Goddard does not seem to have read my previous

[1] Stukeley, *Avebury*, p. 62. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 27.

notes carefully. I never imagined the Kennet avenue going "over the bank and ditch," but going to the southern circle *before the mound was built*, as the Beckhampton went to the other; as a *via sacra* throughout the whole length of which the rising star could be seen. Of course, the existence of the bank would have prevented any star-rise being seen from the circle along the southern horizon, and what often happened in Egypt suggests that the bank was built because the avenue had become useless.

That the Kennet avenue was once used as a *via sacra* to observe the rise of *α* Centauri as the morning star warner of the November sunrise is all the more probable since the avenue from the southern end of the Kennet avenue to the "sanctuary" was an alignment to the November sunrise itself so far as can now be made out.

CHAPTER XXXV

AVENUES WITH HIGH S.E. AZIMUTHS

So far I have not referred to the avenues at Shap. Mr. Lewis, in a memoir "On the past and present condition of certain rude stone monuments in Westmorland," [1] gives extracts from several authorities showing that in the long past these avenues were not inferior to any in Britain.

Thus Camden (middle of the sixteenth century) writes:—"Several huge stones of a pyramidal form, some of them 9 feet high and 4 feet thick, standing in a row for near a mile, at an equal distance, which seem to have been erected in memory of some transaction there which by length of time is lost." Dr. Stukeley, writing about the middle of the ~~last~~ century, says:—"At the south side of the town of Shap we saw the beginning of a great Celtic avenue on a green common; this avenue is 70 feet broad, composed of very large stones set at equal intervals; it seems to be closed at this end, *which is on an eminence* and near a long flattish barrow with stone works upon it, hence it proceeds northward to the town, which intercepts the continuation of it and was the occasion of its ruin,

[1] *Journal Anthropological Institute*, November, 1885.

for many of the stones are put under the foundations of walls and houses, being pushed by machines they call a 'betty,' or blown up with gunpowder; . . . houses and fields lie across the track of this avenue, and some of the houses lie in the enclosure; it ascends a hill, crosses the common road to Penrith, and so goes into the cornfields on the other side of the way westward, where some stones are left standing, one particularly remarkable, called the 'Guggleby' stone[1] . . . . I guess by the celebrity and number of the stones remaining there must have been 200 on a side" (he says the interval between the stones was 35 feet, which would give about 7,000 feet, or nearly a mile and a third, or, allowing for the thickness of the stones themselves, a mile and a half, as the length of the avenue); "'near them in several places are remains of circles to be seen of stones set on end, but there are no quantity of barrows about the place, which I wonder at.'" Gough, in his edition of Camden (1806), says:—"At the south end of the village, on the common near the road-side [on the east side thereof] is an area upwards of half-a-mile long and between 20 and 30 yards broad, of small stones; and parallel to the road begins a double row of immense granites, 3 or 4 yards diameter, and 8, 10, or 12 yards asunder, crossed at the end by another row, all placed at some distance from each other. This alley extended within memory over a mile quite through the village, since removed to clear the ground; the space between the lines at the south-east end is 80 feet, but near Shap only 59, so that they probably met at last in a

[1] Twenty-six chains S.W. of St. Michael's church. It is about 8 feet high, of a wedge-like or conical shape, placed upright with the heavy end uppermost. (Ordnance surveyor's note.)

point. At the upper end is a circle of the like stones 18 feet diameter." This description is evidently taken by Gough from the *History and Antiquities of the Counties of Westmorland and Cumberland*, by Joseph Nicolson, Esq., and Richard Burn, LL.D. (London, 1777), an extract from which has been obligingly communicated to me by Col. Hellard, R.E., the director of the Ordnance Survey, and from which the remark enclosed in square brackets has been taken.

Mr. Lewis informs us that "Camden also mentioned an ebbing and flowing well, which Gough said was lost, and that its peculiarity was purely fortuitous; still it might have been used for the advantage of the priesthood who probably set up the stones. . . . From the descriptions already quoted it would seem that the avenue ran northerly or slightly north-westerly."

With such assiduity were these memorials of the past removed that when the Ordnance survey was made the final examiner recorded in the parish name-book for Shap (1858):—"No one person in the parish of Shap can point out the site of the old avenue of granite stones, or can tell whether the small spot well known as 'Karl Lofts'[1] is the S. or N. end of the Monument. It is most likely the N. end, as about ½ a mile S. is a portion of a circle still to be seen, composed of huge granite boulders, and which probably is the southern turning of the Avenue. It would appear to have been preserved in Doctor Burn's time, but except 2 or 3 boulders, itself and all recollection of it, have faded from Shap."

In spite of this, I think it has been possible to make out the position and direction of the avenues from the

[1] About 47 chains S. by E. of St. Michael's church.

few stones shown on the Ordnance 25-inch maps which Col. Hellard has been good enough to send me. Taking the stones of which at least three are in the same straight line, we get two avenues crossing to the E. of the turnpike and to the south of the village, as stated in the preceding descriptions. As measured on the 25-inch Ordnance sheet, the azimuths are S. 19° E. and S. 40° E. From measurements of the contours on the 1-inch map, the elevation of the horizon is about 1° 10′ in each case.

These data give us declinations 32° 32′ S. and 25° 54′ S. respectively.

At Borobridge, near Harrogate, is another avenue I have visited; only three stones remain, two have disappeared in recent times, the extreme stones being separated by about 700 feet. They are not in a line. Lukis was the first to suggest that they were the remains of an avenue, and I agree with him. According to my measurements the breadth of the avenue was about 25 feet. With a clino-compass the mean of three readings gave N. 355° E. as the magnetic azimuth; taking the variation as 17° (October 4, 1907), this gives us S. 22° E. or N. 22° W.; the true northern horizon is $1\frac{1}{2}$° high, the southern one 1°.

I give a copy of a photograph of the central stone; this seems to have been squared, and the east and west sides are slightly slewed from the general line of direction.

Mr. Lewis,[1] in an interesting account of these stones, tells us that the most northerly stone is 18 feet high by $7\frac{1}{2}$ by $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet, the second (the one illustrated), $197\frac{1}{2}$ feet away, 22 feet high by $4\frac{1}{2}$ by $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet; and the southerly one, 362 feet away, 23 feet high by $4\frac{1}{2}$ by 4 feet. They are called locally the Devil's Arrows.

[1] *Journal Anthropological Institute*, November, 1878.

I have recently received from Captain Devoir, of the French Navy, some admirable surveys of several of the Brittany Monuments. In one at Leuré we have two avenues, one S. 23° E. and another N. 66° E. (Fig. 74),

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 73.—One of the Monoliths at Borobridge.

avenues therefore practically parallel to the two at Avebury, and doubtless used for the same purposes.

In bringing together the information available about avenues, I have been much exercised by the existence of these with an orientation of S. 20°–30° E. The first of this series which I came across, on the ground, were those

at Challacombe, an imposing monument once consisting of eight rows of stones with an orientation of N. 23° 27′ W., or S. 23° 27′ E. (see *ante*, p. 158). The rows might

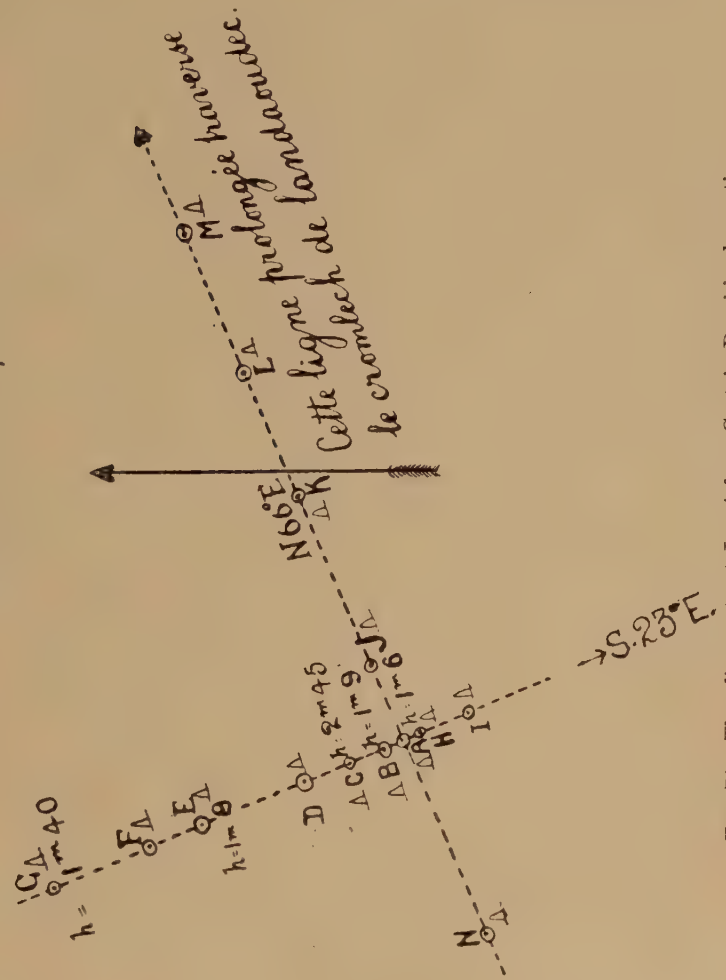
Alignements orthogonaux de Leuré
(Canton de Crozon)
L = 48°16′N. - G - 6°58′5 W.
Echelle : 2 m/m pour 1 m.
Cette ligne prolongée traverse le cromlech de landaoudec.
N 66° E
S. 23° E.

Fig. 74.—The alignments at Leuré from Captain Devoir's observations.

have been used in the south-east direction to observe the rising of a southern star; on the other hand in the north-west direction, they might have been aligned on

the setting of Arcturus, warning the summer solstice sunrise in 1860 B.C.

As this date was near to those suggested by the other Cornish and Devon monuments, I thought the north-west use was more probable for these avenues and other less imposing ones on Shovel Down with nearly the same direction.

The more recent inquiries, however, suggest that in this I was wrong. In the first place, the evidence now afforded by Mr. Falcon (p. 372) regarding the Assacombe avenue shows that, like those at Merrivale, the look-out to the rising-place was up hill. Again, as at Merrivale, oriented to the rising of the Pleiades, the western end has two large monoliths, ending the two lines of stones, and a single sighting stone at the eastern end is placed *between* the lines.

Now these are the conditions at Challacombe if we assume a south-east use; the view is up hill, and the directing stone is at the eastern end.

I next proceed to give a list of the avenues at present known to me which are roughly parallel with those at Challacombe, and where, possibly, southern stars were in question; it will be seen that this condition applies to the Kennet avenue at Avebury, and to those at Borobridge and Shap.

Challacombe, Dartmoor, lat. 50° 36′ *N.*
S. 23° 37′ E., horizon 4° 48′, dec. 31° 7′ S.
Avebury, Wiltshire, lat. 51° 30′ *N.*
S. 32° E., horizon 49′, dec. 31° 34′ N.
Borobridge, Yorkshire, lat. 54° 6′ *N.*
S. 25° E., horizon 1°, dec. 32° 15′ S.
Shovel Down, Dartmoor, lat. 50° 39′ *N.*
S. 25° E., horizon 0° 46′, dec. 34° 46′ S.
(Other alignments at S. 22° E. and S. 28° E.)

Shap, Westmorland, lat. 54° 33′ *N.*
Direction of avenue S. 19° E., horizon 1° 10′, dec. 32° 32′ S.
Leuré, Brittany, S. 23° *E., dec.* 37° 47′ *S.*
Crug yr Avan Avenue, S. Wales, lat. 51° 40′ *N.*
S. 23° E. and S. 24° E., sea horizon.

With regard to this last avenue, the Rev. J. Griffith informs me that the "stone of honour" ("directing stone"), now recumbent, is at the southern end, and that the land rises in that direction; it would have been on the sky-line as seen from the north end of the avenue.

It is as well to point out at once that some of the monuments included in the above list are the most remarkable in Britain. Challacombe is the only multiple avenue that I have seen in these islands which approaches those in Brittany. The south-east avenue at Avebury was, I take it, the most important feature at one time of that elaborate temple; while, again, the stupendous stones which I think are the remains of an avenue at Borobridge are among the largest monoliths in Britain. The remains at Shap I have not seen, but an avenue nearly a mile long and 70 feet broad, according to Camden and Stukeley, is certainly out of the common.

What, then, might have been the use of these avenues? If they were erected to indicate the rising place of a southern star, the only important one they could have dealt with was *α* Centauri, and that between B.C. 3000 and B.C. 4000. I give approximate dates where the measures are sufficient to enable me to do so.

Challacombe	Dec. 31° 7′ S. ...	3600 B.C.
Avebury	31° 34′ ...	3500
Borobridge	32° 15′ ...	3400
Shap	32° 32′ ...	3400
Shovel Down	34° 46′ ...	2900
Crug yr Avan	36° 00″ ...	2700

Another point is connected with the rise of the star and its use as a warner. The rise of α Centauri would be preceded shortly by that of β, almost in the same azimuth. At the time in question, 3500 B.C., they would serve as warners for the November sunrise, which was for long afterwards accepted as the beginning of the year by the Celts.

Further, at the dates in question there were no first-magnitude stars rising near the north point of the horizon, as Arcturus and Capella did afterwards, by which the lapse of time during the night might be measured. The two stars in the Centaur might have been used in this way, but their usefulness would be much restricted owing to the short time they would remain above the horizon.

It is well to note that while the nearly southerly avenue is accompanied at Avebury by a May-year alignment, the second avenue at Shap seems to have been a solstitial one, the sunrise at the Winter solstice being in question. This, however, cannot be considered certain until local observations of the height of the horizon have been made.

Now if we take 3500 B.C., this is some thousand years before the time I have suggested to be indicated by the stellar alignments connected with the Cornish circles (see p. 321). This raises several interesting questions. Why have we circles in Cornwall and practically no avenues? Why have we avenues practically without circles in Brittany?

Was there a swarm of avenue builders who preceded the swarm that built circles?

In this connection is it worthy of notice that in my

"Dawn of Astronomy" I made out that there is a series of Egyptian temples oriented to *a* Centauri, one of them being the Memnonia at Thebes; and long avenues, generally of sphinxes, were associated with all these temples, while circles were unknown.

CHAPTER XXXVI

THE AVENUES AT ASSACOMBE, ST. COLOMB AND CALLERNISH

In addition to the avenues previously referred to, there are others which I have studied either in the field or by means of the 25-inch Ordnance maps. I will here refer to three, and these, it will be seen, were erected for the same objects as those previously described, that is to say, all the avenues so far examined may be classified into a few clear-cut groups dealing with limited azimuths. This is also what happens, as we have seen, with regard to the cromlechs, and the fact that the clear-cut groups and limited azimuths are common to both avenues and cromlechs renders it perfectly certain that *both classes* of monuments were erected with the same object, that is, to indicate astronomical directions to which it was important to direct attention.

For my knowledge of one of the finest of the Dartmoor avenues, that at Assacombe, in the Chagford district, I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. Falcon, the author of *Dartmoor Illustrated* (a book which everybody interested in the monuments should possess). He also has permitted me to give two photographic views from the east and west ends. It is a May-year avenue (Az. N. 63° 30′ E., from 25-inch Ordnance map) like the Beckhampton Avenue at Avebury.

It will be noticed that, as in the avenues at Merrivale, the row of stones is furnished at the west end with monoliths larger than ordinary, and that the other end has a well-marked blocking or sighting stone ending the avenue.

I have already referred (p. 347) to yet another May-year avenue parallel to those at Assacombe and Avebury

FIG. 75.—Assacombe Avenue looking west.

which I measured in South Wales. It is near "Arthur's Stone," a famous cromlech in Gower. The next example is in Cornwall. It is thus referred to by Lukis[1]:—"About 4 miles from St. Colomb, on the right of the road to Camelford, and in a piece of enclosed moorland which slopes towards the east, there is a line of 8 quartz stones erected in

[1] *Prehistoric Monuments in Cornwall*, p. 16 and pl. xxxii.

a direction N.N.E. and S.S.W. The line extends 262 feet. The intervals between the stones are very unequal, but the average distance is 68 feet. The smallest unmutilated stone is 3ft. 6in. and the largest 6ft. 7in. in height. The stones are erected in a perfectly straight line. Whether there were formerly more stones com-

Fig. 76.—Assacombe Avenue looking east.

posing the monument, and whether the line ever extended in a northerly direction as far as the rude monolith which stands beyond the brow of the hill about 800 yards distant and is commonly called 'the Old Man' (Maen) or 'the Fiddler' there is no evidence to show. The intervening land has been partly enclosed, and it is therefore possible that the monolith which is 7ft. 6in. high may have been its northern extremity. In such a

case the monument would belong to that class of which numerous examples exist on Dartmoor. This is, I believe, the only line of pillars in Cornwall."

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

Fig. 77.—The Nine Maidens.

There is no doubt, I think, that the "Nine Maidens" near St. Colomb is, as Lukis suggested, the remains of a double or even multiple avenue. With Lukis's value of the magnetic variation, I found from his plan an azimuth

of N. 28° E. I visited the monument in April 1907 and assuming a variation of 18° W. (with hill 2°), I got the

Photo. by Prof. Thorpe.

Fig. 78.—The Avenue and Circle at Callernish.

same value, giving dec. N. 33° 47′: that of Capella in 1480 B.C.

This is a locality worthy of minute study, especially with reference to the actual commencement of the avenue,

for the true azimuths of the many stones which I observed on the E. side of course depend upon this.

This avenue and the fine one at Callernish in the Lewes can be treated together. The avenue at Callernish is closely associated with the chambered cairn which I referred to on page 343, as while the cairn is in a fine circle, the long avenue is one of four which lead out of it.

The circle consists of 13 stones, according to Anderson, erected on a circle 42 feet in diameter, with a large stone in the centre 17 feet high. The N.E. avenue which now concerns us is about 270 feet in length and 27 in width. The total number of stones is forty-eight, and the total length of the monument, from the extremity of the double line, through the centre of the circle to the extremity of the single line beyond is 408 feet.

From measurements made on the 25-inch map and a plan prepared by Sir Henry James, I find the following conditions :—

Azimuth of Avenue.—N. 9° E. ; hill, 1° 26′ ; dec. 32° 26′ N. ; Capella, 1720 B.C.

It will be seen, then, that the more recent measurements give us avenues directed both to sun and stars. The sun is the May sun, and the solar avenues are at Avebury, Assacombe and Gower.

Of new stellar avenues parallel to others previously shown by the investigations to be aligned on northern clock-stars, we have those at Callernish and St. Colomb.

[1] *Scotland in Pagan Times.* Bronze and Stone Ages, p. 119.

CHAPTER XXXVII

THE ABERDEEN CIRCLES (1906)

Before I refer to the measures of these circles in 1906, it is desirable that I should state why I was so anxious to study them. During the previous year my wife and I had photographed and measured several circles in Cornwall and Devonshire. We found outstanding stones, apparently to indicate certain directions in which observations should be made from the centre of each circle. I studied the chief directions astronomically, and found that they might have been used to observe the rising places of stars and of the sun at important times of the year from each circle, and that practically the same places of star- and sun-rising were observed in all the circles. This indicated a general use: we were dealing with a system, and not with a chapter of accidents. Each circle might have been a town-clock and farmer's almanac combined, whatever other purpose of utility it may have served.

Before I went to Aberdeen, Mr. A. L. Lewis, a great authority on these ancient monuments, had told me that the circles there were different from those in south England. In each of the more perfect circles there is, instead of a *standing* stone outside the circle, a *recumbent* stone inserted between two of the stones of which the

circle itself is composed. Not only had I got this information from Mr. Lewis, but I had had the advantage of seeing the many plans prepared for the Gunning fellowship reports by Mr. Coles, the assistant keeper of the Museum of Antiquities at Edinburgh.

The question, then, was, might the *recumbent* stones in the Aberdeen circles play the same part as the *outstanding* stones in Cornwall and Devonshire? If so, of course, they could have been used with the same object, that, namely, of indicating a direction; they would only represent a difference of design, not of purpose.

An inspection of some of the available plans suggested that in the recumbent stone and its supporters we had a special form of "cove," the direction required being indicated by a line *across the circle* perpendicular to the length of the recumbent stone.

If this were so, we should find the Aberdeen *recumbent* stones placed *at right angles* to the chief direction lines to the *outstanding* stones found in S. England; lines used for the star- and sun-places as detailed in some of the previous chapters, and therefore dealing with practically the same declinations, latitude and heights of hills being taken into account.

Now to settle this point it was necessary to obtain trustworthy azimuths of these directions, and of the angular height of the horizon in each direction, and it is here that I owe so much to the kindness of friends in Aberdeen, which I am most anxious to acknowledge. The University authorities, represented by Prof. Macdonald, lent me a theodolite, Dr. Angus Frazer placed a motor-car at our disposal, and Dr. Milne was good

enough to suggest circles to examine, and accompanied us to the sites.

The first circles examined were Sunhoney, Midmar, Auchquhorties (Fetternear), Raes of Clune and Old Bourtree Bush.

Friday, September 28.—Sunhoney, lat. N. 57° 8′, az. N. 46° E., horizon 4° high. These numbers are only approximations, for the recumbent stone is curved, and the horizon is covered by trees. Midmar, lat. 57° 8′, az. N. 42° E.,

Photo. by Mr. Ritchie.

FIG. 79.—The recumbent stone at Auchquhorties, showing supporters and other stones directed to the centre of the circle.

horizon 1° 30′ high. The alignment was taken on the stone across the circle, its line of direction being, apparently, at right angles to the front surface of the recumbent stone. The height of horizon is doubtful, in consequence of trees.

Saturday, September 29.—Auchquhorties (Fetternear), lat. N. 57° 16′, az. N. 19° E., horizon 2° 30′ high (assumed half-way up the trees).

Monday, October 1.—Raes of Clune, lat. N. 57° 5′. No measures were made, as the ground near the recum-

bent stone had been excavated, and the stone disturbed. Mr. Braid, who had taken much trouble to enable us to find the site, and whom we met near it, promised to make a new survey of this and the other adjoining circles for examination at some future time. Old Bourtree Bush, lat. N. 57° 3′, az. N. 270° W., horizon not measured.

Before I discuss these measurements in detail, let me say that the first result which stares one in the face is very remarkable.

The measurements of the first five circles, which were selected at random, show that two, like the restored Stonehenge, could watch the sunrise at the summer solstice. The direction line of another resembles those of a dozen circles in S. England, built, as I hold, to watch the rise of the clock-star, and the only other one measured is directed to the sunset at the equinoxes.

To enter into details. I take the magnetic variation for 1906 at 18° 30′ W.; this then has to be applied to the compass bearing to get the *true* azimuth. I also give a table of the solstitial azimuths, taking heights of hills into account, for lat. 57°:—

	True Azimuths	
	Summer	Winter
With sea horizon ...	N. 41° 0′ E.	S. 44° 46′ E.
„ 1° elevation ...	43 40	42 10
„ 2° „ ...	46 16	39 30
„ 3° „ ...	48 20	36 46
„ 4° „ ...	50 24	33 56

These values apply in a general way to both Sunhoney and Midmar. The difference of azimuth observed arises from the fact that there is, roughly, a difference of 2° in the angular height of the horizon at the two places. I attach greater weight to the measures at

Midmar, as the direction was taken to a stone on the other side of the circle. It may be that this way of making the direction line "siccer" was generally taken; the plans suggest but do not prove it.

Let us, then, look at the Midmar result a little more closely. My rough measures gave an azimuth of N. 42° E. According to the above table the azimuth of the solstitial sunrise to-day, with hills 1° 30′ high, is practically N. 45° E. There is a difference of 3°.

Now in the latitude of Aberdeen at the solstice, the sun when it rises or sets grazes the horizon for a long time; the direction of its apparent motion is only slightly inclined to the horizon. To-day it is about 27°. A change in the sun's declination due to the change in the obliquity of the ecliptic, which was greater in past times, will therefore produce a great change in the azimuth of sunrise. Thus to give figures ready to my hand, if instead of the present declination of 23° 27′ we take 23° 50′, the declination at B.C. 1000, according to Stockwell's calculations, the present azimuth of N. 44° 58′ E. (with hills 1° 30′ high) becomes N. 43° 57′ E.

Now this is a degree nearer my value of the azimuth; I should add, however, that the question of these directions possibly anticipating the solstice instead of actually marking it will be discussed later in the light of observations elsewhere.

To carry this inquiry further, observations much more complete than mine, including observations of the sun with accurate time to get the astronomical bearing directly, are required. We want, too, observations in winter when the leaves are off the trees, so that the height of the horizon can be accurately measured.

To such observations *in a high latitude* I attach very great importance, since changes in direction due to the change of obliquity of the ecliptic can be considered under much more favourable conditions than in S. England in the case of circles connected with the sun at a solstice.

I pass to the azimuth N. 19° E. at Auchquhorties. In S. England, as stated in Chapter XXVIII, the available clock-stars were Arcturus and Capella. But this was for lat. N. 50°. How about lat. N. 57°? I find that for this latitude these two stars were the only ones available for part of the time, and, further, that Castor might have been used at another time.

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 80.—The recumbent stone and its supporters at Auchquhorties. View from the back looking across the circle.

In the district round Aberdeen, and especially to the westward, the height of the horizon varies greatly. How this affects the star

question, and how it is needful for archæologists to take account of it, will be gathered from the diagram on page 389, which Mr. Rolston has been good enough to prepare.

To show the use to be made of it, let us take the observed azimuth at Auchquhorties, N. 19° E. With hills 2° 30′ high, we find that if a star were really in question, it must at the time of circle-building have had a north declination of 33°. This was Capella's declination about B.C. 1640, and Arcturus's about B.C. 600.

There is a difference of a thousand years, and if further inquiries show that either or both of these stars may have been used in connection with these circles, some progress will surely have been made which it seems cannot be made without it.

It will be clear that when *final* observations have been made at Midmar and other circles which may be connected with a solstice, the sun and star dates may be compared, and each may throw light on the other. For instance, if the final values for Midmar come anywhere near my provisional ones, we shall have an argument in favour of Capella as against Arcturus at Auchquhorties, for it is fair to assume that the circles in any one region, whether solar or stellar, were started at *about* the same time; at least, the evidence furnished by the Cornish monuments is in this direction.

The result of such detailed inquiries as these will do much to enable us to form an opinion touching the possibility of astronomical considerations having been taken into account by the builders of the monuments.

I wish to plead for the examination of these circles in the widest possible sense. As I have said, they may have served several purposes, some of them at present undreamt of, and in this connection I protest against the logic of those who hold that because graves have been found in them they were constructed wholly for purposes of burial, and that no other considerations were in the minds of those who set up the stones. It is the same thing as to say, as I have said before, that because graves are found in our churches, the churches themselves were not built for the worship of God.

Note.—On this question of burial Mr. Ritchie, one of the explorers of the monuments, has favoured me with his views. "It is, I think, abundantly proved that our Aberdeenshire Stone Circles were used as burial places. In practically every case where a careful and systematic examination of the interior of a circle has been made, traces of burial have been found. But the question arises, Does this exhaust the subject? Were all these circles nothing more than burial places? There are some considerations which I think seem to suggest that in addition to being used for burial they served some other purpose.

"First of all, the number of burials in many of the circles that have been examined seems smaller than one would expect to find in structures that have entailed such an amount of labour to erect, if burial was their sole object. In several cases only about half-a-dozen, or even fewer, deposits have been found. It would not be wise, however, to lay too much stress on this argument, because in some cases it is possible that all the deposits were not discovered, and in any case the lapse of time since the burials took place would doubtless render their discovery difficult.

"Again, the theory that they were burial places only does not afford any adequate explanation of the presence of the recumbent stone and pillars. These, in many of our Aberdeenshire Circles, are the most prominent part of the structure, and must, I think, have had a very important function to perform.

"Further, the recumbent stone and pillars are always placed somewhere on, or slightly within, the southern arc of the circle. There is

only one apparent exception known to me, that at Strechen, where the recumbent stone at present stands on the northern arc. But in this case the stones are not in their original position, having been removed and carelessly replaced somewhere about eighty years ago. If the circles were solely burial places, why should the recumbent stone and pillars be always placed so as to face some part of the sky where the sun can be seen?

"Again, many of the circles have cup-markings on them, usually on the recumbent-stone, or on one of the standing stones near it. No satisfactory explanation of the significance of these cup-marks has yet been discovered, but they are found in so many different positions that it seems hardly likely that they had solely to do with burials.

"These circles have also from time immemorial been regarded with reverence. It was considered unlucky to interfere with them, and doubtless this idea has contributed greatly to their preservation. Many tales are told of misfortunes that overtook those who did attempt to interfere with the stones. This general reverence might, of course, have become attached to burial places, though the condition in which many of our country churchyards were till lately kept does not show much indication of it. But the tradition is very widely diffused that the circles were places of worship, several of them being still known by the name of the "Auld Kirk." These traditions are held by some to be comparatively modern, but it seems to me that their wide diffusion among classes who have had no opportunity of becoming acquainted with the literature on the subject does not support their modern origin.

"Analogy again seems to indicate more than one use for these circles. Our churches and the surrounding ground have from very ancient times been used both for worship and for burial. Whence did this custom arise? Is it not likely to be a survival, or rather a continuation, of the old custom in the matter? It seems natural to our modern ideas that places of worship and of burial should be closely associated, and we know also that they were so associated together in ancient times abroad. The presumption, therefore, is in favour of a close connection between them in ancient times, in our own country also.

"Old records tell us that several of these circles have been used as meeting-places. Would this custom likely be confined to historical times? Is it not much more probable that the Stone Circle on which so much labour had been expended would become the centre of

interest in the district. From the nature of the case, we would expect to get much more definite proof of burial than of almost any other use to which these circles could be put, seeing that traces of burial would remain and be easily recognised.

"More might be said on this subject, but I think that while each of the above considerations may not be quite conclusive in itself, the cumulative effect of the whole is sufficient to establish a strong probability, amounting almost to a certainty, that our Aberdeenshire circles were used for more purposes than burial."

After leaving Aberdeen I saw in the *Scotsman* (November 8, 1906) that recent explorations at Fernworthy Circle, on Dartmoor, had shown that every inch of its area is covered with wood charcoal. "In fact, fires seem to have been kindled all over the circle, for every scoop of the pick and shovel which was removed from the floor displayed charcoal." Now this looks much more like the result of a succession of Beltaine, or other fires, year after year than of burials; and there would be the closest connection between the orientation of the circle which showed when the time of festival had arrived and the fire which proclaimed its advent.

But any way, the more uses were made of the circles the better they are worth investigating.

I have no doubt that connected with the magnificent University of Aberdeen there is, or soon will be, a strong School of Archæology, happier than most such schools in that it has a fine field of exploration at its doors, for there are 175 stone circles in Aberdeenshire alone, shown in the Ordnance maps.

Keeping to my own parish, I may point out that a research touching the application of the orientation theory to these circles would certainly be a source of the greatest interest to the researcher.

First he would have to arrange his observations so that he could discuss the value or the futility of the theory taken as a whole ; and then if the theory proved valid he would have to hunt down the use of the May, solstitial or equinoctial year, and the stars used as clock-stars. The thing bristles with plots for detective stories.

What a time the alumnus of this School who has best studied the methods of Sherlock Holmes will have !

First of all, of course, he must visit the ground, that is the circles, and among the large number he need consider, in the first instance, only those that have well-marked recumbent stones. On this point he should consult Mr. Ritchie, of Port Elphinstone, who has, I believe, photographed them all (and let me say here how grateful I am to him for the gift of several mounted prints, one of which, with his permission, I have copied above). Next, let him neglect the names, weights, and colours of the riders—I mean the stones—and simply determine the azimuth of the line at right angles to the recumbent stone taken across the circle, and the height of the horizon in that direction. Even the university theodolite is not absolutely necessary ; an azimuth compass, and a " clinometer" which can almost go in the waistcoat pocket, will suffice for a reconnaissance.

Now for " clues."

Are the azimuths all helter-skelter, that is, distributed anyhow, among the four quarters of the circle from 0° to 359° ? (If so, the culprits need not be sought among astronomers, and the orientation theory is all moonshine.)

Is an azimuth, say between N. 10° and 25° E., pretty common or quite exceptional ? (If pretty common, this

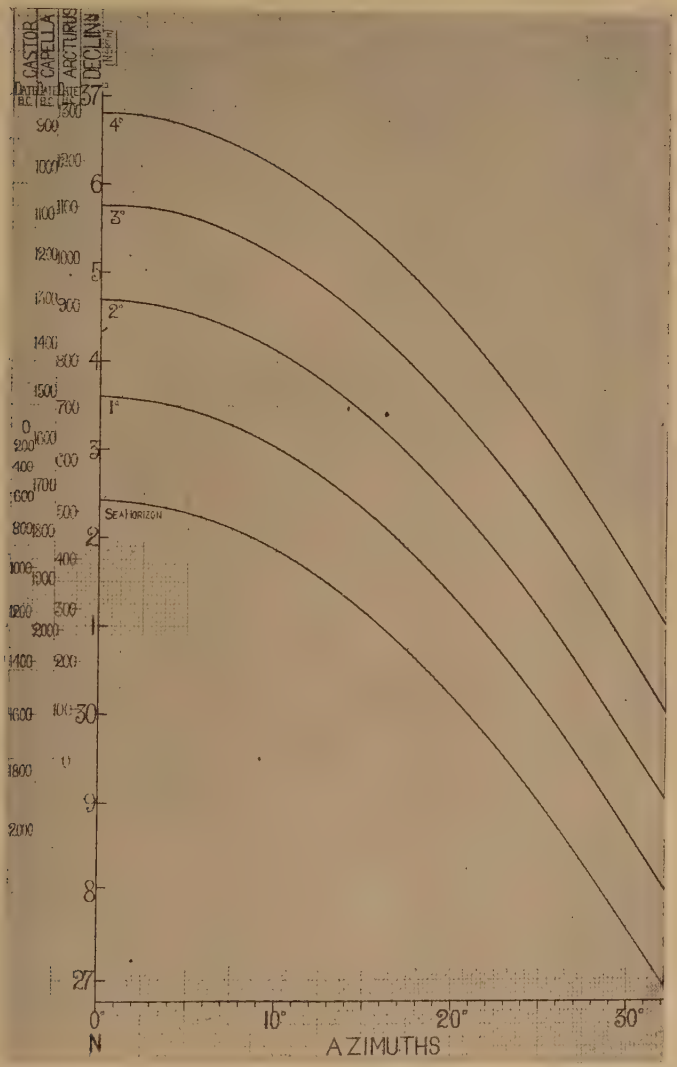

FIG. 81.—Showing the dates at which the stars Arcturus, Capella and Castor rose at the azimuths indicated, the heights of the horizon being taken into account.

will strengthen the view that we are dealing with observations of a clock-star and that blind chance has nothing to do with the inquiry.)

Is there any relation between the azimuths and the amount of squaring of the stones? (If so, as the non-squared stones are most probably the oldest, if the azimuths decrease as the squaring gets more pronounced we are dealing with Capella; see diagram.)

Is there another group of azimuths between N. 40° and 48° E.? (If so, as this is the solstitial alignment, it will strengthen the astronomical view.)

Are there any azimuths about N. 58° E., the rising place of the sun at the beginning of May at the Beltaine feast? (If not, we have an argument against great age, as the oldest sun alignments in Cornwall and along the west coast deal with the May-year.)

Is the Aberdeen form found anywhere else? (If so, the other regions in Europe or elsewhere to which it is common may be regarded as in some way connected with the form.)

Is it a general rule that the heights of the stones decrease from the recumbent stone to the opposite side of the circle? (If so, the relation of this to the naos at Stonehenge must be considered.)

I hope I have succeeded in showing that there are many points of great interest connected with the Aberdeen stone monuments which are well worth investigation.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

THE ABERDEEN CIRCLES (1907)

In the previous chapter I gave an account of my measures of four examples of the very special type of circle which is only to be found, so far as I know, in Aberdeenshire. My wife and I again went to Aberdeen last autumn and measured another twenty-five, leaving, I believe, still more than a hundred to be examined.

The last survey has greatly increased the interest in them, and I hope to show that a complete inquiry into them may advance science in many directions, especially if other allied questions are included in the research.

The instrument employed in the reconnaissance, for time did not allow of a complete survey, was a compass clinometer of Barker's pattern, giving azimuths and angular heights of the horizon, say, to half a degree, a reading quite as fine as can be hoped for, considering the rough condition of the monuments, and the presence of trees on the horizon in many cases.

In the observations in 1906, the orientation was determined by attempting to find the direction of the line across the circle at right angles to the face of the recumbent stone. In 1907 I worked differently.

The method of observation adopted was to measure the

azimuth of the line lying along the common N. and S. surfaces of the supporters and recumbent stone, and in the eastern direction where possible. When there was no common line, supporters and recumbent stone were dealt with separately. In some of the complete and undisturbed triliths the correspondence of the azimuths of both surfaces showed that immense care had been taken in selecting and "planting" the stones.

The mean of the azimuths thus obtained, deducting 90°, gave the direction of the observing line across the circle.

In some cases it seemed as if the circle builders had got this line in the first instance by erecting two stones on the opposite side of the circle about the same distance apart as the two supporters—a kind of avenue, the surfaces of the recumbent stone being placed at right-angles to this line.

This premised, I next give a comparison between the Cornwall and Aberdeen monuments, which the two years' observations have enabled me to make.

(1) Assuming that a recumbent stone in Aberdeenshire was used as a directrix, like the outstanding stones of the Cornish and Gorsedd circles, all the conclusions I arrived at in Cornwall and on Dartmoor are abundantly confirmed.

(2) I have examined no circle in Aberdeenshire the astronomical use of which, with one or two exceptions to be referred to later, is not prefectly obvious in the light of former work.

(3) The directions indicated by the Aberdeen recumbent or directing stones are generally the same as those indicated by the outstanding stones in Cornwall. The

exceptions are that the cardinal points N. true and W. true are indicated in Aberdeen.

(4) The N. and the W. true alignments may indicate an advance in astronomical knowledge. The N. alignments suggest that time at night was determined by circumpolar stars. The W. alignment shows that the equinoxes were fixed as well as the solstices.

(5) Of the twenty-nine circles I have examined, fifteen are clock-star circles, two are May-year, and three solstitial. Of special circles we have four facing N. and one facing W.

(6) Arcturus and Capella were used as clock-stars in Cornwall; in the higher latitude of Aberdeen Castor might have been used.

(7) So far, and quite provisionally until a larger number of circles is examined, I think Castor was not used.

(8) In the clock-star circles the azimuths range from N. 4° E. to N. 29° E. These azimuths, taking the heights of horizon into account, give us N. declinations from 34° 45′ to 31°. If Capella is in question, the date lies between B.C. 1200 and B.C. 2000; if Arcturus, between B.C. 950 and B.C. 250. Mean dates are :—Capella, B.C. 1600; Arcturus, B.C. 600.

I append a diagram which shows the connections existing between the azimuths, the elevation of the horizon —both measured quantities—and the declinations, and dates of the use of the clock-stars. The numbers on the curves refer to the fifteen clock-star circles enumerated below :—

1, Braehead Leslie; 2, Leylodge; 3, Loudon Wood; 4, Tomnagorn; 5, Wanton Wells; 6, Old Keig; 7, South

Fornet; 13, Nether Boddam; 8, Aikey Brae; 9, Castle Fraser; 10, New Craig; 11, Loanhead of Daviot; 12, Kirkton of Bourtie; 14, Cothie Muir; 15, Eslie the Greater.

Note that on the diagram the circle (13) is misplaced. The azimuth should be 21° 15′, not 11° 15′; consequently the (13) circle should be moved along the "2° hill" curve until it touches the circle (5).

As an illustration of the use of the curve, take the case

FIG. 82.—The recumbent or directing stone and supporters of the Cothie Muir Circle, a normal example.

of the Cothie Muir circle, number 14. The true azimuth across the circle, *i.e.* at right angles to the recumbent stone, was found to be N. 18° 55′ E., and the elevation of the horizon in that direction 4°. Projecting the point where the 18° 55′ azimuth ordinate intersects the "4° hill" curve, on to the declination scale, we get 34° 42′ N. as the declination. Referring to the time scales for Arcturus and Capella, it is seen that the former had this declination in 920 B.C., the latter in 1300 B.C.

(9) There is so far no absolute demonstration as to

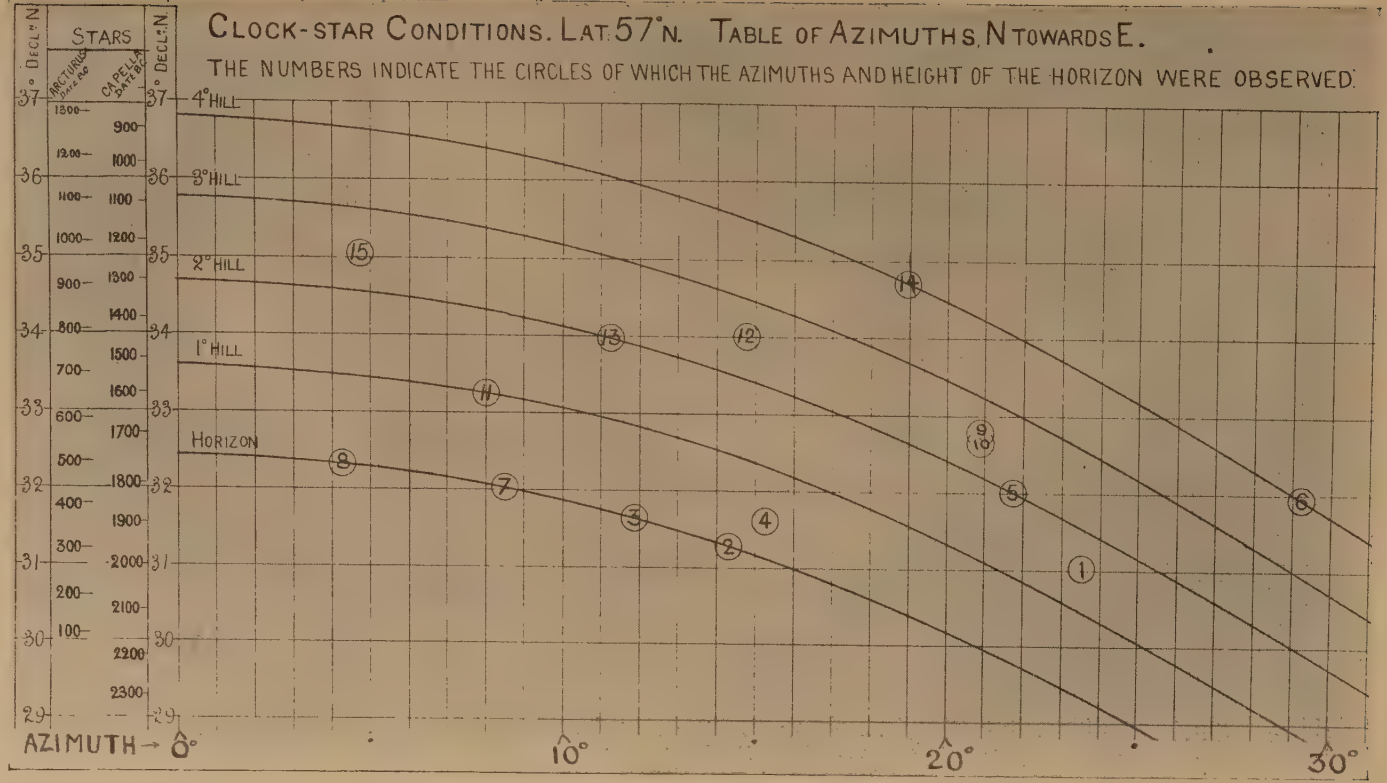

FIG. 83.—Showing the clock-star azimuths and heights of hills.

which of the stars in question was used, or whether they were used at different times. Some light may be thrown on this point if the approximate dates of the solstitial circles at Midmar, Sunhoney and Stonehead can be determined, using the change of obliquity.

This question of date is, of course, one of surpassing interest, and it is not a little curious that the conditions at Aberdeen are such that no direct solution of the problem is so far possible.

But there are some sidelights.

Against the older date is the fact that the Aberdeen circles, even May-year circles, differ in the method of alignment used in other parts of Britain, including the west coast of Scotland, at the earlier date. But the presence of the recumbent stone is not the only difference; the central stone of the Gorsedd is generally replaced by a cairn, or rings or mounds of stones. The true N. alignments at Dyce, Whitehill Wood, Raes of Clune and Candle Hill (Insch) have no very obvious counterparts in the South, and they may be held possibly to indicate an advance in the manner of determining time at night, and therefore an erection at a more recent date.

With little knowledge of the heavens we can understand the importance of an exact alignment to Arcturus or Capella when, in my view, the astronomer-priest took his departure and told the curate left in charge to "keep her at that"; but when the stars were more familiar there would be less need to indicate the rising places of either Arcturus or Capella, and the four circles with due N. alignment indicate probably that there was no longer need for a rising star to be considered; the position of the brighter stars in relation to the Pole star in the circum-

polar region itself could be used, and there can be little doubt that it then became a question of the nightly voyage of the Great Bear round Polaris. In such observations we have the beginning of the employment of the "night dial" used throughout Britain until a century ago, and of the system of observation by which the Arabs in the Soudan still tell the time at night within ten minutes.

Again, the work at the various circles showed that the Aberdeen system of alignment is far inferior to that of the employment of an outstanding stone some distance away from the circle as in the Cornish monuments. But it must not be taken for granted that this inferior method of alignment meant an inferior knowledge of astronomy, which we should be justified in associating with an earlier date. I am rather inclined to attribute it to the fact that an exact knowledge of the length of the year and of the number of days in each quarter having been gained, exact alignments became less necessary. As time went on, the circle became of less importance as an astronomical instrument, though its other uses remained, and this latter view seems strengthened by the fact that in Aberdeenshire the circles are very frequently located on the tops of low hills, convenient places of assembly, whereas in Cornwall and Dartmoor this, so far as I now remember, did not so often happen. The Aberdeenshire circles, indeed, instead of being located on high moors, are generally at a much lower level, among the cultivation. It was chiefly the astronomical requirement of a clear horizon which was fulfilled in Cornwall and Dartmoor, at heights from 1,000 to 1,500 feet.

The question of the number of stones in the circles may also help us. The once existing condition of things at

Crichie, fully illustrated in Anderson's admirable book on Scotland in pagan times (*Stone Age*, p. 105), is worthy of consideration. The circle consisted of six stones only; the meridian is clearly marked, and my observations made from the outstanding stone show that it was quite accurately laid off. This fact and the other that the cist was found in the middle *of a north alignment* are, in my mind, proofs of relative modernity. One question, then, is, may we accept all small circles, such as Crichie and Tuack, as being more modern than those in Cornwall and even in Aberdeenshire, where the number of stones in the circle is greater? The many interments in these circles also favour this view.

Another strong argument against the older date is the absence of cromlechs in the Aberdeen district.

May we not take the absence of the cromlech and the presence of the cist as another proof of modernity? By cist I mean an obvious grave as opposed to the "chambered cairns" of some authors, which were as obviously not built as graves merely. These "chambered cairns," I take it, are really the interiors of barrows, and are large examples of cromlechs. It is immaterial whether the barrows were built of stones or earth to make the chambers rain-tight. This would depend upon which was most handy—stones in Scotland, chalk at Stonehenge, earth in Cornwall.

Now while "cists" are common to Scotland, Dartmoor and Cornwall, the "chambered cairn" or cromlech is in Scotland special to the west coast. I do not know at present whether there is any representative of it nearer to Aberdeen than Callernish or Stenness. The difference between the east and west coast of Scotland is thus

strongly emphasised, and the view of a difference of time in the building operations is strengthened.

I now return to the clock-star conditions, and give a table of the measurements and the resulting declinations. These were determined by means of a curve connecting azimuth and declination, for different elevations of the horizon, for the general latitude of 57° N.; consequently the figures are not final, but are sufficiently accurate for a preliminary discussion.

Between 2000 B.C. and 1 B.C. Arcturus and Capella were the only first-magnitude stars to come within the declination range shown in the table, and, as my results show that they were used as clock-stars in Cornwall and Devon, I consider that this warrants the assumption that one of them was used as a clock-star by the circle-builders of Aberdeenshire. I give the dates for both.

Circles at—	Azimuths.		Elevation of the horizon.	Declination N.	Dates B.C.	
	Magnetic, mean of observations.	True, at right-angles across circle.			Arcturus.	Capella.
Braehead Leslie ...	132° 20′	N. 23° 35′ E.	1½°	30° 58′	250	2000
Leylodge	123 0	N. 14 15 E.	0	31 18	330	1940
Loudon Wood	120 40	N. 11 55 E.	0	31 38	370	1890
Tomnagorn	124 0	N. 15 15 E.	½ ?	31 42	390	1860
Wanton Wells	130 30	N. 21 45 E.	2	31 52	420	1830
Old Keig	138 0	N. 29 15 E.	4	31 55	430	1820
South Fornet	116 48	N. 8 3 E.	0	32 4	450	1800
Nether Boddam ...	130 0	N. 21 15 E.	2	32 8	460	1790
Aikey Brae	113 0	N. 4 15 E.	0	32 18	500	1760
Castle Fraser	129 36	N. 20 51 E.	2½	32 42	570	1680
New Craig	129 34	N. 20 49 E.	2½	32 43	570	1680
Loanhead of Daviot ...	116 45	N. 8 0 E.	1	33 14	660	1580
Kirkton of Bourtie ...	123 30	N. 14 45 E.	2½	33 57	770	1460
Cothie Muir	127 40	N. 18 55 E.	4	34 42	920	1300
Eslie the Greater ...	113 30	N. 4 45 E.	2½	35 5	980	1230

I must confess that although, as I have already said, there is no definite proof that the period of B.C. 600 is to be preferred to B.C. 1600 as the mean time of the setting out of the Aberdeen circles, the considerations given above suggest the more recent date, and therefore the employment of Arcturus as the clock-star, to be the more probable.

CHAPTER XXXIX

THE ABERDEEN CIRCLES

Solar Alignments and General Conclusions

In the last chapter I discussed at some length matters connected with the stellar alignments in the Aberdeen Circles. I next refer to the solar alignments.

First a word about the May-year circles. From these astronomically we can get no date, but we know that in the south they preceded the solstitial circles, and perhaps it is permissible to make the same assumption for Aberdeenshire; but in this case we deal with recumbent stones, so again they are dissimilar, and therefore their date is probably not the same as that of the circles in the south.

So far as my work has gone, we have alignments to the May year at Berry Brae and Hatton of Ardoyne; the remains of a May-year avenue at Ardlair and another marked on the Ordnance map near Kirkton of Clatt. The true azimuths of the May sunrise near Aberdeen are approximately:—

Sea horizon	N.	57° 50′ E.
Hills 1°		60
2°		61 30

In my reductions I have taken the magnetic variation at W. 18° 45′ provisionally until the results recently obtained by the Admiralty and Ordnance Survey are known.

It is remarkable that either the recumbent stones or supporters, or both, have been disturbed in these May-year circles; suggesting a practice acted on by the Egyptian priests in regard to the worship of any other sun- or star-god than the one to which they were specially attached.

This is an argument in favour of the erection of the May-year circles before the solstitial ones at Midmar, Sunhoney and Stonehead, which have been left intact.

The most remarkable case of disturbance is at Ardlair, on the N.W. of the circle area.

This is one of the exceptional cases to which I referred in (2), p. 392, where the only May-year avenue I have measured occurs, hence the circle may once have been a May-year one. With the single exception of Old Bourtree Bush, where the recumbent stone is due E. of the centre of the circle to define the place of the equinoctial sunsets, all the circles I have measured have the recumbent stone in the S.W. quadrant. This general condition has been previously noted by Mr. Coles, and also by Mr. Ritchie, who informs me that in the case of the only variation from this law he has noted, it is known that the recumbent stone, having been moved by the farmer, was *wrongly replaced* when he was compelled to restore it.

At Ardlair the recumbent stone is in the S.E. quadrant, but there are indications that this was not its original position. It is unlike any other recumbent

stone I have seen; I believe its many sharp angles and cracks are due to the action of fire, and the angles and cracks are all the more striking since both supporters are rounded and crackless.

The removal of the stone from its position *facing* the May sunrise, subjecting it to the action of fire, and placing it between two stones in the circle, so that its *length* would lie *in the direction of that sunrise*, are all suggested as acts of the solstitial priests.

The mean of all my measures gives an azimuth *along* the stone and its supporters of N. 61° 15′ E.; the azimuth of the May sunrise with hills 2° high is N. 61° 30′ E.

It is worth while to state here that when Dr. Fraser was good enough to communicate the results I had obtained to the *Aberdeen Free Press*, Mr. Coles, whose work on the Aberdeen circles I have already referred to, and whose criticism of my measurements I should therefore have valued, wrote a letter to the same paper. But the criticism related only to my use of words with the following exception.

"Before we can take for granted any further speculations from the astronomical mind, it must be put on record that in the case of the recumbent stone in the circle at Ardlair, Kennethmont, this now much burnt and mutilated stone appears in Colonel Forbes-Leslie's *Early Races* quite a shapely and smooth stone! So that Sir Norman Lockyer's 'Solstitial Priesthood' must have existed to within the present century! Need one say more?"

On the appearance of this letter I at once wrote to Mr. Coles a letter containing the following paragraph:

"I send you a photograph of Forbes-Leslie's drawing of the recumbent stone at Ardlair, and also a photograph taken by Lady Lockyer last September. A comparison

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 84.—Contrasting the directing stone and supporters at Ardlair. The directing stone is full of cracks and has sharp angles, the supporters have smooth outlines.

FIG. 85.—Photographic copy of Forbes-Leslie's drawing of the directing stone, showing the cracks and angles.

will enable you to judge of the accuracy and fairness of your statement concerning the stone. At the end of your statement you add 'Need one say more?' Frankly, I think you should."

My letter was dated 28/11/07. So far Mr. Coles

has not favoured me with a reply. I give copies of the photograph and drawing in question so that my readers may see where the truth lies.

The other exceptional case in relation to a possible May-year monument is at Garrol, where there has been great disturbance, and where, as at Ardlair, the length of the recumbent stone lies in the direction which points to the rise of the May sun, the mean of many measures giving N. 61° 45′ E.

My measurements of the undisturbed May-year circles were as follows :—

MAY-YEAR. SUN'S DECLINATION 16° 20′ N. (MAY 6, AUGUST 8).

Circle at—	Azimuths.		Elevation of the horizon.	Declination N.	Dates.	
	Magnetic mean of observations.	True, at right-angles across circle.			May.	August.
Berry Brae . .	170°	N. 61° 15′ E.	1°	15° 30′	May 3	Aug. 11
Hatton of Ardoyne	166	N. 57 15 E.	½ (assumed)	17 8	May 9	Aug. 5
Mean of above .	.	. .	. .	16 19	May 6	Aug. 8

Some of the previous measures in Cornwall may be given for comparison :—

Monument at—	Azimuth (true).	Elevation of horizon.	Declination N.	Dates.	
				May.	August.
Boscawen-un— Circle to two large menhirs	N. 66° 50′ E.	1° 0′	14° 55′	May 1	Aug. 13
Merry Maidens— Circle to Fougou . .	N. 64 0 E.	0 36	16 21	May 6	Aug. 8

Monument at—	Azimuth (true).	Elevation of horizon.	Declination N.	Dates.	
				May.	August.
Tregeseal—					
Circle to Longstone . .	N. 67° 20′ E.	1°18′	15° 3′	May 2	Aug. 13
Longstone (Tregeseal)—					
To W. Lanyon Quoit .	N. 67 0 E.	0 0	14 3	Apr. 29	Aug. 16
Down Tor—					
Direction of avenue . .	N. 67 0 E.	0 30 (assumed)	14 23	Apr. 30	Aug. 15
St. Cleer—					
Holy well to Trevethy cromlech	N. 64 0 E.	0 30 (assumed)	16 21	May 6	Aug. 8
Lesquoit cromlech—					
Orientation of cromlech	N. 64 0 E.	1 30	16 55	May 8	Aug. 6
Druids Altar (Pawton)—					
Orientation of cromlech	N. 64 0 E.	1 30	16 55	May 8	Aug. 6
Mean of above . .	. .	. .	15 38	May 4	Aug. 10

In addition to these, as I stated on p. 333, both Lukis[1] and Borlase[2] give plans of a number of cromlechs in Cornwall which appear to be oriented to the sunrise in May.

To make the story complete I repeat the azimuths here.

Cromlech.	Authority.	Azimuth.
Lanyon Quoit	Borlase; plate xxi . . .	N. 66° E.
Mulfra Quoit	Lukis; plate xix . . .	N. 63 E.
Chywoone Quoit	Lukis; plate xx . . .	N. 64 E.
Zennor Quoit	Lukis; plate xxi . . .	N. 64 E.
Three Brothers Grugith . .	Lukis; plate xxiii . . .	N. 64 E.
Mean of above . .	. . .	N. 64° 12′ E.

Assuming an elevation of the horizon between $\frac{1}{2}°$ and 1°, this mean value is the exact azimuth of the May sunrise in Cornwall.

I next give details touching the solstitial circles.

[1] *The Prehistoric Stone Monuments of Britain—Cornwall.*

[2] *Antiquities of Cornwall.*

With these, accurate measurement is a difficult matter, and as the determination of the date of erection from the variation of the obliquity of the ecliptic entails very precise measures, I content myself with pointing out that the declinations are probably solstitial and that they agree, in the mean, with the values previously obtained for the English solstitial circles.

Circle at—	Azimuths.		Elevation of the horizon.	Declination N.
	Magnetic mean of observations.	True, at right-angles across circle.		
Sunhoney[1]	—	N. 52° 35′ E.	4°	22° 25′
Midmar	155° 15′	46 30	2	23 15
Stonehead (Insch) . . .	146 15	37 30	1	25 41
Mean of above . .	. .	. .	. .	23 47

I append some measures made in the south of England for comparison :—

Monument at—	Azimuth (true).	Elevation of the horizon.	Declination N.
Stonehenge—			
Direction of avenue from circle . .	N. 49° 34′ E.	0° 35′	23° 54′
Stanton Drew—			
Great circle to N.E. circle	51 0	1 5	23 49
Boscawen-un—			
Centre of circle to fine menhir . . .	53 30	1 15	22 58
Tregeseal—			
Centre of circle to holed stones . .	53 20	1 15	23 2
Longstone (Tregeseal)—			
To Mên-an-Tol	50 30	0 34	24 7
Mean of above	. .	. .	23 34

[1] At Sunhoney, as the recumbent stone was curved and irregular, it was simpler to measure directly across the circle at right-angles to the length of the recumbent stone; the magnetic azimuth thus obtained was 71° 20′.

General Conclusions.

Should subsequent inquiries confirm the balance of argument against the use of Capella as the clock-star, we shall be led to the following conclusions :—

(*a*) Dealing with the circles already measured by me in the localities named, the Aberdeen circles are more than a thousand years younger than those of Cornwall and the west coast; and here we have one reason why the east-coast circles are dissimilar, and those at Callernish and Stenness to the west similar, to the Cornish circles.

(*b*) With this great difference of time to deal with, we have also probably a difference of origin between the West coast and East coast swarms.

(*c*) As the May year is still supreme in Scotland generally, it is clear that the solstitial Aberdonians were at some point of time overpowered in influence by a return wave from the west of Scotland.

Since my return from Aberdeen Mr. Horton Bolitho, one of the hon. secretaries of the Cornwall branch of the Society for the Astronomical Study of Ancient Monuments, and whose knowledge of the Cornish alignments is second to none, has sent me the following information concerning the circles in Perthshire :—

"I examined six circles in Perthshire last year and this, but I found no trace of recumbent stones such as are associated with the Aberdeen circles. The Perthshire circles closely resemble the circles of Cornwall, showing traces of May-year and solstitial alignments

with at least one clear use of a clock-star in azimuth N. 18° E. Trees prevented any fine measurements being taken, and local assistance in searching for outstanding stones was lacking. In two of the best preserved circles I found a central or 'Gorsedd' stone, and in one case two central stones."

Mr. Bolitho's observations then intensify the purely local fashion of the Aberdeen circles.

One of the associated inquiries to which I have referred will be to trace the existence of recumbent stones in some part of Europe; another will be to see if the area of the recumbent stone has also special ethnological or craniological characteristics.

With regard to the first point, Anderson (*Stone Age*, p. 124) tells us that in Norway and Sweden there is no example of a circle with a recumbent stone and supporters.

With regard to the second, the paper on British ethnology by Mr. J. Gray (*Man*, April, 1902) is full of promise.

A point worthy of notice is the great preponderance in the number of circles used to take the time at night over those enabling the seasonal changes and the sun's place throughout the year to be fixed. In Cornwall both were equally provided for.

We may, I think, include the circles with a north alignment with the clock-star circles as used to determine the time at night. They are respectively situated at Dyce, Whitehill Wood, Raes of Clune and Candle Hill (Insch). As before stated, they probably represent a later development when the observer's knowledge was so far advanced that he needed only

the cardinal point in order to recognise the stars which it was necessary for him to observe.

Judging by the trouble taken to determine time at night by the use of special circles in Aberdeen, religious services at fixed hours of the night are suggested to be as early as the time of the circle builders.

As these night observations were common to the two localities, we may conclude that in both, the circle associated with the *via sacra*, the chambered cairn, the holy well and the holy thorn, and the sacred festivals, represent the earlier form of the monastery equipments of later times.

I am anxious to conclude this chapter by expressing my deep obligations to many helpers. First of all to Dr. Fraser for his invitation to my wife and myself to come and do some more work, his generous hospitality, and the use of his motor-car for the examination of the circles within a radius of twenty miles of the Granite City, some of which we saw under his own guidance. That is the first point; next comes the local help in four distinct regions—Inverurie, Durris, Buchan, and Insch. For the Inverurie district Mr. Ritchie, of Port Elphinstone, gave up two of his precious Saturday holidays, during which he piloted us to many circles which he had most carefully selected from a much larger number as being best worth examining.

At Durris Mr. Braid and his son took us to the circles at Eslie and the Raes of Clune, and further, had prepared a careful plan of the latter circle, thus fulfilling a promise made last year.

On our arrival at Mintlaw for the study of the

Buchan circles, we found the Rev. Dr. Forrest, Mr. Ainslie, and his assistant, Mr. Gall, at the station, and with their help several circles near Mintlaw and Lonmay were measured.

Later on we proceeded to Insch, and passed two nights in the comfortable Railway Hotel there. The obliging landlord, Mr. Haddon, had taken immense pains to secure local information. Colonel Smith, and Mr. J. Graham Callander who had only returned two days from studying Greek inscriptions in Asia Minor, accompanied us on each of the days, and with their help we were enabled to measure seven circles, some of them many miles from our headquarters.

CHAPTER XL

THE INTER-RELATION OF MONUMENTS

Stonehenge, Grovely and Salisbury

I referred (p. 66) to some remarkable relations between Stonehenge and the surrounding localities which had been communicated to me by Colonel Johnston, the late director-general of the Ordnance Survey. These are rendered manifest by the accompanying diagrams which I reproduce.

Fig. 86 shows that Stonehenge is (1) on the same straight line which contains Sidbury, Grovely Castle and Castle Ditches ; (2) at the apex of an equilateral triangle of *exactly six miles in the side*; (3) Salisbury, *i.e. Salisbury* Cathedral, from its name an old solar temple, is on the same straight line which contains Stonehenge and old Sarum.

Fig. 87 shows that the oldest cross-roads on Salisbury Plain exactly occupy the centre of the triangle referred to.

Such relations as the above, but on a smaller scale, are often to be noticed, in some cases between monuments, in others between monuments and decided natural features on the sky line as seen from them.

But with regard to Stonehenge at all events, it is not merely a question of the monuments. The ancient

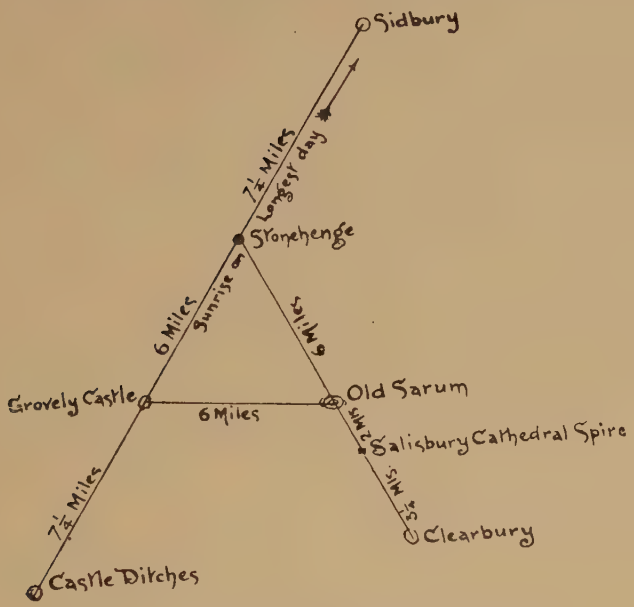

FIG. 86.—The equilateral triangle at Stonehenge.

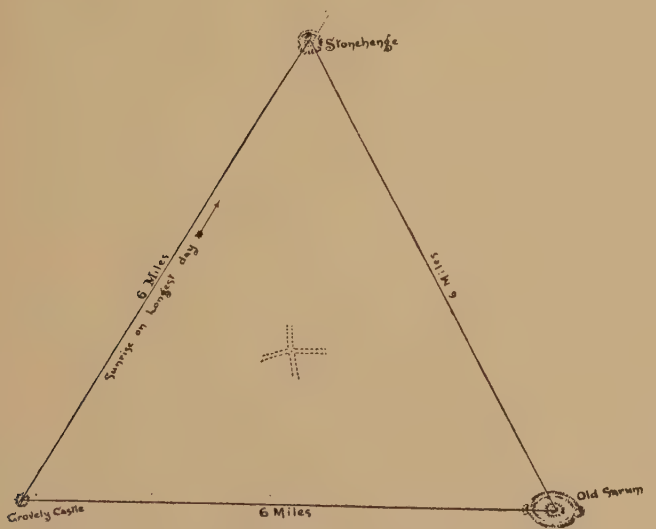

FIG. 87.—The cross-roads at the centre of the triangle.

connection between Stonehenge, Grovely and Salisbury is shown in other ways.

Canon Wordsworth, in a paper on "Grovely Customs," communicated to the annual meeting of the Wiltshire Archæological Society held in July 1906, at Wilton, has brought together some additional particulars touching this association.

Some of the new information refers to the gathering of wood in the valleys near Stonehenge; this, I think, may be accepted as strengthening the evidence that the plain at Stonehenge was not wooded, contrary to the opinions of many that the monument was built in a sacred grove of oaks. My argument against this view was that if the monuments had any astronomical use at Stonehenge, Dartmoor, or elsewhere, they would not have been erected among trees, which would have spoiled the observations which were always made on the horizon.

Next, in support of my view that Stonehenge was initially a May-year temple, the celebrations referred to by Canon Wordsworth occur in May. He recalled an extract from a paper written by Mr. J. N. Powell, on "South Wilts in Romano-British Times," in which the writer approached the subject from the point of view of the folklorist and student of primitive religion. Mr. Powell said:—"At Wishford an oak bush is cut annually, formerly at Whitsuntide, but since the Restoration on May 29, and hauled down into the village. It is then decked with ribbons and hung from the church tower, and the day is kept as a revel." Canon Wordsworth said that, if he rightly understood his drift, he supposed that that symbol of the villagers' right to gather wood, and in olden times also to pasture cattle in Grovely Forest, was associated

with, or found its expression in, a ceremony of prehistoric cult or nature-worship. He then read a number of extracts from documents lent by the Rector of Wishford, the Rev. F. W. Macdonald, amongst which were the following :—" The aforesaid lords, freeholders and tenants of Barford St. Martin, have had, or should time out of mind have, yearly brought unto them against every Whit Sunday by the Ranger or his assigns, one fat Buck, the one half to Wishford and the other to Barford, to make merry withal amongst the neighbours. And the Ranger is to have from each of the Manors of Wishford and Barford one white loaf and one gallon of beer and a pair of gloves, or twelve pence in money for the whole, and if the Ranger do not bring nor send the fat Buck then the inhabitants of any of the said Manors or any of them, after that day may go into the said forest, and kill and bring away a Buck for each of the said parishes at their pleasure, and then the Ranger is not to have anything." " The custom is and ever time out of mind hath been, that the lords and freeholders of Wishford Magna, and Barford St. Martin, and their tenants, by themselves, their servants and assigns, may take and fetch in the woods of Grovely, speeke rods (probably spicks or spars for use in thatching) and breeding rods, for their houses standing in the said manors of Wishford and Barford, and also fould shoars (stakes for supporting hurdles) and wreethrs (long rods for turning into hurdles) to be employed within the said manors at all times without controulment, and every one of the said lords and tenants that do use to fetch such ought to give the Ranger one hen yearly if he require and send for the same." "The ancient custom is that at all Courts holden for Grovely the Jury and Homage for the

said forest hath ever been made, and in Right ought still to be made, of the freeholders, tenants, or inhabitants of Wishford Magna, or Barford St. Martin aforesaid and of none other."

Among the entries in the Rector's book is the following :—" Whereas the lord of the manor and parishioners of the parish of Wishford aforesaid did time immemorial use and enjoy laudable custom yearly in the month of May to cut down and carry away boughs of trees growing in the Chase of Grovely in the said county of Wilts (being part of the estate of the Earls of Pembroke) therewith to adorne the said Church of Wishford, and whereas the right honourable Philip, late Earl of Pembroke (probably seventh Earl, 1647–83), finding that the said usage and entry on the said Chase in the said month of May was a prejudice to his deer in that Chase, it being about fawning time, Did come to an agreement with the said Richard Howe, lord of the said manor at Wishford, and the parishioners of the said parish, and did grant to the said parishioners an annual rent charge in fee simple of six pounds a year issuing out of a meadow called Burdenball Meadow in the parish of Wilton in the said county of Wilts. And whereas the said rent of six pounds has been much in arrear and the right honourable Thomas, now Earl of Pembroke (Thomas Herbert, eighth Earl of Pembroke 1683–1733, Lord High Admiral 1702–1708, Lieut. of Ireland 1707), hath agreed with the said lord of the said manor and parishioners to give them the sum of 260*l.* of lawful money of Great Britain, in case they would release their right of the said rent of six pounds of the arrears."

Here we see how dates are changed, and we get a new

reason for the abolition of an ancient custom. But this is not all. There is a suggestion of the old stone worship at Salisbury, the spire of which, as we have seen, is exactly in the line Stonehenge-Old Sarum prolonged.

"The lords, freeholders, tenants and inhabitants of the Manor of Great Wishford, or so many of them as would, in ancient time have used to go in a dance to the Cathedral Church of our Blessed Lady in the city of New Sarum on Whit-Tuesday in the said County of Wilts and there made their Claim to their custom in the forest of Grovely in these words, 'Grovely! Grovely!! and All Grovely!!!'" With reference to the last extract, Canon Wordsworth remarked that the dance to the Mother Church of Salisbury might have been connected with the procession to pay chimney-money, "smoke-farthings," or Pentecostal oblations. But after the Restoration of Church and King in 1660 the date was changed to May 29 in connection with the annual thanksgiving then instituted. The custom was kept up until the beginning of the nineteenth century. The last survivor who took part in it died in 1891, in her eighty-eighth year, and she described it to Mr. Hill (the rector in 1885) as a regular revel, with booths and shows erected in the Close. It was therefore suppressed, but still two women, as a deputation from the bough-bearers, went in with oak branches, which they reverently laid on the altar of the Cathedral Church. The last person who performed this ceremony died so lately as 1853. The people taking part in the procession used to dress in white, and they assembled first at Townsend's Tree at the south end of the village street. They still in 1885 carried oak boughs in procession, but only as far as the Rectory, and performed their dance there.

Inter-relation in Cornwall.

I have observed many cases of inter-relation in Cornwall, and Mr. Horton Bolitho has been good enough to call my attention to others.

At Trevethy is one of the most famous cromlechs in that county, and it has not been *restored*, so that we need not hesitate to measure it to try to determine its meaning.

Fig. 88.—The Trevethy Cromlech.

Close by, at St. Cleer, is a renowned holy well, and a little further away King Doniert's stone.

The accompanying photographic reduction of the Ordnance map shows the strict inter-relation of these monuments. The entrance of the cromlech is directed towards the November sunrise, az. S. 63° E.; looking in the opposite direction it commands the May sunset. I shall refer to this later. As seen from the holy well the cromlech marks the azimuth of the May sunrise. The

monolith, King Doniert's stone, is true west from the cromlech, and so marks the equinoctial sunsets.

In the Bodmin district are two famous circles, the Stripple stones and Trippet stones, some half-mile apart.

The following table shows the relation of the latter to the former, and also to the surrounding hill-tops,

FIG. 89.—The inter-relation of the monuments near Liskeard.

as I believe was first noticed by Mr. A. L. Lewis. We indeed learn why the circle was erected on the precise spot it occupies.

TRIPPET STONES, BLISLAND, LAT. 50° 33′ N.

	Az.	Hill.	Dec.	Star.	Date.
To Stripple Stones.	N. 81° 30′ E.	2°	N. 6° 42′	Pleiades	1720 B.C.
,, Rough Tor . .	N. 15° E	1½°	N. 39 1	Arcturus	1700 B.C.
,, Brown Willy .	N. 31 E.	1½	N. 34 5	Capella	1420 B.C.
,, Hawks Tor . .	N. 63 E.	2½	N. 18 34	May Sun	May 14.
,, Barrow	S. 63 E.	1½ assumed	S. 19 31	Nov. Sun	Nov. 21

My wife and I visited the Trippet stones in April, 1907, in the company of Mr. Horton Bolitho and Mr. Collings. A hail-storm made observations difficult, and this may explain the departure of the May and November days from the normal. The coincidence of the dates of the possible observations of Arcturus and Capella suggests that we have then the true date of the erecting of the circle, Brown Willy being subsequently used with Capella when the old alignment of Arcturus on Rough Tor became useless in consequence of the precessional movement.

The following inter-relations between cromlechs and other adjacent antiquities, including British villages, have been pointed out to me by Mr. Bolitho as a result of a hurried survey.

Chûn Cromlech, lat. 50° 8′ N.

Cromlech to Men-an-Tol and thence to the Boskednan, "Nine Maidens" on the same line. Az. N. 66° E.; hill 2° 10′ (?); decl. 16°; May sun.

Cromlech to cleft in Carn Kenidjack and one of the Botallak circles on the same line. Az. S. 52° W.; ½° hill (?); decl. 23° 37′; Summer solstice sun.

West Lanyon Quoit, lat. 50° 8′ N.

This cromlech lies S. 88° E. from Chûn Cromlech, and the joining line produced passes over Lanyon Quoit (S. 88° E.). Equinoctial alignment.

W. Lanyon Quoit to Longstone. Az. S. 66° W.; November sunset (sea horizon, S. 65° 10′ W.).

Lanyon Quoit, lat. 50° 8′ N.

Cromlech to Chamber Hut and British village. Az. S. 52° W.; hill ½° (?); decl. 23° 30′; Winter solstice sun.

Cromlech to W. Lanyon Quoit. Az. S. 66° W.; November sunset S. 65° 10′ W.

There can be little doubt, I think, that when the question is more completely dealt with in Cornwall many more cases will be found.

Inter-relations in Brittany.

Captain Devoir, a distinguished officer of the French Navy and an accomplished surveyor, who for some years past has been occupying himself with the orientation of the monuments in Brittany, and whose fine work I have had a previous occasion to refer to, has recently sent me some plans he has prepared which completely demonstrate the existence of a similar inter-relation he has found in that region. Among these, perhaps the most interesting is the one including the Canton of Ploudalmézeau. The plan, which he has permitted me to reproduce, shows, not only how all the alignments there are directed to the solstices, or the May-Year sun, but that they are inter-related over a large stretch of country.

For two menhirs some four miles apart in the neighbourhood of Brest, one of them at Kerveatou being the highest in Brittany (11·80 m.), he finds the azimuth S. 52° 54′ E. The altitudes of the feet of the two menhirs being 141 m. (Kerveatou) and 100 m. (Coaténes), the azimuth should be about S. 53° 12′ E. (winter solstice). He writes :—

" The sites chosen by the prehistoric architects are admirable. From the heights of Kerveatou one dominates all the N.W. of Finisterre, from Brest to Ushant and Abervrach. From Coaténes one sees the Peninsula of Crozon and the heights of Menchom and of Locronan, the latter situated between Quimper and Douarnenez. The menhirs are not on the highest points of the two heights, but a few metres lower down, so that from the foot of the stone of Kerveatou one cannot see that of

FIG. 90.—Captain Devoir's map of some of the Brittany alignments.

Coaténes ; the prehistoric observer stood perhaps on some sort of stage to announce the solstice.

. . . . . .

"The menhir of Kerveatou is a fetich stone ; on two of its opposite surfaces there are two bosses 20 to 25 cm. in diameter which project about 10 cm.

"It is a local custom, still practised to-day, for *fiancés* to go to the menhir together and rub their stomachs each against one of the bosses. After this operation the man thinks that he will have male offspring, the woman that she will rule the household.[1] One must, in any case, see in these practices the remains of the veneration with which the former and distant generations surrounded this magnificent menhir.

"It seems to me that these old stones, that have interested me since I was quite young, have become more dear to me, since we have given them a soul."

[1] Similar practices in Egypt and India are referred to on p. 256.

CHAPTER XLI

SOME CROMLECHS IN NORTH WALES

In Chapter XXXIII. I gave an account of some measurements made in South Wales while I was in that region in connection with the Eisteddfod at Swansea, where I gave a lecture advocating the formation of a society for the astronomical study of stone monuments in Wales modelled on that already at work in Cornwall. I am glad to say that the suggestion was at once acted on, and that it received powerful support from the Royal Institution of South Wales, the oldest scientific society in the principality, and other similar organisations.

This was followed by an invitation to visit some monuments in North Wales (Anglesey and Carnarvonshire) in company with the Rev. J. Griffith, the acting honorary secretary of the newly formed society. In this region Lord Boston and Mr. E. N. Baynes had already been at work. The visit took place in the spring of 1908. Our headquarters were at Llangefni, and, thanks to local knowledge generously supplied, many cromlechs were visited in a short time.

For this region the astronomical conditions were taken as follows:—Lat. 53° N., magnetic variation 18° W.

In this general latitude the theoretical solar azimuths, computed for sun's radius (2′ showing), and taking refraction into account, are as under :

Alignment and conditions	Elevation of horizon 0°	1°	2°
Summer Solstice	N. 46° 40′ E.	N. 48° 45′ E.	N. 50° 36′ E.
Winter Solstice	S. 49 40 E.	S. 47 34 E.	S. 45 32 E.
May Sun	N. 60 48 E.	N. 62 32 E.	N. 64 12 E.
November Sun	S. 63 9 E.	S. 61 24 E.	S. 59 40 E.

The above azimuths are, of course, true ; the measurements were made on magnetic bearings with a clinocompass of Barker's pattern.

I next proceed to give the measures obtained as reported by Mr. Griffith to the members of the newly formed society. Lord Boston and Mr. Baynes enabled him to complete the story by giving their measures in addition to those for which Mr. Griffith and myself are responsible. It is a very striking fact that so soon as the measures of the orientation of each cromlech were discussed, every monument was found to belong to one or other of the definite groups which had been established by observations made in Cornwall or Devon. The cromlechs are therefore given in the following table arranged in these groups.

(1) Measures made by Rev. J. Griffith and myself.

Summer Solstice, Rising (present declination, N. 23° 27′).

Bryn Celli Ddu.

Magnetic, 69° ; true, 51° ; (value along creepway) ; hill estimated 2°. Az., N. 51° E. ; dec., 23° 31′ N.

Summer Solstice, Setting.

Presaddfed.

Magnetic, 152°; true, 134°; through cromlech to back stone. Amp. = E. 44° S. reversed; take 1° hill.
Az. N. 46° W., dec., 25° 2′ N.

Winter Solstice, Rising.

Pen y Cnwc.

Magnetic, 328°; reversed, 148°; true, 130°. Amplitude, E. 40° S.; sea horizon.
Az., S. 50° E., dec., 23° 28′ S.

Glyn.

Magnetic, 330°; reversed, 150°; true, 132°. Amp. E. 42° S.; take 1° hill.
Az., S. 48° E., dec., 23° 25′ S.

Cefn Isaf, at right angles to big back stone (approximate).

Magnetic, 147°; true, 129°. Amp., E. 39° S.; hill, 1½°.
Az., S. 51° E., dec., 21° 28′ S. (Nov. 29).

Llanfechell.

Line from cromlech to Meini Hirion (25-inch map); true, S. 50° E.; hill (from 1-inch map) about 26′; dec., 22° 35′ S.

May Year (declination 16° 20′ N. or S.).

May.

Pant-y-Saer.

Magnetic, 77°; true, 59°; sea horizon (visible).
Az., N. 59° E., dec., 17° 22′ N. May 10, August 4.

November.

Plâs Newydd.

Magnetic, 137°; true, 119°. Amp., E. 29° S.; outlook toward Snowdon; hill, 3°.
Az. = S. 61° E., dec. = 14° 53′ S. November 2, February 9.

Pleiades.

Plâs Newydd Mound.

Magnetic, 269°; reversed, 89°; true, 71°; hill, 0°.
Az. = N. 71° E., dec., 10° 50′ N. Pleiades, 1000 B.C.

Ystum Cegid (Criccieth).

Magnetic. 279°; reversed, 99°; true, 81°; hill, 4°.
Az. = N. 81° E., dec., 8° 30′ N. Pleiades, 1400 B.C.

Clock Star.

Lligwy, alignment of outstanding stone from Cromlech.

Magnetic, 208°; reversed, 28°; true, 10°; hill, ½°.
Az., N. 10° E., dec., 36° 15′. Capella, 1000 B.C.; Arcturus, 1200 B.C.

(2) Measures by Lord Boston and E. N. Baynes, Esq.

Summer Solstice, Rising.

Bryn Celli Ddu.

Magnetic, 70°; true, 52°; hill (as above), estimated 2°.
Az., N. 52° E.; dec., 23° 0′ N.

Ty Newydd.

Magnetic, 71° 30′; true, 53° 30′; hill (as above), take 1°.
Az., N. 53° 30′ E.; dec., 21° 18′ N.

November.

Bodowyr (mean value of N. and S.E. stones).

Magnetic, 315°; reversed, 135°; true, 117°; hill (say), 2°.
Az., S. 63° E.; dec., 14° 50′ S. November 3, February 9.

Equinoctial.

Lligwy, angle of left opening stone; value from chamber under capstone.

Magnetic, 110°; true, 92°; sea horizon.
Az., S. 88° E.; dec., 1° 50′ S.

Henblas, direct outlook between supporters (approximate).

Mag., 108°; true, 90° = E.; hill (say), ½°; dec., 0°.

With regard to these data I will first refer to the solar alignments. Indications are given of observations of the May-year sun (dec. 16° 20′ N. and S.), of both solstices and of the equinox. It is not a little remarkable how closely the measures fit the theoretical values given above for the

general latitude (53° N.) taken, when the heights of the horizon are taken into account. Three things, however, have to be borne in mind. First, the line of measurement to be taken in these dilapidated memorials of the past is not easy to determine; the surfaces are generally so irregular or broken. It is quite a different matter to determine the azimuth of an outstanding stone some hundreds of yards away from the centre of a circle.

Fig. 91.—The May-year Cromlechs at Plâs Newydd.

Secondly, the observations were made with a clino-compass only, and many of them in high winds and snowstorms, which made the measures very uncertain. The next point is one of more general interest. In Cornwall and elsewhere evidence is rapidly accumulating that the solstitial alignments were not made so frequently on the actual place of sunrise as on a point somewhere about a degree south of it for the summer solstice, and

north of it for the winter solstice, so that warning of the coming event could be given, and a careful watch kept.

Mr. Thomas has recently found that this practice was adopted in regard to three or more alignments connected with the Tregaseal circle in Cornwall. It will be seen that the majority of the alignments now in question fulfil these conditions. If we assume that the cromlechs were erected about 1000 B.C., the sun's declination then was

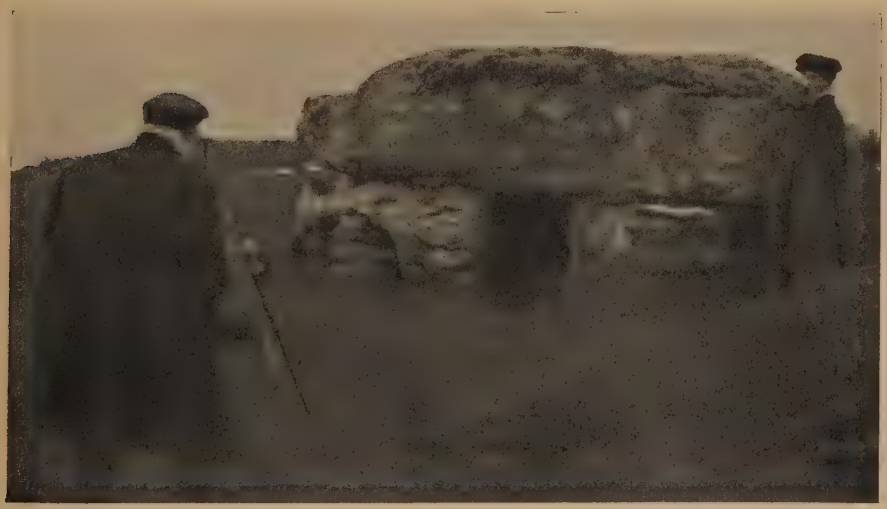

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 92.—The Equinoctial (?late) Cromlech at Lligwy.

N. 23° 50′, according to Stockwell. The only exception is at Presaddfed, at which cromlech only an estimate of the azimuth was possible, as there were no surfaces to measure.

One most interesting point connected with this practice of warning is that it probably explains the azimuth of the Friar's Heel at Stonehenge in relation to the avenue.

The most massive cromlechs with large quoits supported by tremendous upright stones are connected with the May

year; first among these come the double cromlech at Plâs Newydd; and reasoning from what one has seen in Cornwall and South Wales of the different methods of building, they are the most ancient structures I have observed in North Wales. On the other hand, the equinoctial cromlechs, supported by horizontal layers or small stones, are the newest.

Between these two sets come the solstitial cromlechs. Of them I give three illustrations showing greatly varying

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 93.—Bryn Celli Ddu (Summer Solstice), view looking S.W.

types. Of them all Bryn Celli Ddu is the most interesting, as there is a long *allée couverte* or creep-way, which is exceptional in Britain, so far as "cromlechs" go, though many may be still hidden in "long barrows" such as New Grange, which, so far as I can make out, is oriented to the Winter Solstice. It is fortunate for students that the state of dilapidation of Bryn Celli Ddu just shows the earth of the barrow gone and many of the stones of the creepway still *in situ*.

Mr. Neil Baynes, who has made a careful study of this

monument and the literature connected with it, has been good enough to send me the plan of it, copied from the "Archæologia Cambrensis," in which the orientation is 35° out. He writes:—"The plan was made by Lukis, but I do not know who twisted it into the Arch. Cam.—certainly the arrow showing north was not Lukis'.

"The plan shows the creepway parallel with the S.E. stone, which was evidently the first set up, and the subsequent arrangement of the other stones. One can see

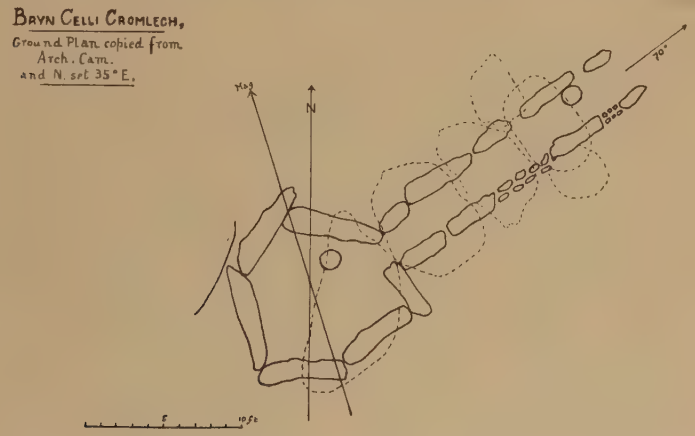

FIG. 94.—Plan of Bryn Celli Ddu, showing the true solstitial alignment of the S.E. stone and the creepway.

how the second stone overlapped the first, and so on, until the entrance was reached."

There is a feature on this cromlech of great interest. It consists of a cylindrical pillar shown on the plan. There can be no doubt, I think, that it once stood in the fairway of the *allée couverte* for the light to fall upon at the solstice—a kind of echo of the Egyptian ceremonial of the "Manifestion of Ra," the cylindrical stone replacing the statue of the god.[1] Here we have one case

[1] See note at end of chapter.

out of many which might be named which suggests that what may be called the *furniture* of cromlechs is worthy of a close comparative study.

The cylindrical stone now in question seems to be the counterpart of other stones located in a similar way observed in other cromlechs. Borlase, in his account of New Grange,[1] writes as follows :—

"I am inclined to think . . . that we may accept as true the statement of Molyneux that a 'slender quarry-

Fig. 95.—Cefn Isaf (Winter Solstice).

stone, 5 or 6 feet long, shaped like a pyramid,' lay along the middle of the cave in the spot in which it is placed in his plan, and that his surmise is probably correct that it once stood upright. My view on this point is strengthened by the fact that a pyramidal pillar, shaped and rounded, was found standing upright within the chamber of the dolmen of Yr Ogof, in Wales (see Archæol. Camb., 1869, p. 140), which in form closely resembled the pillar-stone

[1] *Dolmens of Ireland*, p. 355.

called the Bod Fergusa, at Temair. Such a stone could readily have been removed through the passage, and its shape, so suitable for a gate-post or for building purposes, would supply the special motive for its abstraction."

Borlase (p. 450) gives a plan of Yr Ogof showing that that name is a variant of Bryn Celli Ddu. He also states that the plan was made in 1869 by a Captain Lukis, and therefore not by the Rev. W. C. Lukis, to whose accurate work in Cornwall I have on previous occasions directed attention.

In the plan of a "cairn" (L), at Lough Crew, given by Borlase on p. 325, another similar pillar is shown prostrate, but occupying the same position in the cromlech as the cylindrical pillar of Bryn Celli Ddu.

Another similar pillar is also suggested by the plan of the *allée couverte* at Mané Lud given by Borlase on p. 450.

Cefn Isaf—another solstitial cromlech—is to me very suggestive; it is to be regretted that one of the supporters has gone; with it in position and the quoit removed we have a great similarity to the leading feature in the Aberdeen circles, namely, a recumbent stone between two uprights. The similarity to a cove is also obvious.

Before I refer to other matters I give a plan made by Mr. Neil Baynes, which he kindly permits me to use, of the cromlech at Ty Newydd. It shows well the kind of nut the archæologist has to crack when cromlechs are studied astronomically. It appeared twice in Mr. Griffith's list. I made it out as oriented to the *winter* solstice rising, Mr. Baynes to the *summer* solstice rising. We took our angles along two surfaces of the same nearly rectangular supporter A; I nearly along the line of the

quoit, he across it. I also give a copy of a photograph taken by my wife showing the clino-compass in the line of the outlook between the stones A and C. Either reading may be the correct one, but, be it remarked, *both are solstitial*, and no other astronomical alignment is suggested by the arrangement of the stones. It may be that the outlook was between the stones C and B, the

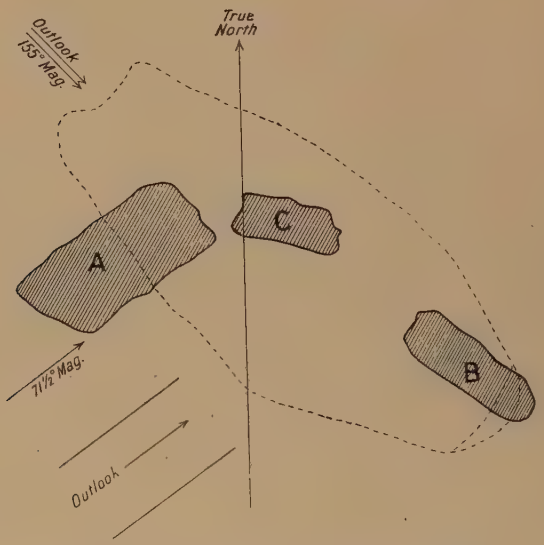

FIG. 96.—Plan of the Ty Newydd Cromlech.

direction being parallel to the south surface of A, and not as I placed it; on this view we are dealing with the summer solstice sunrise, and this was accepted for the above statistical statement.

With regard to the *distribution* of the sight-lines, the most abundant are the solstitial; summer solstice, 3, winter solstice, 4, total 7. Next comes the May year, both May and November (3), and last of all the equinoxes (2).

With regard to warning stars, two alignments to the Pleiades were noted; of cromlech alignments on a clock-star none was seen. There is one case at Lligwy of a clock-star alignment from an equinoctial cromlech. At Plâs Newydd and Bryn Celli Ddu there were outlying stones to be further examined.

As the measures recorded above are the only ones available, we are compelled, if we wish to make com-

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 97.—The Ty Newydd Cromlech looking S.E.

parisons with other temple-fields, to take them as fair samples of the distribution of the various alignments in the region under investigation, although the number of cromlechs included, fifteen, is doubtless only a small fraction of those which remain to be examined when the Welsh archæologists set to work.

The most remarkable fact is the total absence of circles and avenues in the region examined. In another cromlech region, Brittany, we have no circles, but a preponderance of avenues.

Next, the Cornish solar monuments deal chiefly with the May year. This is reversed in North Wales, where the solstitial year is mainly in question. In Brittany the avenues seem fairly divided between the May and solstitial years; touching the cromlechs there I have so far no information based on recent measurements.

Another point is the absence of clock-star alignments. This, perhaps, may be associated with the absence of circles either of the Cornish or Aberdeen type. In Aberdeenshire we find a very large proportion of the alignments set out for observations of clock-stars. In Cornwall they are about as numerous as the solar alignments. Indeed, the great distinction between North Wales and Aberdeen lies, not only in the absence of cromlechs in Aberdeen, but in the large percentage of clock-star alignments as compared with solar alignments. There is an inversion.

I pointed out when discussing the Aberdeen results that the number of true north alignments, almost entirely absent in Cornwall, might indicate that clock-star work was being given up in consequence of a much better knowledge of astronomy rendering the observations of the *rising* of clock-stars unnecessary. The question is, does this consideration explain the very small attention to clock-stars in North Wales? If so, North Wales is later than Aberdeen. In true north alignments a cromlech could not be conveniently used, but, unfortunately, circles seem not to have entered into the North Wales building system, so that the question cannot be settled by statistics.

In Aberdeenshire the number of May-year and solstitial alignments measured was about the same, but I found reason for thinking that some May monuments had been tampered with. As these were not included in the tables,

there was a slight preponderance to the solstitialists, but not so great as in Wales.

There are many arguments which may be used to show that, as in Egypt, the solstitial year followed the May year, and, accepting them, there is a clear indication that the more prolific building period in North Wales was later than in Cornwall.

I have already expressed an opinion that the balance of

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 98.—Ystym Cegid (Pleiades).

the evidence is in favour of the view that the building period in Aberdeen was later than in Cornwall.

When more observations are available to compare the lateness of North Wales with that of Aberdeen, a question of great interest will be presented to the Welsh archæologists; but already it may be gathered from the preceding summary of the facts so far garnered that they are in harmony with the information handed down from Roman times.

Cæsar does not locate the Druids,[1] except that there were none in Germany. But Tacitus only refers to them in Anglesey (Mona), "A common refuge for all the discontented Britons." [2] In his account of the attack upon the island (p. 30) he tells us:—"The Druids were ranged in order with hands uplifted, invoking the gods, and pouring forth horrible imprecations." He adds, "The religious groves, dedicated to superstitious and barbarous rites, were levelled to the ground."

I cannot help thinking that unless Anglesey were specially Druidical, Tacitus would have referred to Druidism in other parts of his history, and that the Roman writers refer to the occupation of Anglesey by the Druids in such a way as to suggest that they did not come across them in force anywhere else.

If a large number had taken refuge in Anglesey after they had been driven by one race or another from their former haunts elsewhere, we should expect their temple building to be such as we have found it, *i.e.* a few monuments of the most ancient type, showing that it was from the earliest times a druidical sanctuary, scattered among a larger number of comparatively modern provenance.

I now come to the method employed in laying out the cromlechs. In previous notes I have pointed out that it was to be gathered from the Cornish cromlechs that the actual direction of the completed structure was parallel to the principal face of one of the supporting uprights, and that probably this setting out of the alignment was the work of one possessing a greater knowledge than those who eventually completed the erection. This view has

[1] "Bello Gallico," vi., 13–14, 16–21.

[2] Annals, xiv. 29. Murphy's Translation. (Dent and Co.)

been entirely borne out by the Anglesey cromlechs; Pant y Saer is a good case in point; there are three stones parallel to the alignment, and two at right angles to it. The S.E. stone on Bryn Celli Ddu dominates the orientation of the creepway, as I have already stated.

In the case of some cromlechs which have been surveyed with great care by Mr. Baynes, and of which he has been good enough to send copies of the plans which have been published in the "Archæologia Cambrensis" or elsewhere,

Photo. by Lady Lockyer.

FIG. 99.—Pen y Cnwc Cromlech (Winter Solstice).

most extraordinary blunders in the direction of the north point have been brought to light. No wonder that the solstitial alignment of Bryn Celli Ddu was not recognised when its orientation on the plan was 35° out!

Although I have dealt with some of the general questions which have been raised by the observations made by Lord Boston, Mr. Baynes, the Rev. J. Griffith, and myself on the small number of North Wales cromlechs which we were able to measure in the limited time at our

disposal, they are by no means exhausted. It may also be added that when the orientations of a much larger number have been recorded the general questions raised are certain to be increased.

It is worth while to point out again that all the orientations found in North Wales are identical with those already noted in Cornwall and elsewhere; by which, of course, I do not mean that the sight-lines are parallel, but that their object was the same; and no better proof of this could be afforded than by the facts that to secure the same object the differences of latitude, azimuth, and height of the horizon, when taken into account, give us the same declinations of the sun at the summer and winter solstices, and for the critical dates of the May year when the sun's declination is 16° 20′ N. and S.

Work is also provided for the new Royal Commissioners who, I am delighted to learn, have now been appointed to study the few remnants of the ancient monuments of England, Wales, and Scotland which still remain to us, in spite of the ignorance and carelessness of successive governments and owners. Before the astronomical study of them was commenced a very few years ago, if we accepted the available records, the cromlechs were all directed helter-skelter, their sight-lines were without any meaning, and no astronomical or practical use was served by them, except, perhaps, as tombs. A comparatively few observations have sufficed to show the absurd inaccuracy of these views; for full light we may be content to wait for the authoritative inquiries now happily commenced; that our knowledge will be largely increased in many directions there is no room to doubt.

Note.—After the above was written containing the suggestion on p. 431, that the cylindrical pillar in the cromlech of Bryn Celli Ddu was originally placed in the fairway to receive the sunrise light at the solstice, in the same way as in the "manifestation of Ra" ceremonial in Egypt, Mr. Baynes was good enough to send me the following extract from Skinner's MS. "Tour through Anglesea," written in 1802.

This gives an account of the first opening of the cromlech and entirely justifies the suggestion I made.

"Whilst a farmer was removing some of the stones from the north-east side of the large carnedd to employ them in his repairs, he came to the mouth of a passage covered with a square stone similar to that at Plâs Newydd. Anxious to reap the fruits of his discovery, he procured a light and crept forward on his hands and knees along the dreary vault, when lo! in a chamber at the further end a figure in white seemed to forbid his approach. The poor man had scarcely power sufficient to crawl backwards out of this den of spirits as he imagined; however, in the course of a few days, instigated by the hopes of riches and the presence of many assistants, he made his second entry into the cavern, and finding the white gentleman did not offer to stir he boldly went forward and discovered the object of his apprehensions was no other than a stone pillar about six feet in height *standing in the centre of the chamber*.[1] His former consternation could now only be exceeded by his eagerness to see what was contained beneath the stone which he shortly overturned, but treasure there was none; some large human bones lying near the pillar sufficiently testifying the purpose for which the structure was intended. This is the substance of the account we received from the young man whose father was one of Colonel Peacock's labourers, and on the premises at the time of the discovery. The superstition of the common people still suppose this to be the habitation of spirits."

[1] The italics are mine.—N. L.

CHAPTER XLII

THE WELSH GORSEDD

The first occasion on which I paid any attention to the word Gorsedd was when I was reading Borlase's wonderful book on the Antiquities of Cornwall on my return from my first visit to that county. I had spent some time in measuring the circles near Penzance, including that of Boscawen-un. Borlase states that that monument was one of the three Gorsedds of Britain.

It was not till 1907 that the perusal of a remarkable article by the Rev. J. Griffith[1] informed me as to what a Gorsedd really is. He states: "the present Gorsedd circle consists of twelve stones, 30° apart, with a larger stone in the centre. Outside, on the east, three stones are placed to indicate the solstices and equinoxes to an observer at the centre stone," and he quotes the following nomenclature of the stones. "The stones forming the circle are termed *White Stones* or *Stones of Testimony*—the circle itself is sometimes called the *white circle*. "The middle stone, or altar, is termed *Maen Gorsedd*, i.e. *Presidial stone*.

"The stones pointing at the Equinoxes and Solstices are called *Stones of the Sun*. The Bards stand unshod and uncovered within the circle, the Presiding Bard,

[1] *Nature*, May 2, 1907.

who must be of the *Primitive Order*, stands by the *Presidial stone*. All the other Bards attend around, standing near the *white stones* or periphery of the circle."

Mr. Griffith's researches enable him to prove that the solstitial stones have really replaced others so located that the sun-rise places in May and November were indicated. In Gorsedd history, then, the May year came first, and was indicated by the position of the

FIG. 100.—Plan of a May Gorsedd from the Iolo MSS. at Llanover.

stones in the drawings even after the May year had been replaced by the solstitial one in the text. In some cases both the May and solstitial year are provided for, the pre-eminence being given to the May year by doubling the stones.

This Gorsedd is important, as it consists of nineteen stones, a frequent number in Cornwall, where circles are often described as the Nine (short for nineteen) Maidens—perhaps from Maen = stone. Mr. Griffith has unearthed still another plan which he thus refers to:

"In the second quarter of the last century a bard arose who claimed also to be a chief bard or archdruid, having

FIG. 101.—Plan of a Gorsedd found by Mr. T. H. Thomas, R.C.A. (Arlunydd Penygarn), among the IOLO MSS. at Llanover. It differs from the plan of the present bardic Gorsedd in having May and November alignments, and a circle of 19 stones with a splayed avenue corresponding to those alignments. The plan was evidently prepared for the engraver, and the draughtsman signs his name as "T. Jones, Merthyr Tydvil, Sculpsit." The numbers given in the plan are not properly explained. A portion of the page is torn, and we have the fragmentary explanations:—"1 Alba—, 2 Alba (also underneath) Alb—, 3 Alban—, 4 y mai(n —Cadlas neu Cylch C—." Nos. 5, 6, and 7 are not explained. What Alban No. 1 represents is difficult to make out. In the above tracing 1 is affixed to the north stone, by way of directing attention to the fact that for a stone there we have an elaborated north sign. No. 1 was probably intended to mark the Alban Eilir and Elfed (the equinox stones). No. 2 fronts the Alban Hevin (summer solstice stones), but that name is written across the head of the May stones. No. 3 fronts the May stones, though on the margin it is "3 Alba—." No. 4 fronts the November stones, but across the head of that alignment is written "Alban Elfed," the bardic name for the autumnal equinox, while on the margin No. 4 is explained by words which seem to be names for the whole group of sunrise stones. The easternmost stone is described as "Alban Arthan," the name of the winter solstice. Between the May and November alignments we have two names, one, "y meini gwynion neu'r Cylch Cyngrair," "the Holy Stones or the Stones of Testimony," the name, in fact, of the circle; the other name is "y Cyntedd," "the Court," the name of the space or gap formed on the east of the circle by the "sun stones."

the bardic name 'Myvyr Morgannwg.' He attempted a scientific and philosophical interpretation of the Gorsedd.

He insisted upon the absolute identity of the bardic institution with the circles of the Stone age."

The accompanying diagram (Fig. 102) represents Myvyr's idea of the "most essential elements of the Gorsedd." It

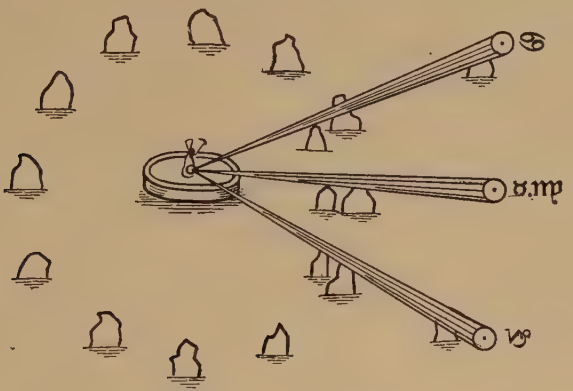

FIG. 102.—Myvyr's May Gorsedd.

describes a May-November Gorsedd, but with the solstitial signs, as Mr. Griffith remarks. "The diagram is true to the best type, but the interpretation is a misfit. It is a forcible illustration of the disturbing effect of a solstitial cult upon sound May-year tradition."

It is clear from the drawing that an azimuth of something like 60° is in question. This is the azimuth of the May-year festivals and not of the solstitial ones.

From the May-year Gorsedd to the bardic mystic sign is a small step.

/|\

FIG. 103.—The Bardic Mystic Sign, Nôd Cyvrin. (Reproduced from "Barddas."

The sign, which Mr. A. L. Lewis (*Nature*, June 6, 1907) associates naturally with the "broad arrow," is really a miniature May Gorsedd. Mr. Griffith has tested several printed cuts of the sign and finds the angles to be 28°, that

is, regarding the middle line as an east-west line, the right line points to N. 62° E. and the left to S. 62° E., the only possible emblematic representation, in the simplest form, of the May year in the Gorsedd country.

"Morien" quotes Payne Knight's Symbolical Language of Art and Mythology," pp. 69, 70, where it is stated that the same sign, with a small circle or ring at the converging point of the three lines, is a very ancient emblem in Asia Minor.

Much is said in the article on the history of the Gorsedd. Only two points chiefly concern us here. The assembly, or Eisteddfod associated with it, was at first one for general affairs, and not, as now, for those matters chiefly educational for which the State cares least and till a few years ago did not care at all.

Secondly, we are evidently in presence of a very old tradition; the May-year stones alone are sufficient to prove this. It is not a *restoration*, for there is no ancient circle which exactly reproduces it; it is more like an epitome constructed for convenient and peripatetic use for an assemblage in a new locality, all the outstanding stones, hundreds of yards away in the fixed sanctuaries, being brought in close to the circle itself.

The necessity for occasional assemblages in new localities may be gathered from the following statement.

"Even more than the ancient codes of Welsh laws, the bardic traditions of the Gorsedd are the most formally authenticated of any Welsh literature. Since the tenth century the former have had to take care of themselves apparently, but the bardic traditions were always recited at every proper Gorsedd. From the twelfth century to the first quarter of the nineteenth we have accounts of

a series of great Gorsedds (or Eisteddfods, the same thing), every one of which was convened for the chief purpose of re-codifying or otherwise dealing with the bardic traditions. The voluminous body of traditions in question grew out of such assemblies. There was usually one bard head and shoulders above the others, who, of his own accord or by request, would prepare a statement which would be approved at a Gorsedd convened by the lord, as at Caerwys by Queen Elizabeth, and become afterwards the law of the fraternity. After long intervals, and especially after great disturbances in civil government, such revising Gorsedds became necessary, and that they were held for such a purpose, in very adverse circumstances, witness the conservatism, persistence and vitality which are still much in evidence in the Welsh bardic order. We have nothing so well and faithfully guarded in Welsh literature as our bardic traditions."

Mr. Griffith has rendered another service to archæology in its widest sense by pointing out in a subsequent article[1] the enormous number of Welsh and English fairs held on the festival (quarter) days of the May year. These, doubtless, are the modern representatives of the assemblies at the festivals at places where circles existed, or where fires were lighted or Gorsedds erected; so that it may be said that fairs as well as many old churches mark for us the *loci* of the original circle worship, and the fact that we are dealing with the May year and *not* the solstice shows that we have to do with a very high antiquity.

Mr. Griffith writes: "We are able to see at the Welsh National Eisteddfod in this twentieth century the actual use to which the temple observatory was put. If

[1] *Nature*, Sept. 5, 1907.

such a broad assertion causes surprise, that surprise is considerably lessened by what seems to me to be an incontrovertible fact, that, instead of having one Gorsedd, and that in Wales, a true survival from late Neolithic times (to fix an indubitable downward limit), we have in Britain thousands of Gorsedds the pedigrees of which are as unimpeachable as that of the Welsh institution. I refer to fairs still held on the quarter days of the May year. To a student of the Welsh Gorsedd this fact at once dispels any *a priori* doubt as to the antiquity of that institution. It is only one among thousands, though, I would maintain, it is the only one that shows what all the others were at first."

"The Gorsedd and the popular fair is one and the same, constituting a true monument as ancient as a temple-observatory in stone. A better way of putting it is, the temple observatory has survived in (1) stone, in (2) tradition, and in (3) festival. The Welsh Gorsedd presents this three-ply evidence."

When I went to Swansea in 1907 to attend the Eisteddfod there I had no idea that "Myvyr Morgannwg" or any one else had pointed out the identity of the Gorsedd circle with the ancient ones, but the sight of the circle carried conviction to my mind, and when I was afterwards called upon as "Gwyddon Prydain" to speak from the central stone I said so, and pointed out that the study of the Cornish monuments, and especially one of the "Gorsedds of Britain," Boscowen-un, suggested that assemblages similar to the one I was attending had been going on for forty centuries, and that the Gorsedd circle was the direct descendant of the most ancient ones; therefore about the

oldest thing that we have on the planet connecting human activities past and present.

In a lecture which I gave subsequently I referred in detail to the likeness between the Gorsedd circle and Boscawen-un.

"A photograph made from the Ordnance Survey map giving the result of angular work done by myself at Boscawen-un, will show you how the matter stands. In addition to the circle and the central stone, there are, an outstanding stone for the November sunrise, two outstanding stones for the May sunrise, another outstanding stone for the sunrise on the longest day; and I have no doubt that if the exigencies of the Cornish farmers in erecting gate-posts and pig-sties had not been so very pressing we should have found stones for the winter solstice rising, and the other two. It is difficult to think that some time or another these missing stones were not there. I want to call attention to the fact that you have in Boscawen-un and the Tregaseal circles an almost absolute repetition of the typical Gorsedd which has been put up during the last month in Swansea by your bards."

An interesting point is that some Welsh traditions very closely associate the circle with cromlechs, and some authorities say that a cromlech is really a Gorsedd. If the cromlechs were really associated with Gorsedds the cromlech must, like the Gorsedd circle, have been associated with living men. They are not tombs.

Let us suppose for one moment that there was this connection between the Gorsedds and the circles and the cromlechs in old times. The priests were priests then, because emphatically they were the men who knew. The

people knew nothing: they had no literature, no almanacks. No one had sufficient knowledge of the length of the year to undertake any agricultural operations except under the guidance of the Druids, so that the priest had to look after the sunrises all the year round, especially at the critical times of the year—May morning, Halloween, solstices, equinoxes, and so on, for worship. They had especially to look after the religious teaching of the locality and the community generally, but they had to deal with all their worldly needs in addition. Besides this, the priest had to look after the law for his community, had to be the medicine man, and also a magician. The priest in those days who could not work magic was thought very little of.

Small wonder that in assemblages for all purposes the Druids would be among the most important personages present, and therefore that public meetings should be held where the priest could not be far away; hence therefore they were held near the circle or cromlech where his ministrations were carried on.

CHAPTER XLIII

MULTIPLE CIRCLES

In Chapter XL the inter-relation of a monument with others or some striking objects *at a distance* was referred to, and in Cornwall at all events a cromlech was almost always involved.

We now come to the inter-relation of *closely adjacent circles.* In Chapter XIV I gave the alignments of the three circles at the Hurlers; the second built was used as an alignment from the first; the third as an alignment from the second. Many circles have been examined since then, and the idea has been found to hold; that is, the alignments between them have been found parallel to many well-recognised and fully understood sight-lines observed elsewhere.

I give a list of some of the cases in which two or three circles are involved.

THE HURLERS, ST. CLEER, CORNWALL, *lat.* 50° 31′ N.

South circle to Central circle.

Az. N. 11° 15′ E.; hill, 3° 24′; decl. 41° 38′ N.; Arcturus: 2170 B.C.

Central circle to North circle.

Az. N. 14° 18′ E.; hill, 3° 24′; decl. 41° 9′ N.; Arcturus: 2090 B.C.

STANTON-DREW, SOMERSET, *lat.* 51° 22′ N.

Centre of S.W. circle to centre of Great circle.

Az. N. 20° E.; hill, 1° 44′; decl. 37° 27′ N.; Arcturus: 1410 B.C.

Centre of Great circle to N.E. circle.

Az. N. 51° E.; hill, 1° 5′; decl. 23° 48′ 46″ N.; Summer solstice.

THE GREY WETHERS, CHAGFORD COMMON, DARTMOOR, *lat.* 50° 38′ N.

From S.W. circle over N.E. circle.

Az. N. 10° E.; sea horizon; decl. 38° 5′ N.; Arcturus: 1530 B.C.

THE TREGASEAL CIRCLES. These lie E. and W.

THE MERRY MAIDENS. The circle which has disappeared was on the November sunset alignment from the existing circle.

The most remarkable multiple circle on record—alas! it is only on record, for every stone has gone to build an engine house—is at Botallek in Cornwall. Very fortunately the skilled Borlase made a careful survey of it.[1] No less than eight circles are involved, six of which are interlaced; the largest has a diameter of 100 feet, the smallest one of 15 feet.

As this "cluster" of circles exceeds in elaboration anything of the kind with which I am acquainted, it was of great interest to see if anything could be made of it. The first point of inquiry concerned the N. point given on the plan—whether it was true or magnetic. A perusal of Borlase's volume showed that he was fully acquainted with the necessity of referring in such descriptions to the true north, instead of, as he says, "such an inconstant and fluctuating index as the declination of the needle, which is not only different in different places, but varies also at different times in one and the same place" (p. 115).

[1] *Antiquities of Cornwall*, p. 210, pl. xvi.

When this point was settled, it became evident, when the circles were completed and lines drawn from centre to

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

FIG. 104.—BORLASE'S PLAN OF THE BOTALLEK CIRCLES.

centre, that approximately the same azimuths were in question as those before noted.

Borlase does not give the heights of hills for the various

azimuths to complete his plan. I therefore asked Mr. Thomas, an active member of the Cornish society for the astronomical study of ancient monuments, to observe them for me. Taking Borlase's orientation as being near to the truth, lines were drawn joining up the approximate centres of the various circles, and a list of the various azimuths was sent to Mr. Thomas, who was good enough to comply with my request at once.

Among these azimuths there were two, the first from the circle *F* to *E*, N. 83° E., and the second, from *F* to *H*, S. 66° E. In sending his results Mr. Thomas remarked that the former line passed over the Carn Bean barrow and the latter passed $2\frac{1}{4}°$ to the N. of the Goon Rith barrow ; thus the azimuth of the Goon Rith barrow would be S. $63\frac{3}{4}°$ E.

It struck me that this circumstance would enable us to check the accuracy of Borlase's N. point. It is much easier to make a careful survey of a monument than to indicate its true orientation, so some slight error has to be expected. Borlase in all probability employed a compass in making his surveys, and was, therefore, dependent, for accurate orientation, on a knowledge of the value for the local magnetic variation. Even at the present day it is a matter of great uncertainty to obtain the variation for any one place without making a special determination on the spot, and we should expect an error of some degrees in any orientation made in Borlase's time.

The two directions to two still existing monuments, pointed out by Mr. Thomas, are common to Botallek and other monuments in Cornwall.

The two barrows lay on lines indicating the November sunrise and the heliacal rising of the Pleiades in May,

respectively. In the case of the S.E. azimuth there is an alternative explanation of the sight-line. Both in Cornwall and Wales we have found that azimuth-marks (barrows, &c.) were sometimes erected so that they gave the direction of sunrise a fortnight or three weeks before the critical date. I therefore decided to adopt the Pleiades azimuth, N. 83° E., as the fundamental line by which to fix the N. point, and it followed that Borlase's N. point was less than 3° to the west.

Working on this basis I joined up the centres of the circles, and carefully measured the resulting azimuths.

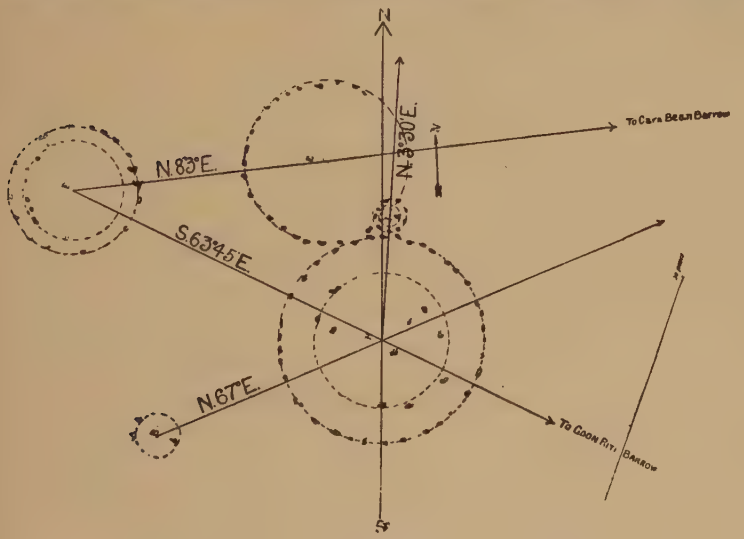

Fig. 105.—The May-year Alignments.

These I sent to Mr. Thomas asking him if the slight modifications that I had introduced had sensibly altered his values for the corresponding angular elevations. After a second series of observations, he replied that the elevations were the same for the modified azimuths as they were before.

Having got so far, the arrangement of the circles was closely studied, and it at once became obvious that the alignments divided themselves into two groups, one erected for the observation of the May-year, the other for solstitial, phenomena, and with each group there was associated a clock-star alignment which affords a means of determining the approximate date of that group.

For this reason I give two separate plans (Figs. 105 and 106), showing the separate groups of alignments, and two separate tables giving the respective results. I will deal with the May-year circles first (Fig. 105).

MAY-YEAR ALIGNMENTS AT BOTALLEK.

(Lat. 50° 8′ N.)

Alignment.	Azimuth.	Hill.	Decl.	Object.	Date.
Centre of B to centre of H ...	N. 67° 0′ E.	3° 0′	16° 31′ N.	May sun	May 6; Aug. 7
Centre of F to centre of H to Goon Rith barrow	S. 63 45 E.	2 44	14 43 S.	Nov. ,, (possible warner)	Nov. 2; Feb. 10
Centre of F to centre of E to Carn Bean barrow	N. 83 0 E.	3 35	7 2 N.	Pleiades (Warning May)	1680 B.C.
Centre of H to centre of I.....	N. 3 30 E.	0 0	39 14 N.	Arcturus	1730 B.C.

These results agree in a wonderful way with the May-year results previously obtained from the study of other Cornish circles.

Joining up the centres of *H*, *G*, *D* and *C* as shown in Fig. 106, we obtain the results given in the following table results which are obviously connected *inter se* and with the solstitial year.

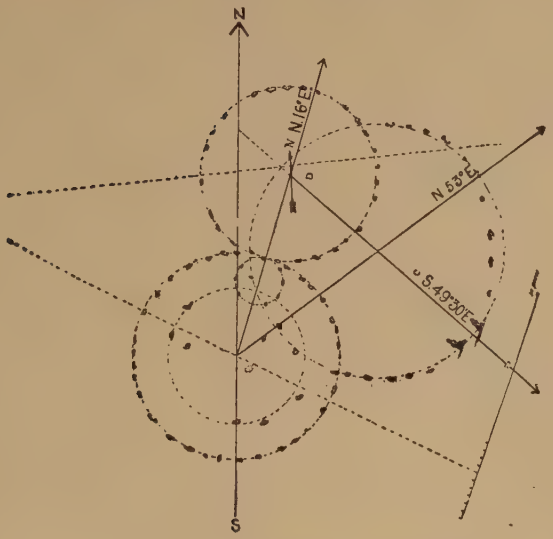

FIG. 106.—THE SOLSTITIAL ALIGNMENTS.

SOLSTITIAL ALIGNMENTS AT BOTALLEK.
(Lat. 50° 8′ N.)

Alignment.	Azimuth.	Hill.	Decl.	Object.	Date.
Centre of H to centre of C ...	N. 53° 0′ E.	1° 45′	23° 41′ N.	Solstitial sun (summer)	
Centre of D to centre of C ...	S. 49 30 E.	1 35	23 44 S.	Solstitial sun (winter)	
Centre of H to centre of G ...	N. 16 0 E.	0 0	37 28 N.	Arcturus	1420 B.C.

From the results given above it is evident that in this "curious cluster" of circles at Botallek, as Borlase calls it, we have an epitome of the chief sight-lines found in Cornwall. May-year sun, clock-star, warning star and solstitial sun are all represented.

The occurrence of star circles is fortunate, as it enables

us to attempt to arrange the groups in order of date. As shown above, the May-year group *F*, *H*, *B* and *E*, with the clock-star circle *I*, was probably the first, by something like 300 years, to be erected, and it should be noted that the date for the Pleiades circle *E* is coincident, within our probable error, with the date of the clock-star alignment *H*—*I*.

Borlase's plan affords us evidence on this point, for it shows that the circles *F*, *H* and *I* are also associated from the building point of view, as they consist of two concentric rings of stones.

Finally, then, it appears that in this "cluster" we have two distinct groups of alignments, one associated with the May-year worship, the other with the later solstitial-year ritual.

As a clock-star alignment occurs in each group we are able to determine that the May-year worship preceded the solstitial-year by something like 300 years, the approximate dates being 1700 B.C. and 1400 B.C. respectively.

CHAPTER XLIV

A GENERAL SUMMARY

I PROPOSE in the present chapter to make some very general statements concerning the work so far done on the orientation of ancient temples, and to bring together some of the chief conclusions to which it has led.

I may begin by stating that the inquiry has been carried on at intervals during the last nineteen years—that is, since March, 1890—when I observed the magnetic bearing of the temple axis of the Parthenon. From 1891 to 1894 the research was almost entirely limited to Egypt. "The Dawn of Astronomy," published in 1894, gives the result.

The first definite conclusion arrived at deals with the use of the temples; why they were built, and for what purpose. It was found that the Egyptians carefully built their temples so that the rising and the setting of certain stars, and of the sun at certain times of the year, could be watched along the temple axis by the priest in the sanctuary.

It was not until after my first winter in Egypt that I learned that Nissen, of Bonn, had anticipated me in suggesting that this might have been so, and that several references to the practice which I had made out occur in the inscriptions.

One of the chief difficulties in the Egyptian work arose from the fact that in most cases the date of the foundation of the temples was unknown. There were, however, some notable exceptions where the results of the orientation theory could be compared with records, and in these there was a perfect agreement, which also enlightened us on the method employed by the Egyptian astronomer-priests to reduce to a minimum the disadvantageous effects of the change of the places of stars brought about by the precessional movement.[1]

The next conclusion dealt with the actual astronomical observations made by the ancient Egyptians. They were of three classes :—(1) To determine the time at night. The stars used for this purpose I have called "clock-stars." (2) To observe a star rising or setting "heliacally"—that is, about an hour before sunrise on the chief festivals. (3) To determine when the sun had reached a certain part of its yearly path at which the festivals occurred.

[1] In two instances of the dedication of the same temple to different stars at widely different epochs, the orientation theory tells us that the temple of Denderah was built either to observe the rise of the principal star in the Great Bear in 4950 B.C. or the principal star of Draco in 3100 B.C., or both ; the inscription tells us that the temple was founded in the times of the Shemsu Heru before Mena, whose date according to Budge's "History of Egypt," was 4000 B.C., and was afterwards restored by Pepi, whose date, according to the same authority, was 3233 B.C.

At Annu there was a restoration of an old temple by Usertsen (2433 B.C.) The story is told in a roll still extant. The theory tells us that, as at Denderah, this restoration was undertaken to watch the rise of the principal star of the Dragon in 2500 B.C., the restored temple having been originally founded to watch the rise of the principal star of the Great Bear in 5200 B.C.

For (1), as they had no instruments, they used a star rising near the north point of the horizon, and watched its movement round the pole; one quarter of its path would, of course, represent six hours, and so on. The stars so used were the brightest ones in the Great Bear and the Dragon. Stars rising near the south point of the horizon were also observed, and, doubtless, for the same purpose. For (2) any bright star rising or setting at the proper time between the north and south points would do; as a matter of fact, they used Capella, Spica, the Pleiades, Sirius, *α* Centauri, Canopus and others. For (3) they commenced with a year beginning in May—the "May-year," the first used in Britain, and still determining the quarter-days in Scotland; later they passed to the "solstitial" year, June 21, the beginning of the Nile rise and the longest day, being the *new* new year's day. This is the origin of our present English year.

The inquiry thus begun in Egypt was subsequently carried on in Greece by Mr. Penrose with admirable results, because there he was able to deal with temples the foundation dates of which are known within narrow limits.

The first attempt to apply the orientation theory to British monuments was made by Mr. Penrose and myself in 1901 at Stonehenge.

At the first blush there appears to be no resemblance between the Egyptian and Greek temples and the British stone monuments, but a careful study of both shows that this view is an erroneous one.

The study of the British monuments from the astronomical point of view has enabled us to grasp one object

which, in spite of their varied forms and complexities, they all had to fulfil. It also enables us to *classify* them, and this classification not only suggests the order of their evolution, but shows their strict relationship to the Egyptian temples. This was the next advance. The demonstration is as follows.

The simplest of our ancient British stone monuments is represented by what is called a stone-row or avenue; good examples of these are to be seen at Merrivale; one is a single line of stones; the other is a compound avenue consisting of two double lines of stones running parallel with each other at some distance apart. The most famous compound avenue in our own country is that of Challacombe, on Dartmoor, which consisted once of eight rows of stones. I am sorry to say only two or three rows now remain.

Avenues were in some cases built of earth instead of stones; one at Stonehenge can still be studied; it extends towards the north-east from the centre of the temple and naos.

The next form we have to consider after the avenue is the cromlech or dolmen—that is, the skeleton of an old barrow. Here again we get the gradual elaboration from a single cromlech to compound ones. A good example of the former is that at Trevethy, in Cornwall. In this, which consists of very large stones, the only entrance into the chamber is provided by a small portion cut out at the bottom corner of one of the stones. There is another very good example called the Devil's Den, near Avebury, which is rather more simple than the cromlech at Trevethy. It consists of one big stone supported by two others.

Another kind of monument called a cove must be regarded as an uncovered cromlech. It consists of three stones occupying three sides of a square, the open side indicating the direction; the finest example is at Avebury.

Cromlechs do not always occur singly. At times they are compounded into pairs or triplets, as at Plas Newydd.

We next find a combination of the avenue and cromlech. In this form the direction of the opening of the cromlech is defined by marking and extending it with a double line of stones. We thus get a creep or alley-way, or *allée*, as the French archæologists call it, and this may be either open or covered—*allée ouverte* or *allée couverte*; fougou is the Cornish term for the latter form.

The best example that I have seen of this combination of avenue and cromlech in Britain is that at Bryn Celli Ddu. This, like the avenue at Stonehenge, looks out to the north-east of the horizon; in fact, it is practically parallel to that avenue. The most perfect example of a barrow containing a cromlech with an alley-way is at Maeshowe, in the Orkneys. The cromlech is in the centre of a still existing mound; it is a very elaborate one, with side (sleeping) chambers and a small chamber at the end, and a long alley-way which points to a menhir not far away called the "Barn Stone," and to the place of sunset in December, twenty days from the winter solstice.

The most compound example of avenues and cromlechs that I know of as yet is one of which photographs and particulars have recently been sent to me by Captain Devoir, of the French Navy; in it we have three cromlechs and three alley-ways, using the same outlook, and, doubtless, once covered by one barrow.

One alley-way is directed to the sunrise in May, another to sunrise at the winter solstice, and there is another directed to a "clock-star" rising near the north point, so that, in association with one barrow, we have three distinct and well-marked alleys in directions with which we are perfectly familiar.

This oneness of aim which the orientation theory enables us to discover leads us further.

In the avenues, alley-ways, and cromlechs we are absolutely face to face with the ground-plan of Egyptian temples, so much so that there can be no question that those who built those magnificent monuments in Egypt some 2000, 3000, or 4000 years B.C. got their ideas of the buildings they wished to erect from the traditions of people who built cromlechs and who had lived in and used them.

A general plan of Thebes shows how in Egyptian architecture, in a country of wonderful civilisation, large population, and infinite wealth, we get a tremendous elaboration of the avenue; each temple is provided with one, long or short, leading outwards from the pylon.

The avenue, which in our case is built of rough stone, is elaborated into long lines of beautifully carved sphinxes, and, further, if we study the most elaborate Egyptian temples, we see there are, in the temple itself, very many openings in one straight line in various walls; in some places we have an *allée ouverte*, and in others an *allée couverte*.

These all lead to a closed chamber at the end, a darkened chamber, the naos or the holy of holies, which is nothing but a glorified cromlech.

The temple access never pierces the end of the closed

connection, and in temple worship it would be traceable. While the carefully oriented Egyptian temples built of stone remain and have been carefully studied, those erected in the centres of Semitic power, built of unbaked brick, have for the most part disappeared, but for the most part only; some stone structures remain, but in regard to them there has been no Lepsius; of their orientation, too, little is known. This is all the more to be regretted since Layard, in addition to many E. and N. buildings found at Nimrood, noted at the mound of Kouyunjik, the site of Nineveh, lat. 36° 20′ N., that Sennacherib's palace, which appears to have been built round a central temple, was oriented to the May year.[1] (Az. N. 68° 30′ E. = Dec. N. 16°.)

Now, calling in the Babylonians as the originators of what went on in Britain 4,000 years ago may seem to some to be far-fetched in more ways than one; but the Babylonians were a remarkable people; according to some they originated all the voyaging of the early world, though other authorities point out that the first ships in the eastern seas must have been Indian.

Ihering[2] adduces a series of facts which indicate clearly that the Babylonians carried on maritime navigation at least as early as about 3500 B.C. But, whatever this time was, the Semites and Egyptians had already a rich culture behind them at a time when the Aryans, whatever or wherever their origin, had not made themselves a place in the world's history. An ancient

[1] This I gather from the plan prepared by Lieut. Glascott, R.N., who apparently accompanied Mr. Layard. He indicates the true north point with a sailor's precision in such matters. (See p. 305).

[2] *Evolution of the Aryan*, Translation by Drucker, § 32.

sea connection between Babylonia and India may explain the similarity of the British and Indian folklore.

Some facts with regard to long distance ancient travel are the following. Our start-point may be that Gudea, a Babylonian king who reigned about 2500 B.C., brought stones from Melukhkha and Makan, that is, Egypt and Sinai (Budge, *History of Egypt*, ii., 130). Now these stones were taken coastwise from Sinai to Eridu, at the head of the Persian Gulf, a distance of 4,000 miles, and it is also said that then, or even before then, there was a coast-wise traffic to and from Malabar, where teak was got to be used in house- and boat-building. The distance from Eridu coastwise to Malabar, say the present Cannanore, is 2,400 miles.

The distance, coastwise, from Alexandria to Sandwich, where we learn that Phœnicians and others shipped the tin extracted from the mines in Cornwall, is only 5,300 miles, so that a voyage of this length was quite within the powers of the compassless navigators of 2500 B.C.

The old idea that the ancient merchants could make a course from Ushant to, say, Falmouth or Penzance need no longer be entertained; the crossing from Africa to Gibraltar and from Cape Grisnez to Sandwich were both to visible land, *i.e.* coastwise. The cliffs on the opposite land are easily seen on a clear day.

Hence it would have been easier before the days of astronomical knowledge and compasses to have reached England, and therefore Ireland and the Orkneys,

than to get to some of the islands in the Mediterranean itself.[1]

It is seen then that it is possible that Semites might have built our stone monuments between 2000 and 1200 B.C., while it is quite certain that the Aryans did not build them, if the archæologists are not widely wrong in their dates.

Let us, then, begin our inquiries by considering the information available with regard to the Semites. Let us see in the first instance whether they had stone monuments, and sacred trees and sacred wells; a system of worship; and whether this worship was connected with the sun and stars.

It is fortunate for us in this matter that one of the most fully equipped scholars which the last century produced, Robertson Smith, devoted his studies for many years to *The Religion of the Semites*, and information on the points raised is to our hand; all I need do is to give as shortly as possible a statement of the various conclusions he had reached on the points to which our attention may in the first instance be confined. I quote from his book *The Religion of the Semites*.

The Semites include the Babylonians, who spoke a Semitic dialect, for there were Sumerian speaking peoples among them, Assyrians, Phœnicians, Hebrews, Arabs and Aramæans, who in ancient times occupied the

[1] The prevalence of solstitial customs in Sardinia and Corsica, with apparently no trace of the May year, tends to support this view, which is also strengthened by the fact that the solstitial customs in Morocco are very similar to those we read of in Britain: the May year is unnoticed, and there is a second feast at Easter (March 16th). See Westermarck in *Folk-lore*, vol. xxi., p. 27.

fertile lands of Syria, Mesopotamia and Irak from the Mediterranean coast to the base of the mountains of Iran and Armenia. They also embrace the inhabitants of the great Arabian peninsula, which is believed to have been the centre of dispersion.

The ordinary artificial mark of a Semitic sanctuary was the sacrificial pillar, cairn, or rude altar (p. 183); it was a fixed point where, according to primitive rule, the blood of the offering was applied to the sacred stones; or where a sacred tree, as we shall see presently, was hung with gifts; the stones and tree being symbols of the God (p. 151).

Further, it is certain that the original altar among the northern Semites was a great unhewn[1] stone, or a cairn, at which the blood of the victim was shed (p. 185).

Monolithic pillars or cairns of stones are frequently mentioned in the more ancient parts of the Old Testament as marking sanctuaries; Shechem, Bethel, Gilead, Gilgal, Mizpah, Gibeon, and En-Rogel are referred to (p. 186).

There is evidence that in very early times the sanctuary was a cave (p. 183). The obvious successors of a natural cave are, (1) an artificial cave made in the earth like the natural one, and (2) a model or representation of a cave built of stone, with a small entrance which would be barred, and covered over with earth, thus protecting the priests from wild animals and the weather.

The dolmens and cromlechs which are found in the Semitic area where there are stones doubtless had this origin.

[1] And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.—Exodus, xx., 25.

The use of a cave was probably borrowed both by the Egyptians and Greeks (there is a cave, for instance, at Eleusis) from the Semites.

In later times, when caves or their equivalents were no longer in vogue and temples were erected, they enclosed a Bit-ili or Beth-el, an upright stone, consecrated by oil.[1]

We next learn (pp. 170 and 183) that no Canaanite high place was complete without its sacred tree standing beside the altar.

In tree-worship pure and simple as in Arabia, the tree is adored at an annual feast (? May), when it is hung with clothes and women's ornaments (p. 169).

The tree at Mecca to which offerings are made is spoken of as a "tree to hang things on."

The references to "groves" given in the Bible as associated with temple worship are misleading, "groves" being a wrong translation of the word Asherah, which was a pole made of wood which the Jews adopted from the Canaanites. It was ornamented and perhaps draped, and was most probably originally a tree. It may have been used in the "high places" because single trees would not grow there in the East any more than on the moors in Devon and Cornwall.

The antiquity of this emblem is proved by Smith's statement (p. 171) that in an Assyrian monument from

[1] And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house; and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.—Genesis, xxviii., 18, 22.

Khorsābād an ornamental pole is shown beside a portable altar. "Priests stand before it engaged in an act of worship and touch the pole with their hands or perhaps anoint it with some liquid substance."

The draping of the tree seems to be proved by the passage which suggested the mistranslation to me before I wrote to some Hebrew scholars among my friends who allowed me to consult them. The passage is as follows (II. Kings, xxiii., 6, 7) :—

"And he brought out the grove from the house of the Lord, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

"And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites, that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove."

To show how little variation there was in the Semitic practices to those recorded in British folklore I may state that one of my friends—one of the revision committee—informed me that his impression was that the Asherah was furnished with pegs or hooks, so that the garments, &c., might be easily hung on it.

I next come to the sacred waters. A sacred fountain, as well as the sacred tree, was a common symbol at Semitic sanctuaries (p. 183). Nevertheless, they were sometimes absent, the main place being given to altar worship. Further, Robertson Smith was of opinion that this altar worship did not originate with tree [? or water] worship (p. 170); but still, sacred wells are among the oldest and most ineradicable

objects of reverence among all the Semites, and were credited with oracular powers (pp. 128, 154). The fountain or stream was not a mere adjunct to the temple, but was itself one of the principal *sacra* of the spot (p. 155).

Undoubtedly there were ordeals among other things at these wells (p. 163). One case is given in Numbers, v., 17, where the words "holy water" occur, and other water "that causeth the curse" is referred to. Ordeal by water is not unknown among British customs.

It is interesting to note that special sanctity was attached to groups of seven wells (p. 167), and that one such group was called Thorayga = Pleiades (p. 153).[1] We may gather from this that one of the most sacred times for Semitic worship was at the May festival, marked by the rising of the Pleiades.

Although I do not find many references in Robertson Smith's book as to great festival days, there is other evidence which shows that the May festival was the greatest, and represented New Year's Day. I have already shown that the May-November year is the one recognised in the present Turkish, Armenian and I believe Persian calendars (p. 29). As this was the year used at Thebes 3200 B.C., we may take it that at that time it was universal in W. Asia and the adjacent lands. The Jews afterwards adopted the equinoctial year.

It seems highly probable that we may learn from

[1] Herodotus, iii., 8, refers to an Arabian rite in which seven stones are smeared with blood among peoples whose only gods were Dionysos and Urania, whom they called Orotalt and Alilat.

many passages in the Old Testament what the Semitic temple practices were generally. There were sacrifices of men and beasts, burnt offerings, and lighting of fires, through which the children were made to pass.

I give some references to these fire practices.

"And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech."—Leviticus, xviii., 21.

"There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

"Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer."—Deuteronomy, xviii., 10, 11.

"He walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire."—II. Kings, xvi., 3.

"And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments."—II. Kings, xvii., 17.

"And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech."—II. Kings, xxiii., 10. (See also 4 and 5.)

Fire sacrifices which were interpreted as offerings of fragrant smoke were prevalent among the settled Semites (p. 218). Sacrificial fat was burned on the altar. Smith remarks: "This could be done without any fundamental modification of the old type of sacred stone or altar pillar, simply by making a hollow on the top to receive the grease, and there is some reason to think that fire-altars of this simple kind, which in certain

Phœnician types are developed into altar candlesticks, are older than the broad platform altar proper for receiving a burnt offering" (p. 364).

With regard to the worship of the sun and stars by the Semites, we read that the Semite addressed his God as Baal or Bal. The simple form of Baal was the sun.[1]

By the Semites the stars were, on account of their movements, held to be alive; they were therefore gods, and it was in consequence of this widespread belief that the stars were worshipped (p. 127). The worshippers "burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, to the moon and to the planets, and to all the hosts of heaven" (II. Kings, xxiii., 5). Job congratulated himself that "his heart had not been enticed, nor his mouth kissed his hand, if he beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in her brightness" (Job, xxxi., 26–27). The worship of the morning star as a god is the old Semitic conception (Isa., xiv., 12), "Lucifer son of the Dawn."

We gather from the later practices of the Saracens that the sacrifices to the morning star could not be made after the star had disappeared in the dawn.[2] The God had to be in the presence of the worshippers.

The Semitic worship was generally carried on in "high places"; in the Babylonian temples built in a river valley the "high places" were secured by building towers with the sanctuary on the top.

[1] Sayce, *Babylonians and Assyrians*, p. 234.

[2] *Nili op. quaedam* (Paris, 1639), pp. 28, 117, quoted by Robertson Smith, p. 151.

These high places were necessary because exact observations of the risings of the heavenly bodies formed part of the ceremonial, and a clear horizon was absolutely imperative. That this was generally understood and acted on is well evidenced by the fact that in the Old Testament the mention of high places is nearly always associated with the references to the religion of the Canaanites and other Semitic nations as if the high places were among the most important points in it.

Other arguments may be founded upon linguistic considerations. Prof. J. Morris Jones[1] finds that the syntax of Welsh and Irish differs from that of other Aryan languages in many important respects, *e.g.* the verb is put first in every simple sentence. Prof. Rhys had suggested that these differences represented the persistence in Welsh and Irish of the syntax of a pre-Aryan dialect, and as the anthropologists hold that the pre-Aryan population of these islands came from North Africa, it seemed to Prof. Jones that that was the obvious place to look for the origin of these syntactical peculiarities. He finds the similarities between Old Egyptian and neo-Celtic syntax to be astonishing; he shows that practically all the peculiarities of Welsh and Irish syntax are found in the Hamitic languages.

This conclusion practically implies that the bulk of the population of these islands, before the arrival of the Celts, spoke dialects allied to those of North Africa. The syntactical peculiarities must have repre-

[1] "Pre-Aryan Syntax in Insular Celtic," in the *Welsh People*, by Rhys and Brynmor-Jones, pp. 617–641.

sented the habits of thought of the people, which survived in the Celtic vocabulary imposed upon them.

These conclusions were not known to me when I began to see the necessity of separating the cult of the June from that of the May year, and the identity of the conclusions drawn from astronomical and linguistic data is to me very striking and also suggests further special inquiries.

It is also worth while to state that the Semites, including the Hebrews and Phœnicians, did not burn their dead. Finally, I may quote a remark made by General Pitt-Rivers in the paper already referred to :—"If we do not accept one old civilization as the origin of the various practices, then we must assume accidental origins in each country."

CHAPTER XXIII

THE SIMILARITY OF THE SEMITIC AND BRITISH WORSHIPS

I PROPOSE in this chapter to bring into juxtaposition the various British and Semitic-Egyptian practices which we have so far considered.

I confess I am amazed at the similarities we have come across in the first cast of the net; we have found so much that is common to both worships in connection with all the points we considered separately. I will, for convenience, deal with the various points seriatim.

1. The cult of sacred stones or cairns.

The only objection which, so far as I can see, may be raised to these practices being absolutely common is the idea among many British archæologists that the cairns, in which term I include chambered barrows or dolmens and their skeletons, the cromlechs and stone passages, were set up for burial and not for worship. This idea has arisen because some of them have been used for burials. But I cannot accept this argument, because since the burials might have taken place at any time subsequent to their erection they prove

nothing as to the reason of the erection; and further, if these chambered cairns were meant for burials, there should be burials in all of them, and yet there are none in the most majestic of them all, Maeshowe.

Let us consider a few facts in relation to the Semitic use of cairns referred to on p. 244.

That the cromlechs found both in Britain and Syria—there are 780 in Ireland and 700 in Moab—are the remains of chambered cairns is pretty clear from the evidence brought forward by Borlase.[1]

Mr. John Bell, of Dundalk, disinterred over sixty cromlechs from cairns in Ulster. All dolmens were covered by tumuli according to Mr. Bell and Mr. Lukis. Monuments called cairns in the earliest Ordnance Survey have been marked dolmens in subsequent surveys (*e.g.* Townland of Leana in Clare) because the earth covering the stones had disappeared in the meantime.

Among the evidences of natural and artificial caves preceding cairns which replaced them are the twenty-four caves which have been explored in France (*op. cit.*, p. 568).[2]

Borlase points out with regard to the Irish dolmens

[1] *Dolmens of Ireland*, p. 426.

[2] "France, indeed, furnishes us with a stepping-stone, as it were, between the natural cave and the dolmen in certain artificial caves which offer comparison both with the former and the latter . . . . the natural cave was scooped out into a large chamber or chambers either by the swirling of water pent up in the limestone or other yielding rock and finding its way out through some narrow crevice. The ground plan and section, therefore, is that of an *allée couverte* with a vestibule . . . . the artificial cave is modelled on the natural one, and yet bears, as M. Mortillet points out, a close resemblance to the dolmen."

that large tumuli were not essential; all that was necessary was that the walls of the cell or crypt should be impervious to the elements and to wild animals. A creep or passage communicating with the edge of the mound is common to Ireland, Wales, Portugal and Brittany (*op. cit.*, p. 428).

The facts that the cairns so often had their open ends facing the N.E. or S.E., and that the west end was generally higher, like the naos trilithons at Stonehenge, must be borne in mind.

Most of what we know of earliest man has been obtained from their lives in caves; what they ate, the contemporary fauna and their art are thus known to us, but caves have not been considered as tombs, though men have died and left their remains in them.

In the case of a dolmen, however, an artificial cave, as we shall see, the possibility of people living in them appears never to have been considered seriously, and the tomb theory has led to bad reasoning and forced argument.

When burials are absent it has been suggested that "owing to some peculiarity of the soil, the entire of the human remains have become decomposed, only the imperishable stone implements entombed with the body remaining."[1]

Mr. Spence has pointed out the extreme improbability of Maeshowe being anything but a temple, and I may now add on the Semitic model. There were a large central hall and side rooms for sleeping, a stone door which could have been opened or shut *from the inside*, and a niche for a guard, janitor or hall porter! So

[1] Wandle, *Remains of Prehistoric Age in England*, p. 147.

high an authority as Colonel Leslie has pointed out that neither Maeshowe, New Grange and Dowth on the Boyne, nor Gavr Innis in Brittany bear any internal proof of being specially prepared as tombs.[1]

There is another point connected with these dolmens and cromlechs. An origin in the Semitic area easily explains why in Asia and Britain the dolmens are so alike, down to small details, such as the perforation of one of the side stones. Borlase has remarked also upon the similarity of Indian and Irish dolmens (*op. cit.*, p. 755), similar holes also being common to them. The curious concentric circles, &c., found on some dolmen stones are common to Assyrian vessels.[2]

The most philosophical study of this question I have seen[3] certainly suggests that much light may be expected from this source.

Part of the cult of the sacred stones was the ceremony of *anointing them.* Robertson Smith (p. 214) gives us the meaning and history of anointing among the Semites, and notes its continuation from Jacob's pouring oil on sacred stones at Bethel, through the time of Pausanias to that of the Pilgrims of the fourth century A.D.

The anointing of stones was certainly carried on in

[1] It is interesting to point out in relation to the fact that different swarms successively introduced the May and solstitial years that the "sleeping rooms" of the May year cairns at New Grange are about 3 feet square, while at the solstitial Maeshowe, built very much later, the dimensions are 6 feet × 4½ feet. There were differences of sleeping posture in the old days among different peoples as well as different methods of burial.

[2] Borlase, p. 617.

[3] "The Builders and the Antiquity of our Cornish Dolmens," by Rev. D. Gath Whitley (*Journal R.I. Cornwall*, No. 4).

ancient times in Britain and Brittany. Baring-Gould tells us:[1]

"Formerly the menhir was beplastered with oil and honey and wax, and this anointing of the stones was condemned by the bishops. In certain places the local clergy succeeded in diverting the practice to the Churches. There are still some in Lower Brittany whose exterior walls are strung with wax lines arranged in festoons and patterns.

"In some places childless women still rub themselves against menhirs, expecting thereby to be cured of barrenness, but in others, instead, they rub themselves against stone images of saints."

When I visited the Cave of Elephanta in 1871 I was told that the barren women of Bombay visit the cave once a year and anoint the standing stone in the chief chamber. In Egypt they still rub their bodies on the Colossi.

2. Sacred fires.

Among the Semites the sacrificial fat was burned on the altar. And we have seen that "this could be done without any fundamental modification of the old type of sacred stone or altar pillar, simply by making a hollow on the top to receive the grease."[2]

Baring-Gould[3] has written on the question of sacrificial and sacred fires in ancient times in Britain, and points out that there still remain in some of our churches (in Cornwall, York and Dorset) the contrivances—now called cresset-stones—used. They are

[1] *Book of Brittany*, p. 21. [2] *History of the Semites*, p. 364.
[3] *Strange Survivals*, p. 122.

chamber any more than the wall was pierced at the back of the cromlech, but it led to a darkened chamber, so that here we have the closest possible relationship from the architectural point of view between the British cromlech and the most elaborate temples at Thebes, while from the astronomical point of view the similarity of use is obvious.

So much, then, for the intimate connection between the avenue and the cromlech, however simple or complicated either may be, and the strict relationship of both to the Egyptian temples.

But there is another and completely different set of ancient monuments still to be classified. I refer to circles, which, like the avenues and cromlechs, may be simple or compound. Archæologists so far have not noticed the close relationship of circles with avenues and cromlechs, for the reason that the circles to which their attention has been almost entirely confined only represent one part of the apparatus. When we consider a circle *and its outstanding stone indicating a certain direction*, the strongest astronomical resemblance to the alignments of avenues and cromlechs is at once apparent.

There is no doubt that the circle represents an enormous advance in astronomical knowledge, possibly, to a certain extent, connected with the building conditions brought about by the poverty or the economical ideas of the people who constructed them. In densely populated and rich Egypt a temple was devoted to the rising or setting of *one* heavenly body, whether star or sun, the place of rising or setting being indicated by the long temple axis, and each sacred place contained many such temples, because there were many heavenly bodies to be watched. The temple of Amen-Ra, if

contracted for now, could not, I fancy, be built for less than 5,000,000*l.* sterling, and it might take ten or fifteen years to erect. But it simply had one outlook, one use.

Now, to carry on this method of observation and worship where the population was scarce, the best and cheapest thing to do would be to build a bank or set up a line of stones to represent a temple axis, and to build a circle to represent a sanctuary, and from its centre to imitate various temple axes by sight-lines marked out by a stone or barrow at some distance outside the circle. Six such outstanding marks, each of stone set up in a day or two, would then replace, and quite effectively from the astronomical point of view, six majestic temples taking tens of years to build, and the elaborate system of avenues and cromlechs represented by all the temples at Thebes or in any other locality, however numerous.

Only the holy of holies *as a dark chamber* would have to go; the centre of the circle would replace it as the priest's place. That was a matter for the priests, and had nothing to do with astronomy. In any case, *from the astronomical point of view*, what was done by the Theban priests by building all these majestic temples could be done by one circle with properly arranged outstanding stones, so that the circle represents a distinct advance over the idea connected with the avenues and the cromlechs.

We shall not, then, be far wrong in supposing circle building to represent a later development, and this view is strengthened by the fact that there are no circles in Egypt, where the avenue-cromlech system is most developed.

The next upshot of the inquiries, arrived at soon after I had measured several stone monuments in Cornwall and on Dartmoor, was that the directions indicated by the avenues, cromlechs, and circles with outstanding stones were certainly not helter-skelter. When they were classified it was found that only a small number of directions was used—that is to say, directions embracing sunrise and sunset throughout the year, and directions to the north and south parts of the horizon which the sun never reaches.

Next it was found that these directions were practically the same, and had the same uses, as those I had previously studied in Egypt—in short, that the British avenues and stone circles bear precisely the relationship to the Egyptian temples indicated above. The "clock-stars" used in the British monuments were the precise equivalents of the stars in Ursa Major and Draco used by the ancient Egyptians, when we take the difference of latitude between Egypt and Britain (25°) and the effect of the precessional movement on the declination of the star into account. The same may be said of the "morning stars" they employed.

These "morning stars" were of very great importance. We are familiar with them from Bible references. These were stars which rose about an hour before the sun itself rose. In the earliest times there were sacrifices, and the morning sacrifice was a very elaborate affair, which required about an hour for its preparation, so that unless the priest could get some idea of the time of the actual sunrise some hour or so before the sun itself rose, he might go very wrong, and be either too early or too late at the moment of the rise of the great luminary. When the

alignments to the places of the sun at different periods of the year were investigated, another conclusion of first-rate importance was arrived at.

At first the all-important positions of the sun, as indicated by the alignments, were not the solstices or the equinoxes, but intermediate points when the sun occupied the declinations 16° 20′ N. and S. The year was thus defined by the sun's stations in May, August, November and February.

This I have called the "May year," a vegetation year. I think it must be acknowledged that one of the most important results of the new method of looking at monuments has been the demonstration of the existence in early times in Britain of a year which began in May or November and ended in November or May; and this, one of the teachings of the monuments touching our early history, will in the future greatly help folklorists and others interested in antiquity and the dawn of the so-called Celtic literature. There is no doubt, after the researches of the Rev. J. Griffith, that the Welsh Gorsedd circle brings before us, in stone, traditions of a time when the May year was in vogue.

The reason that we had that year before we had the real astronomical year, which works from solstices in June and December to the equinoxes in March and September, is that the worship and *use* of the sun began before the length of the year had been made out, and that the worship was at its highest in Babylonia and Egypt at the time the sun was giving to us the most that it could give —that is to say, the harvests of the fruits of the earth.

The earliest temple that I know of directed to the May sun is at Memphis, which must date from some 4000

years B.C., and it may well be that at that time little was known about the length of the year, because it looks very much as though the Theban cult was established at Thebes as opposed to Memphis some 2000 years after the date I have mentioned, simply because the Egyptian astronomers had then found out the length of the year and had begun to use it.

One reason why they reckoned their year from solstice to solstice, which is what we do now, was probably because at the solstice the sun rises at the same place on the horizon for three days, whereas the determination of the exact position of the sun on May 6 or March 21 is a matter of difficulty as compared with the determination of the solstice. When Mr. Penrose and myself were making observations, we were led to the belief that the present Stonehenge, with its complete sarsen stone circles, is relatively a modern affair, and that there had been at Stonehenge, long before the sarsen circles were erected, an old temple directed to the "May year." I have since found in many cases traces of the "May year" anticipating the solstitial year. The solstitial cult in Britain followed the "May year" cult, just in the same way as in Egypt the solstitial cult at Thebes followed the "May year" cult at Memphis and Heliopolis.

In relation to the sun's seasonal times, then, we find temple axes, avenues, and circles with outstanding stones indicating the direction in which sunrise or sunset was to be looked for at the critical times of the year—that is, the beginning of May, August, November and February, dealing with the May year, and the longest and shortest days of the solstitial year.

In connection with these solar alignments, evidence is

forthcoming that in some cases warning was given of the chief festivals by erecting stones marking the sun's sunrise place for some twenty-one days before they occurred. It is thus possible that the structure of the Roman calendar with the 21 *dies ante calendas* and the ecclesiastical period of Lent, which was originally of three weeks' duration, may have had their origin in the stone-circle practices.

The next main conclusion derived from the work has to do with the dates of erection of the various monuments. With regard to these, I limit myself now to Britain.

The determination of dates is rendered possible by the change of the declination of the sun at the solstices and of stars, brought about by astronomical causes into which we need not now enter. This declination, indeed, is constantly changing, but we have, thanks to the researches of Stockwell and Dr. Lockyer, tables of the declinations of the solstitial sun and of the principal stars, century by century, as far back as 4000 B.C. It is fortunate that, to determine the declination to which the direction of each monument corresponds, very simple observations alone are required. It is as well to recapitulate them here. First, the exact direction of the temple axis or avenue, or of the outstanding stones or barrows, as seen from the circle, in astronomical terminology their azimuth, is obtained by measurements made at the actual monument or on the 25-inch Ordnance map. The angular height of the horizon on this line has next to be measured. With these *data* and the latitude, the declination (that is the distance from the equator) of the body observed along the sight-line indicated can be calculated. The solar group of monuments practically does not help us with regard to dates,

for the reason that the change in the position of the sun every succeeding 1000 years is very small, but the change in the position of the stars every 1000 years, or even 300 years in some cases, is considerable, so that in the matter of dates we are thrown back almost entirely upon the stars. Still, there is one solar temple so perfectly arranged at Stonehenge that it has been possible to suggest the date for it within something like 200 years; the measures of that, quite independently of any view determined from other considerations, gave us about 1680 B.C. for the erection of the solstitial sarsen stones at Stonehenge.

Observations have been made at a large number of monuments in Britain during the course of the last three or four years, by the help of a great many friends in different regions, who find it a very pleasant occupation for their holidays. Already something like 140 or 150 alignments of avenues, or of cromlechs, or of outstanding stones, have been measured; and 113 results have already been tabulated. These are as follows :—

SUN	May	15
	November	9
	Summer solstice	17
	Winter solstice	11
STARS	North clock-stars, Arcturus	24
	„ „ Capella	13
	South clock-star, *α* Centauri	6
	Warning stars Pleiades	16
	„ „ Antares	2
	Total ...	113

It will be seen how overwhelming the evidence is becoming that blind chance had nothing to do with the

setting out of the various alignments, how they all fall into a few definite groups, and how the large mass of evidence now accumulated entirely justifies the conclusions derived from those first placed on record.

With regard to the dates given later on, all are approximate only; there is nothing perfect about them. The Welsh commission and the other commissions will, I hope, make measures, using solar instead of magnetic methods, and determine the height of hills in minutes instead of half degrees, and if they do that these dates will certainly be changed, though they cannot be changed very much.

I have already shown that the May year and the solstitial year had temples sacred to them in Egypt. I may now add that in the Egyptian temples we found one set for the northern stars, the equivalents of Arcturus and Capella, and another set for the southern stars, among them *α* Centauri. One of the most recent results of this inquiry has been that we have found a number of avenues, *not circles*, in Brittany and in different parts of Britain, *not in Cornwall*, the equivalents of the Egyptian temples aligned to the southern stars. The probable alignment corresponds with the southern star *α* Centauri. There is the Challacombe avenue on Dartmoor, the Borobridge avenue near Harrogate, and others at Avebury and Shap.

Now if we deal with the "clock-stars" in order of date, *α* Centauri comes first, B.C. 3600–2700. This is followed a thousand years later by Arcturus, B.C. 2600–1350, and Capella, B.C. 2250–1250. In all these cases there is a complete series of dates from one end to the other. Now these are the "clock-stars."

Coming to the warning stars, it will be noted that the

Pleiades were observed rising, and Antares setting, heliacally—that is, about an hour before sunrise. The dates are :—Pleiades, B.C. 2120–1000 ; Antares, B.C. 1720–1310.

We see that about the same dates are involved as those found in connection with the northern "clock-stars," and this, of course, strengthens the view that we are really dealing with alignments set out for a definite purpose at a definite time. The story, then, is that astronomer-priests familiar with Egyptian methods began work here by building avenues in different parts of Britain about 3600 B.C.

The star employed as a "clock-star," then, was *α* Centauri, one of the stars used in Egypt. This cult was succeeded by another, in connection with which circles were introduced and northern "clock-stars" were used. This was the chief cult in Cornwall from 2600 B.C. onwards.

If we accept the dates thus astronomically revealed by the stellar alignments, several interesting consequences follow. The British circles were in full work more than a thousand years before the Aryans or Celts came upon the scene, if the time of their arrival favoured by archæologists is anything like correct. Stonehenge began as a May temple—a British Memphis—and ended as a solstitial one like that of Amen-Ra at Thebes. Another conclusion is that, whatever else went on some four thousand years ago in the British circles, there must have been much astronomical observation and a great deal of preparation for it. Some of the outstanding stones must have been illuminated at night, so that we have not only to consider that the priests

and deacons must have had a place to live in, but that a sacred fire must have been kept going perpetually, or that there must have been much dry wood available. The question then is raised, whether dolmens, chambered barrows and the like were not places for the living rather than for the dead, and, therefore, whether the burials found in some do not belong to a later time.

The determination of dates, in conjunction with the conclusions arrived at concerning the various kinds of monuments, opens up another point of view which possibly in the future may lead to fruitful inquiries.

Why have we in different temple regions such great differences in the relative numbers of avenues, cromlechs, and circles, the extreme case being that only one class is represented?

When the order of the evolution of the different classes of structure is settled, the geographical distribution of them may lead us to further conclusions. The tremendous development of avenues in Brittany and in some parts of Britain where circles are almost entirely absent suggests that a people came here who knew nothing about circles, but did know much about avenues. These in Britain to which I refer were on a scale almost rivalling that of the Brittany avenues. The avenue at Shap was more than a mile long, that at Borobridge was nearly a mile long, and some of the stones were more than 20 feet high. The avenue at Challacombe must, when complete, have been a most stupendous monument. Further, the builders of all these worshipped a southern star; they were not miners, they did not go to Cornwall, and there is a difference of more than

1000 years in the dates derived from these avenue-builders and from the circle-builders of Cornwall and South Wales.

It may be worth while to refer briefly to some of the objections still urged against the orientation theory by those who are either unwilling or incompetent to test it by actual observations.

One is that there are so many stars that any alignment is certain to hit the rising- or setting-place of one of them. The fact that, with all the host of heaven to choose from, only six stars were used, and those among the brightest visible in these latitudes, and, further, that a good reason has been found for using those particular stars, is a strong argument against this objection.

Another objection made is that the theory demands a much greater knowledge of astronomy than the early temple-builders were likely to possess.

Those who put forward this objection entirely forget the conditions under which early man lived and moved and had his being. The conditions now are so different that we must not be astonished at the early peoples apparently behaving like astronomers; they could not behave like any other kind of men. The movements of the sun by day and the movements of the stars by night were the only things they could learn about, and it was imperative that they should learn about them.

In the early days, before the invention of clepsydræ, the rising, culmination and setting of the various constellations were the only means available for roughly telling the time during the night. Euripides, who lived

480–407 B.C., makes the Chorus in one of his tragedies ask the time in this form :—

"What is the star now passing?"

and the answer is—

"The Pleiades show themselves in the East ;
The Eagle soars in the summit of heaven."

It is recorded by Arago that as late as A.D. 1108 the sacristan of the Abbey of Cluny consulted the stars when he wished to know if the time had arrived to summon the monks to their midnight prayers; and in other cases, a monk remained awake, and to measure the lapse of time repeated certain psalms, experience having taught him in the day, by the aid of the sun-dial, how many psalms could be said in an hour. When the proper number of psalms had been said, the monks were awakened.

People without almanacks and without any idea of the length of a year would find life absolutely impossible, at all events from the agricultural operations point of view, unless they could get, somehow or other, a general means of telling when they should plough and sow and reap. That depends upon the time of the year, and the time of year is written out very large indeed to anybody who will take the trouble to note where the sun rises. Similarly, if these people wanted to know about the flow of time at night, they would be under very great difficulties. In the first place, they had no clocks, so that unless they could get some idea of the time at night by observing the stars they would be entirely out of it so far as the lapse of time during the obscured part of their lives was concerned.

It no doubt is difficult for the average Englishman of the present day, unless he happens to be a sailor, to picture to himself a townless world without artificial light and any useful purpose served by looking at the sun by day or the stars at night. Calendars, almanacks, clocks, and watches have done away with the necessity of using his eyes in this direction, and the modern priest, like the modern layman, though he prates about the heavens declaring the glory of God and the firmament showing His handiwork, too often does not know that the sun rises to the eastward, and, if he does, he imagines that it rises in the same place all the year round; *natura rerum* does not interest him.

The ancient priest need not have been a profound astronomer to build the monuments, which were simply calendars. I do not mean to say they were calendars and nothing more, but they were, from an astronomical point of view, simply calendars, enabling people to know and recognise from past experience the different parts of the year by the place of sunrise or sunset; and they were also night-dials, enabling them to differentiate between the early and the late hours of the night.

In my inquiry I have not confined myself to the astronomical side of the question. I have tried to dip into the folklore and tradition already garnered in relation, not only to the sacred stones, but to the sacred wells and sacred trees.

From what I have learned I am convinced that much light will be thrown on both when an attempt shall have been made to picture what the lives of the first British astronomer-priests must necessarily have been.

It is interesting to note that, while the astronomical side of the inquiry suggests a close connection with Egyptian thought, the folklore and traditions, when studied in relation with the monuments, indicate a close connection between the ancient British and the Semitic civilisations.

I do not wish for one moment to suggest that the work in all these various kinds of monuments was limited to practical astronomical purposes. Our traditions render that view impossible. There was worship in its highest forms, perhaps in its lowest forms; there was magic, there were all sorts of things going on in relation to the wants of the people, and it was because there were some people who did know all that was required to meet general and special needs, including their agricultural wants, that they eventually became priests, because they were the *men who knew*, and that I believe to be the origin of priestly power throughout the world.

This work, if subsequently confirmed by other investigators, has the double advantage of supplying us pretty accurately with the date of erection of the monuments and of indicating the methods of observing the movements of the sun and stars employed in Britain in prehistoric times; and if risings and settings were so abundantly utilised—for utility as well as priestcraft was certainly at the bottom of it—in Britain four thousand years ago, the remarkable testimony to the knowledge and wisdom of the "Druids" given by Cæsar and Pomponius Mela two thousand years nearer their time is now seen to be amply justified.

Druides . . . multa praeterea de sideribus et eorum motu, de mundi magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et juventuti tradunt.—Caes. De Bello Gallico, VI., c. 14.

Hi [druides] terrae mundique magnitudinem et formam, motus coeli ac siderum, et quod dii velint, scire profitentur.—Pomp. Mela, III., c. 2.

The "Druids" of Cæsar's time were undoubtedly the descendants of the astronomer-priests some of whose daily work has now perhaps at last been revealed.

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
PUBLIC LIBRARIES

APPENDICES

(A.) SUMMARY OF BRITISH ALIGNMENTS

May Sun.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. (N.)	Date.	Rising or Setting.
Dublin	Outlook of Mount Venus cromlech	53° 20′	N. 66° 32′ E.	0° 0′	13° 5′	Apr. 25	R
,,	Outlook of Shankhill cromlech	53 20	N. 66 32 E.	0 0	13 5	Apr. 25	R
,,	Outlook of Larch Hill cromlech	53 20	N. 66 32 E.	0 0	13 5	Apr. 25	R
Keswick	Outlying stone to circle	54 36	N. 65 45 E.	0 29	13 25	Apr. 26	R
Longstone, Tregeseal	To W. Lanyon Quoit	50 30	N. 67 0 E.	0 0	14 3	Apr. 28	R
Dublin	Outlook of Glen Druid cromlech	53 20	N. 65 30 E.	0 30[1]	14 20	Apr. 29	R
Down Tor	Direction of avenue	50 30	N. 67 0 E.	0 30[1]	14 23	Apr. 29	R
Merrivale	Circle to menhir	50 33	N. 70 30 E.	3 0	14 26	Apr. 29	R
Boscawen-Un	Circle to two large menhirs	50 33	N. 66 50 E.	1 0	14 55	May 1	R
Stenness	Circle over Burrien Hill	59 0	N. 59 30 E.	0 30[1]	15 9	May 1	R
Stanton Drew	Great circle avenue	51 10	N. 65 0 E.	0 38	15 30	May 3	R
Berry Brae	Across recumbent stone of circle	57 0[2]	N. 61 15 E.	1 0[1]	15 30	May 3	R
Dublin	Outlook of Howth cromlech	53 20	N. 63 0 E.	0 30[1]	15 44	May 3	R
Merry Maidens.	Circle to St. Burian church	50 4	N. 64 0 W.	0 42	16 0	May 4	S
Tregeseal	Circle to Longstone	50 8	N. 66 38 E.	2 10	16 2	May 4	R
Stenness	Ring of Bookan to Stones of Via	59 0	N. 57 0 W.	0 0[1]	16 5	May 5	S
,,	Holed stone over circle	59 0	N. 57 15 W.	0 0[1]	16 15	May 5	S
St. Cleer	Holy well to Trevethy cromlech	50 30	N. 64 0 E.	0 30[1]	16 21	May 6	R
Merry Maidens.	Circle to Fougou	50 4	N. 64 0 E.	0 30	16 21	May 6	R
Botallek	Circle B to circle H	50 8	N. 67 0 E.	3 0	16 32	May 6	R
Little Salkeld	"Long Meg" circle to small circle	54 43	N. 64 25 E.	3 12	16 45	May 7	R
Lesquoit Farm.	Orientation of cromlech	50 30	N. 64 0 E.	1 30	16 55	May 8	R
Pawton	Orientation of Druid's altar.	50 30	N. 64 0 E.	1 30	16 55	May 8	R
Hatton of Ardoyne	Across recumbent stone of circle	57 0[2]	N. 57 15 E.	0 30	17 8	May 8	R
Pant-y-saer	Orientation of cromlech	53 0	N. 59 0 E.	0 0	17 22	May 9	R

November Sun.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. (S.)	Date.	Rising or Setting.
Boscawen-Un	Circle to stone	50° 5′	S. 66° 30′ E.	1° 0′	14° 32′	Nov. 1	R
Botallek	Circle F to circle H	50 8	S. 63 45 E.	2 44	14 43	Nov. 2	R
Bodowyr	Mean of N. and S.E. stones	53 0[2]	S. 63 0 E.	2 0[1]	14 50	Nov. 2	R
Plas Newydd	Outlook of cromlech	53 0[2]	S. 61 0 E.	3 0	14 53	Nov. 3	R
The Hurlers	S. circle to Longstone	50 31	S. 64 0 W.	0 30[1]	16 11	Nov. 7	S
Trowlesworthy.	Circle to tumulus	50 27	S. 64 0 E.	0 30[1]	16 11	Nov. 7	R
The Hurlers	Barrow from circle	50 31	S. 65 0 E.	1 38	16 20	Nov. 7	R
Arthur's Stone.	Direction of avenue	51 37	S. 62 0 E.	1 30	16 52	Nov. 9	R
Pawton	Orientation of Druid's altar	50 30[2]	S. 64 0 W.	1 30[2]	16 55	Nov. 9	S
Avebury	Orientation of Devil's Den	51 25	S. 62 40 E.	1 25	16 58	Nov. 9	R
Stenness	Circle to standing stone	59 0	S. 53 30 W.	0 0[1]	17 45	Nov. 12	S

[1] Assumed values. [2] Approximate values.

Summer Solstice.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. (N.)	Date. (B.C.)	Rising or Setting.
Sunhoney	Across recumbent stone.....	57 8	N 52 35 E.	4 0	22 25	—	R
Tregeseal.....	Longstone to Boskednan circle.....	50 9	N. 54 0 E.	1 0	22 37	—	R
Midmar	Longstone to Boskednan circle.....	57 8	N. 46 30 E.	2 0	23 15	—	R
Tregeseal.....	Holed stones	50 9	N. 53 20 E.	1 15	23 20	—	R
Boscawen-Un...	Circle to Blind Fiddler.....	50 5	N. 54 30 E.	1 15	22 24	—	R
Bryn Celli Ddu	Direction of creepway.....	53 0[2]	N. 51 0 E.	2 0[2]	23 31	—	R
Botallek	Circle H to circle C.....	50 8	N. 53 0 E.	1 45	23 41	—	R
Stenness	Barnstone to Maeshowe.....	59 0	N. 41 16 E.	1 40	23 47	—	R
Stanton Drew..	Great circle to N.E. circle ...	51 10	N. 51 0 E.	1 5	23 49		R
Little Salkeld..	"Long Meg" to centre of large circle.....	54 43	N. 49 37 E.	2 40	23 53	—	R
Stonehenge.....	Direction of main avenue....	51 10	N. 49 34 E.	0 35	23 54 30″	1680	R
Boscawen-Un...	Circle to fine menhir.....	50 5	N. 53 30 E.	2 23	23 59	—	R
Stenness	Circle to Hindera Fiold.....	59 0	N. 39 30 E.	1 18[3]	24 3	—	R
Crug-yr-Avan...	N. stone to Arthur's Chair...	51 30[2]	N. 49 0 E.	0 30[1]	24 6	—	R
Tregeseal.....	Longstone to Mên-an-Tol.....	50 9	N. 50 30 E.	0 34	24 7	—	R
Presaddfed	Outlook of cromlech.....	53 0[2]	N. 46 0 W.	1 0[1]	25 2	—	S
Tregeseal.....	Circle to two barrows 900' distant	50 9	N. 58 8 E.	1 50	25 20	—	R
Stonehead	Across recumbent stone	57 8	N. 37 30 E.	1 0	25 41	—	R
Tregeseal.....	E. circle to Chûn Castle.....	50 9	N. 48 0 E.	1 17	25 59	—	R

Winter Solstice.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. (S.)	Date. (B.C.)	Rising or Setting.
Llanfechall	Cromlech to Meini Hirion ...	53 0[2]	S. 0 0 E.	0 26[3]	22 35	—	R
Cefn Isof, Carnarvon	Outlook of cromlech	53 0[2]	S. 51 0 E.	0 0	22 58	—	R
Glyn, Anglesey	,, ,, ...	53 0[2]	S. 48 0 E.	1 0[1]	23 25	—	R
Pen-y-Cnwc, Anglesey	,, ,, ...	53 0[2]	S. 50 0 E.	0 0[1]	23 28	—	R
Stenness	Circle to Ward Hill tumulus	59 0	S. 41 16 E.	0 0[1]	23 32	—	R
Botallek	Circle D to circle C	50 8	S. 49 30 E.	1 35	23 44	—	R
The Hurlers.....	N. circle to S.E. stone	50 31	S. 50 50 E.	1 18	24 17	—	R
Stenness..... ..	Circle to Onston tumulus ...	59 0	S. 36 30 W.	0 0[1]	24 30	—	S
Tregeseal.....	Mên-an-Tol to Longstone ...	50 9	S. 50 30 W.	0 0	24 33	—	S
Trowlesworthy.	Circle to tumulus	50 27	S. 49 0 W.	0 30[1]	24 42	—	S
Ty Newydd, Anglesey	Line of cromlech supporters	53 0[2]	S. 43 0 E.	1 0[1]	25 47	—	R
The Hurlers.....	N. circle to S.W. stone.....	50 31	S. 49 0 W.	1 38	26 46	—	S

[1] Assumed values. [2] Approximate values.
Estimated values from 1-inch ordnance map.

North Clock Stars.

(1) *Arcturus* (Rising).

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. (N.)	Date. (B.C.)
Gower	Parc le Breose chambered barrow.....	51 30	N. 8 0 E.	6 0	43 53	2600
Tregeseal	Circle to apex of Carn Kenidjack	50 8	N. 12 8 E.	4 0	42 33	2330
The Hurlers ...	S. circle to N.E. barrow	50 31	N. 11 15 E.	3 23	41 38	2170
Trowlesworthy	First direction of avenue	50 27	N. 7 0 E.	2 52	41 24	2130
The Hurlers ...	Central circle to N.E. barrow...	50 31	N. 14 18 E.	3 23	41 9	2090
Trowlesworthy	Second direction of avenue	50 27	N. 12 0 E.	2 52	41 6	2080
Tregeseal	Longstone to Chûn cromlech ...	50 9	N. 9 0 E.	1 43	40 39	2000
Tregeseal	Circle to barrow 800′ distant ...	50 9	N. 28 8 E.	3 50	40 29	1970
The Hurlers ...	N. circle to N.E. barrow	50 31	N. 18 44 E.	3 24	40 6	1900
Merrivale	Direction of smaller avenue.....	50 33	N. 24 25 E.	5 10	39 55	1860
Botallek	Circle H to circle I	50 8	N. 3 30 E.	0 0	39 14	1740
Assycombe ...	Stone row on Assycombe Hill..	50 38	N. 6 0 E.	0 30 [1]	39 7	1720
Fernworthy ...	First direction of avenue	50 38	N. 13 0 E.	1 15	39 7	1720
Trippet Stones	Centre of stones to Rough Tor..	50 33	N. 15 0 E.	1 30	39 1	1700
Fernworthy ...	Second direction of avenue	50 38	N. 14 20 E.	1 15	38 51	1670
Merry Maidens	Circle to stone in road	50 4	N. 11 45 E.	0 20	38 46	1650
Stanton Drew	Centre of Great Circle to Quoit.	51 10	N. 17 59 E.	2 33	38 38	1620
Fernworthy ...	Direction of avenue	50 38	N. 15 45 E.	1 15	38 34	1610
Lee Moor	,, ,, ,, ...	50 27	N. 22 0 E.	2 28	38 17	1560
Crug-yr-Avan	,, ,, ,, ...	51 30	N. 8 30 E.	0 30 [2]	38 0	1500
Stanton Drew	S.W. circle to centre of Great Circle	51 10	N. 19 51 E.	1 44	37 30	1420
Botallek	Circle H to circle G.....	50 8	N. 16 0 E.	0 0	37 29	1420
Keswick	Circle to Saddleback—Skiddaw gap	54 36	N. 8 25 E.	2 38	37 19	1400
Mynydd Caerau, Glamorganshire	First stone of avenue to N.E. stone	51 38	N. 9 30 E.	0 0	37 10	1350
Tregeseal	Longstone to Chûn Castle.....	50 9	N. 23 30 E.	1 35	37 9	1350
Merrivale	Circle to stone	50 33	N. 28 0 E.	3 28	37 9	1350
Little Salkeld	Long Meg circle to Newbiggin Fell Gap	54 43	N. 4 53 E.	1 11	35 37	1130

(2) *Capella* (Rising).

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hill	Dec. (N.)	Date. (B.C.)
Boscawen-Un .	Stone cross.....	50 5	N. 43 15 E.	2 7	29 26	2250
Merry Maidens	The Pipers and barrow	50 4	N. 38 25 E.	0 20	29 58	2160
Mynydd Caerau	Final direction of avenue.....	51 38	N. 35 30 E.	0 0	30 1	2150
Crug-yr-Avan .	To stone of avenue	51 30	N. 33 30 E.	0 30	30 27	2150
Callernish	Direction of avenue	58 12	N. 9 0 E.	1 26	32 26	1720
Mynydd Caerau	Outstanding stone to 4th stone of avenue	51 38	N. 28 0 E.	0 0	32 40	1700
Gower, Glam.	Ruined cairn W. of Castell Corrig	51 30	N. 32 20 E.	2 0	33 16	1600
Nine Maidens..	Direction of Nine Maidens row	50 28	N. 28 0 E.	0 0	33 47	1480
Trippet Stones	Centre of stones to Brown Willy	50 33	N. 31 0 E.	1 30	34 5	1420
Stripple Stones	From centre to N.E. bastion ...	50 33	N. 25 0 E.	0 22 [3]	35 1	1250

[1] Assumed values. [2] Approximate values.
[3] Estimated values from 1-inch ordnance map.

Note.—There are also some fifteen circles in Aberdeenshire for which the sight-lines, across the recumbent stone, have been measured and the declinations calculated. But in these cases there is not sufficient evidence as yet to determine whether Arcturus or Capella was used and the circles are therefore not included in the present lists.

South Clock Star.

α Centauri (Rising).

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. (S.)	Date. (B.C.)
Challacombe ...	Direction of avenue	50° 36′	S. 23° 37′ E.	4° 48′	31° 7′	3600
Avebury	,, ,, ...	51 30	S. 32 0 E.	0 49	31 34	3500
Borobridge ...	,, ,, ...	54 6	S. 25 0 E.	1 0	32 15	3400
Shap	,, ,, ...	54 33	S. 19 0 E.	1 10	32 32	3400
Shovel Down...	,, ,, ...	50 39	S. 25 0 E.	0 46	34 46	2900
Crug-yr-Avan .	,, ,, ...	51 40	S. 23 0 E.	0 0	36 0	2700

Warning Stars.

(1) *Pleiades* (Rising).

(Warning the May sunrise.)

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. N.)	Date. (B.C.)
Stonehenge.....	Direction of the Cursus	51° 11′	N. 82° 0′ E.	1° 0′	5° 28′	1950
Merry Maidens.	Goon Rith to circle.....	50 4	N. 81 35 E.	0 42	5 34	1930
Botallek	Circle F to circle E.....	50 8	N. 83 0 E.	3 35	7 2	1680
Keswick	Central line of chapel to crest of Great Crest Mell.....	54 36	N. 79 38 E.	1 42	7 6	1650
The Hurlers.....	S. circle to N.E. stone	50 31	N. 78 47 E.	0 11	7 23	1610
Merrivale.....	Direction of large avenue (N.)..	50 33	N. 82 10 E.	3 18	7 32	1580
Boscawen-Un..	Circle to stone cross	50 5	N. 78 0 E.	1 0[1]	8 8	1480
Merrivale.....	Direction of large avenue (S.)...	50 33	N. 80 30 E.	3 18	8 30	1400
Ystum Cegid ...	Outlook of cromlech	53 0[2]	N. 81 0 E.	4 0	8 30	1400
Callernish	Sight-line of barrow	58 12	N. 74 30 E.	1 18	8 54	1330
Tregeseal.....	Circle to stone	50 4	N. 76 13 E.	2 10	9 15	1270
Stenness	Standing stones to tumulus ...	59 0	N. 73 0 E.	1 15	9 24	1230
Tregeseal.....	Circle to stone, distant 1600′ ...	50 9	N. 75 45 E.	2 29	9 27	1230
Avebury	Line of stones	51 25	N. 74 30 E.	1 0	10 4	1110
Tregeseal.....	To Lanyon Quoit.....	50 8	N. 72 45 E.	0 0	10 30	1030
Plas Newydd ...	Chambered mound	53 0[2]	N. 71 0 E.	0 0	10 50	1000

(2) *Antares* (Setting).

(Warning the May sunrise.)

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Hills.	Dec. (S.)	Date (B.C.)
The Hurlers ...	From N. circle to stone.....	50° 31′	S. 72° 49′ W.	0° 12′	11° 5′	1720
Merry Maidens	Circle to stone cross and barrow	50 4	S. 69 0 W.	0 32	13 18	1310

[1] Assumed values. [2] Approximate values.

(B.) SUMMARY OF BRITTANY ALIGNMENTS

NOTE.—*Capt. Devoir's results are, generally, derived from preliminary surveys and, in all cases, the altitude of the horizon has been assumed as ½°. Hence the values for the declinations, and also the dates, can only be accepted as approximate.*

May Sun.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (N.)	Date.	Rising or Setting.
Locmariaker, Morbihan	Dolmen of Mané er Hroeck to Gavr'inis tumulus	47° 30′	N. 70° E.	13° 22′	Apr. 26	R
,,	Mané er Hroeck to Kerlut dolmen	47 30	N. 70 W.	13 22	Apr. 26	S
Carnac	One outlook, of 3, of dolmen de Mané Kerioned	47 30	N. 70 E.	13 22	Apr. 26	R
Ploudalmézeau	Menhirs de Mesdoun	48 29	N. 66 E.	15 43	May 3	R
,,	Menhirs de St Denec	48 31	N. 66 E.	15 43	May 3	R
Leuré	One line of the "alignments orthogonaux"	48 13	N. 66 E.	15 43	May 3	R
Crozon	Monument de Lostmarc'h	48 13	N. 66 E.	15 43	May 3	R
,,	S.W. side of dolmen Ty ar C'hurey prolonged to 4 menhirs	48 13	N. 66 E.	15 43	May 3	R
,,	Dolmen du Rib	48 34	N. 66 E.	15 47	May 4	R
,,	,, de Kermorvan	48 22	N. 66 E.	15 47	May 4	R
Locmariaker	Allée couverte des pierres plates	47 30	N. 65 E.	16 35	May 6	R

November Sun.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (S.)	Date.	Rising or Setting.
Locmariaker	Outlook of dolmen Mané Rutual	47° 30′	S. 70° E.	13° 22′	Oct. 29	R
Carnac (environs)	Dolmen à 4 chambres de Kluder yer	47 30	S. 67 E.	15 18	Nov. 4	R
Locmariaker	Dolmen de Kerveres	47 30	S. 60 E.	19 45	Nov. 20	R

Summer Solstice.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (N.)	Date. (B.C.)	Rising or Setting.
Crozon	Monument de Lostmarc'h	48° 13′	N. 55° E.	22° 28′	—	R
Locmariaker	Dolmen of St. Pierre, from dolmen of les pierres plates	47 30	N. 54 W.	23 20	—	S
,,	Menhir at Kerpenhir to dolmens at Ile longue and Gavr'inis	47 30	N. 54 E.	23 20	—	R
,,	Same, to Mané er Hroeck	47 30	N. 54 E.	23 20	—	R
Ploudalmézeau	12 alignments, dolmen to dolmen	48 36	N. 54 E.	23 2	—	R
Lagatjar (Camaret, Finistère)	Two shorter rows of menhirs	48 16	N. 50 30′ W.	25 12	—	S

Winter Solstice.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (S.)	Date (B.C.)	Rising or Setting.
Locmariaker	Kerpenhir menhirs from dolmen at Mané er Hroeck	47° 30′	S. 54° E.	23° 24′	—	R
,, ...	Dolmen, les pierres plates to Mané er Hroeck	47 30	S. 54 W.	23 24	—	S
Crozon	S.W. side of rectangular dolmen at Ty ar C'hurey	47 30?	S. 54 E.	23 24	—	R
Locmariaker	Allée couverte of dolmen les pierres plates	47 30	S. 54 E.	23 24	—	R
Brest (environs)..	Dolmen de Bar ar lann	48 34	S. 53 E.	23 45	—	R
Carnac (environs)	,, ,, Kergo	47 30	S. 53 E.	23 59	—	R
,, ...	,, à 4 chambres de Keriavel	47 30	S. 52 E.	24 35	—	R
Lagatjar	N. alignment of menhirs	48 16	S. 50 30′ E.	25 12	—	R
Brest.....	Dolmen de Poulyot.....	48 30	S. 50 0′ E.	25 28	—	R
,, ...	,, ,, Melon	48 31	S. 50 W.	25 28	—	S
Carnac	,, table des Marchands ...	47 30	S. 47 E.	27 26	—	R

Equinoxes.

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (S.)	Days warning of vernal equinox.	Rising or Setting.
Brest (environs)..	Dolmen de Rostudel	48° 11′	S. 87° E.	2° 0′	5	R
,, ,,	,, ,, Kerivoret	48 32	S. 86 E.	2 41	7	R
Carnac (environs)	,, ,, Runesto	47 30	S. 85 E.	3 23	9	R
Brest (environs)..	,, ,, Keraval.....	47 30	S. 84 E.	4 1	11	R

North Clock Stars.

(1) *Arcturus* (Rising).

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (N.)	Date. (B.C.)
Locmariaker	Alleé couverte of les pierres plates	47° 30′	N. 7° 0′ E.	42° 7′	2250
Crozon	Part of *allée* from rectangular dolmen Ty ar C'hurey	48 13	N. 22 0 E.	38 9	1550

(2) *Capella* (Rising).

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (N.)	Date. (B.C.)
Crozon	Part of *allée* from rectangular dolmen of Ty ar C'hurey	48° 13′	N. 36° E.	32° 37′	1700
Lagatjar	Long alignment of small stones	48 16	N. 35 E.	33 14	1600

South Clock Star.

α Centauri (Rising).

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (S.)	Date (B.C.)
Crozon	Line of menhirs, Leuré.....	48° 16′	S. 23° E.	37° 47′	2340
Carnac (environs)	Dolmen of Er Grah.....	47 30	S. 22½ E.	38 27	2200
,, ,,	,, ,, Mané Kerioned, one of three *allées*	47 30	S. 23 E.	38 32	2200
,, ,,	Dolmen of Mané Lud.....	47 30	S. 15 E.	40 44	1900
,, ,,	,, ,, Mané Kerioned, one of three *allées*	47 30	S. 5 E.	42 18	1700

Warning Star.

(1) *Pleiades* (Rising).

(Warning the May sunrise.)

Place.	Alignment.	Lat. (N.)	Azimuth.	Dec. (N.)	Date (B.C.)
Locmariaker	Dolmen, Mané er Hroeck to tumulus on Gavr'inis.....	47½°	N. 75° E.	10° 4′	1100

INDEX

A.

Abbey of Cluny, night observations at, 476.
Aberdeen circles, date of, 396, 399, 408.
Aberdeen University, 387.
Abydos, clock star at, 297.
Africa, sacred stones and trees, 235.
Aikey Brae, circle at, 309, 394.
Ainslie, Mr., 411.
Aldebaran, *see* Tauri *α*.
"**Allée couverte**," 41, 317, 463; at Bryn Celli Ddu, 430; at Mané Lud, 433.
"**Allée ouverte**," 463.
"**All Hallows**," 187; Irish and Welsh equivalents, 195.
"**All Souls**," change of date, 186.
Alsia well, 227.
Altar stone, Stonehenge, 81; Aberdeen type, 36.
Amen-Rā, 2; temple of, 55, 297, 465.
Amplitude, 10, 111.
Anderson's "stone age," 342, 377, 377, 409.
Anglesey, cromlechs in, 439.
Animals, sacrifices of, 197.
Annu, temples at, 296, 297, 304, 460.
Antares, *see* Scorpionis *α*.
Antiquaries, Society of, 69, 133.
Antrobus, Sir Edmund, 49, 69, 94.
Apollo, 52.
Arabia, sacred stones and trees in, 235.
Arabs (Soudan), 397.
Archæology, relation to astronomy, 4.
Arcturus, *see* Boötis *α*.
Ardlair, avenue at, 401; recumbent stone, 402.
Argûs *α* (Canopus), 18.
Aries, 15, 315.
Armenia, calendar in, 29; fire festival in, 191.
Arthur's Stone, avenue at, 347, 373; cromlech at, 345.
Aryans, 40, 236.
Ascension Day, 185, 231.
Asherah, 245, 257.
Ash Wednesday, 182.
Assacombe, avenue, 158, 368, 372, 377.
Assyria, sacred trees, etc., 245.
Astronomer-priests, procedure of, 110, 316.
Athens, May-day worship, 108; temples at, 32; warning-stars at, 311.
Auchquhorties, Fetternear, circle at, 380, 383, 384.
August-festival, dates of, 185; in Brittany, 199; in Ireland and Wales, 186; warning-stars, 311.
Aurigae *α* (**Capella**), clock- and warning-star, 117, 272, 290, 292, 293, 298, 299, 304, 312, 389, 408; associated with Ptah, 304; in dates of Aberdeen circles, 399.
Avebury, 337; avenues at, 354, 366, 369, 373, 377; cove at, 37, 354, 463 (*see* Kennet Avenue and Beckhampton Avenue).
Avenues, Ardlair, 401; Arthur's Stone, 347, 373; Assacombe, 158, 368, 372, 377; Avebury, 354, 366, 369, 373, 377; Beckhampton, 354, 372; Borobridge, 365, 368; Brittany, 349, 369; Callernish (Lewis), 359, 376; Challacombe, 149, 159, 367, 368, 462; Crug yr Avan (S. Wales), 369; Down Tor, 406; Gower, 377; Kennet, 354, 356, 368; Kirkton of Clatt, 401; Leuré (Brittany), 366, 367, 369; Merrivale, 147, 153, 154, 349, 368, 373, 462; Nine Maidens (St. Colomb), 375; St. Colomb, 377; Shap, 359, 362, 369; Shovel Down (Dartmoor), 158, 160, 314, 368; Solar, 377; Stellar, 377; Stonehenge, 63, 65, 462. *See also* May-year Avenues and Multiple Avenues.
Axis (of temple), Stonehenge, 55, 60; Karnak, 56; Kouyunjik, 305; Annu, 305; change of, 42.

Azimuth, defined, 10, 111; changes in, 122; of May sunrise, 264.
Azimuth-marks, illumination of, 110.

B.

Baal, 197, 249, 259.
"**Baal's Fire**" (**Beltan**), 40,
Babylon, 24, 240, 259, 295, 308; May year in, 304.
Babylonians, astronomical knowledge of, 240; early navigators, 241.
Baker, Sir Samuel, 235.
Balder, 320.
Balfour, Prof. Bayley, 201.
Ball, Dr. Henry, 26.
Balus, first king of Orkney, 259.
Baring-Gould, Rev. S., 149, 190, 194, 198, 213, 215, 239, 256, 330.
Barnstone-Maeshowe (**Orkney**), 129.
Barrows, burials in, 323; chambered, 164, 192, 317; date of, 78, 238; employment of, 38, 110, 140, 268; varieties of, 143; Carn Bean, 454; Goon Rith, 454; Parc y Braose, 353; West Kennet, 339.
Bartinné, Cornwall, 219.
Battendon, 158.
Batworthy, avenues near, 160.
Baynes, Mr. E. N., 424, 425, 427, 430, 433, 439.
Beckhampton, avenue at, 354, 372.
Bede's well, near Jarrow, 230.
Beirna-well (**Barnwell**), 230.
Bell, Mr. J., of Dundalk, 253, 325.
Beltaine, ceremonies at, 40, 197, 285, 320, 387, 390; variations of, 201, 204, 218, 259.
Berry-Brae, circle at, 401, 405.
Betelgeuse, *see* Orionis *α*.
Bethel, 245, 255.
Bigswell, 218.
"**Blind Fiddler**," the, 291.
Blisland, Cornwall, 291.
Blocking-stones, 156, 176.
Blow, Mr., 69.
"**Blue stones**," at Stonehenge, 80, 91.
Bod Fergusa (**Temair**), 433.
Bodowyr, cromlech at, 427.
Bolitho, Mr. Horton, 140, 219, 268, 270, 277, 282, 287, 289, 291, 408, 418, 420.
Bonfires, *see* Fires.
Bookan, Ring of, 128.
Boötis *α* (**Arcturus**), 117, 137, 150, 151, 156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 163, 174, 273, 280, 299, 301, 311, 314, 389, 399.
Borlase, Dr., 134, 218, 219, 234, 254, 255, 267, 289, 323, 325, 406, 432, 454, 457, 452, 442.
Borlase, Mr. W. C., 37, 216, 266, 274.
Borobridge, avenue at, 365, 368.
Boscawen-Un, 287, 290, 309, 314, 407; a gorsedd, 448.
Boston, Lord, 424, 425, 427, 439.
Botallek, 452, 454, 456.
Braehead Leslie, circle at, 393, 399.
Braid, Mr., 381, 410.
Britain, introduction of clock-stars, 299; May-year temples, 309; pre-Celtic inhabitants, 250.
Brittany, festivals, 198; megalithic remains, 96; monuments in, 349, 366, 369, 463; inter-relation of monuments in, 421; solstitial fires, 194.
Britons, Saxon slaughter of, 95.
Bronze-age, 75, 78.
Brugsch, 1, 296.
Bryn Celli Ddu, 425, 427, 430, 433, 435, 439, 441, 463.
Budge, Dr., 296, 460.
Burials, 146, 164; in mounds, 323; in circles, 385.
Burn, Dr. Richard, 364.
Burton, Captain, 235.

C.

Cæsar, 52, 323, 324, 438, 478.
Caird, Mr. R. H., 338, 354.
Cairns, employment of, 38, 142, 164, 192, 289; Biblical references to, 244; burials in, 252; orientation of, 254; chambered, 398, 410; at Callernish, 398; at Stenness, 398; at Lough Crew, 433.
Calabria, 312.
Calendar, changes in the, 23; Armenian and Turkish, 29; Celtic, 186; Koptic, 28; Roman, 470.
Calends, the winter, 195.
Callender, Mr. J. Graham, 411.
Callernish, avenue and cairn at, 342, 344, 359, 376, 398.
Camden, 289, 362, 369.
Canaan, sacred stones and trees in, 245.
Candle Hill (**Insch**), circle at, 396, 409.
Canis Majoris *α* (**Sirius**), 108, 117, 143, 311.
Candlemas, 143, 184, 185, 188, 191.
Canopus, *see* Argûs *α*.
Capella, *see* Aurigae *α*.
Capricorni *α*, 117.
Caradon Hill, 143.
Cardiff Naturalists' Society, 352.
Carn Bean, barrow at, 454.
Carn Kenidjack, 278.
Carnac, bonfires at, 40; menhirs at, 98, 105, 239; sacrifices at, 199.
Carruthers, Mr., 69.

Castallack, Cornwall, 267.
Castle Ditches, 412.
Castle Fraser, circle at, 394, 399.
Castell Corrig, cromlech at, 350.
Castor, *see* Geminorum.
Cattle, drenching in holy wells, 230.
Caves, purpose of, 244, 254.
"**Cave of Elephanta**," 256.
Cefyn Bryn, 346.
Cefyn Isaf, cromlech at, 426, 433.
Celts, calendar of the, 186, 195; intrusion of, 324; worship, 32.
Centauri, *α*, 361; temples oriented to, 369, 371; as warning-star, 360.
Ceylon, 235.
Chabas, 1.
Chaldea, 12.
Challacombe, 158; multiple avenue, 149, 159, 367, 368, 462; solstitial worship, 314.
Chapel Euny, Cornwall, 219, 226.
Chaucer, 203.
"**Cheesewring**, The," 134.
Chichén-Itza, 32, 308.
"**Choir Gawr**," 53.
Chûn Castle, Cornwall, 284, 286.
Chûn Cromlech, Cornwall, 284, 420.
Churches, replaced stone circles, 219.
Chysoister, 323.
Chywoone Quoit, 436.
Circles (stone), burials in, 385; clock-star, 393, 409; employment of, 232, 316; associated with wells, 228; classification of, 36, 37; star observations in, 109; method of observation, 391; Aikey Brae, 394, 399; Auchquhorties (Fetternear), 380, 383, 384; Berry Brae, 401, 405; Boscawen-Un, 287, 290, 309, 314, 405, 407; Botallek, 452; Braehead Leslie, 393, 309; Callernish, 376; Candle Hill (Insch), 396, 409; Castle Fraser, 394, 399; Cothie Muir, 394, 399; Crichie, 398; Dyce, 396, 409; Eslie the Greater, 394, 399; Fernworthy, 387; Garrol, 405; Grey Wethers (Chagford), 452; Hatton of Ardoyne, 401, 405; Hurlers, 451; Keswick, 344; Kirkton of Bourtie, 394, 399; Leylodge, 393, 399; Loanhead of Daviot, 394, 399; Longstone (Tregeseal), 406, 407; Loudon Wood, 393, 399; Merry Maidens, 405; Midmar, 380–4, 396, 402, 407; Nether Boddam, 394, 399; New Craig, 394, 399; Norway and Sweden, 409; Old Bourtree Bush, 380, 381, 402; Old Keig, 393, 399; Overton Hill, 357, 359; Perthshire, 408; Raes of Clune, 380, 396, 409; South Fornet, 393, 399; Stanton Drew, 407, 452; Stonehead, 396, 402, 407; Stonehenge, 407; Stripple Stones, 419; Sunhoney, 380, 381, 396, 402, 407; Tomnagorn, 393, 399; Tregeseal, 406, 407, 429; Trippet Stones, 419; Tuack, 398; Wanton Wells, 393, 399; Whitehill Wood, 396, 409. *See also* May-year Circles, Multiple Circles, Solstices, circles directed to.
Cists, 164, 398; burials in, 323.
Clock-stars, employment of, 108, 294, 296, 298, 299, 304, 308, 322, 467; circles in Aberdeen, 395, 409; in Wales, 435; Capella, 408; Arcturus, 400; circles, 393, 409.
Coatènes, Brittany, menhir at, 421.
Coinage, early British, 52.
Coles, Mr., 379, 402.
Collimation-marks, 316.
Collings, Mr., 420.
Comparison of monuments, 435 *et seq.*; between Aberdeen and Cornish monuments, 392.
Constantine, Cornwall, 269.
Cord, the stretching of the, 1.
Cormac, Archbishop, 181, 189, 195, 204.
Cornish Society for the Astronomical Study of Ancient Monuments, 454.
Cornish, Mr., 270, 289.
Cornwall, astronomical conditions in, 262; azimuths of May sunrise, 264; clock-stars in, 299; May bathing in, 227; stone circles in, 36, 262; wells and circles in, 219; inter-relation of monuments in, 418 *et seq.*
Cory, Mr., 352.
Cosens, Bishop of Durham, 184.
Cothie Muir, circle at, 394, 399.
Council of Nice, 23.
Couvade, 319.
Coves, 37, 316, 379; at Avebury, 354, 463.
Cresset-stones, 190, 256.
Crichie, circle at, 398.
Cromlechs, defined, 37; employed, 101, 102, 161, 253; in cairns, 253; uses of, 110, 141, 245, 252, 317; furniture of, 432; method of laying out, 438; in Anglesey, 439; Arthur's Stone, 345; Avebury and elsewhere, 327; Bodowyr, 427; Brittany, 349, 463; Bryn Celli Ddu, 425, 427, 430, 433, 435, 439, 441; Castell Corrig, 350; Cefn Isaf, 426, 433; Chûn, 284, 420; Chywoone Quoit, 406; Cornish, 325, 438; Devil's Den (Avebury), 338, 462; Druid's Altar (Pawton), 328, 406; Glyn, 426; Henblas, 427; Lanyon Quoit, 280, 406, 420; Lesquoit Farm (Bodmin), 327, 406; Llanfechell, 426; Lligwy, 427, 435; Mulfra Quoit, 406; Pant y Saer, 426, 439; Pen y Cnwc, 426; Plas Newydd, 426, 430, 435, 463; Plas Newydd Mound, 426; Presaddfed,

426, 429; St. Lythans (Gwâl y Vilast), 352; Three Brothers Grugith, 406; Trevethy, 418, 462; Ty Newydd, 427, 433; West Lanyon Quoit, 420; Yr Ogof (Bryn Celli Ddu), 432; Ystum Cegid, 427, 437; Zennor Quoit, 406. *See also* May-year cromlechs, Equinoxes, Solstices, cromlechs directed to.

Crosses (stone), old monoliths, 141, 273.

Crozon, monuments at, 101.

Cult, change of, 320.

"Cultus Lapidum," denouncement of, 39.

Cumberland, stone circle in, 36.

Cunnington, Mr., 79, 81, 90.

Cups, for containing lamps, 319.

Cursiter, Mr., 35, 123.

Cursus, The, at Stonehenge, 154, 155, 319.

Crug yr Avan, avenue, S. Wales, 369.

D.

Danams, 90.

Danckwortt, Dr., 111.

Dartmoor, avenues on, 146, 151, 319.

Davies, Mr., 27, 95.

Declination, defined, 10; change of, 111.

Deepdale, 132.

Dekkan, sacred stones and trees in the, 235.

Denderah, 295, 297, 460.

Dessil, pre-Christian custom, 234.

Devil's Arrows, Borobridge, 365.

Devil's Den, Avebury, cromlech, 338, 462.

Devoir, Capt., 98, 104, 105, 144, 152, 366, 421, 463, appendix B.

Diana, temple of, 31.

Diodorus Siculus, 51.

Distribution of monuments, 370, 378.

Divination, at holy well, 226.

Dolmens, 225, 316; derivation of name, 38; *à galerie*, described, 38; *à l'allée couverte*, described, 38; in tumuli, 253; in Ireland, 37; purpose of, 41, 252, 254; Semitic origin of, 245. *See also* Cromlechs.

Down Tor, May-year at, 309; avenue at, 406.

Draconis γ, 295, 296, 299, 305, 467.

Drizzlecombe, 158.

Druids, arrival of, 27; customs of, 259, 319, 323, 438; mistletoe and the, 210; teachings of, 52, 450, 478.

Druid's Altar, Pawton, cromlech, 328, 406.

Dümichen, 1.

Durandus, 183, 192.

Durham Cathedral, customs at, 184.

Dwellings of priests, 317, 323.

Dyce, circle, 396, 409.

Dymond, Mr., 166, 171.

E.

Easter, 40, 182, 183; May-festival replaced by, 231; variation of date, 24.

Ecliptic, change of obliquity, 15.

Eden Hall, 227.

Edmonds, Mr., 267.

Egypt, astronomy in, 249, 361; calendar, 28; clock-stars, 295, 460; equinoxes in Lower, 108; May-year, 304; sequence of worships, 312; solstices, 258; temple azimuths, 298, 464; year-gods, of, 259; use of temples, 371, 459.

Eisteddfod, 424, 446.

Elias (Elijah), or Al-Khidr or El-Khidr, 29, 257.

Ephesus, 32.

Equator, apparent path of stars at, 7.

Equinoxes, the, 13, 18, 108, 211; temples for, 32; in Britain, 64, 315, 430.

Erechtheum, the older, 31, 108, 142.

Eslie, circle, 349, 399.

Evans, Sir John, 76.

F.

Fairs, 447.

Falcon, Mr., 368, 372.

Falmouth, Lord, 268.

Farmer, Prof., 27

Farr, Sutherlandshire, 229.

Feasts, 187, 319.

February, warning-stars in Britain, 312.

Ferguson, Dr., 110.

Fernworthy, 158, 387.

Festivals, 182, 185, 258; Cornish, 139; May, 40, 185, 196, 198, 226, 247, 258, 447.

Fires, at various seasons, 30, 32, 39, 183, 184, 189, 194, 204; Druidical, 181; in cromlechs, 317; in hollowed stones, 323; pagan, 191; Roman Catholic and Protestant, 182; sacred, 195, 248; 256; customs, 190, 199; festivals, 194; rites, 192; signals, 21; wheels, 193.

Flints, 79.

Florence, fire customs, 193.

Folklore, 179; Babylonian and Indian, 242; Semitic and British, 246.

Forbes-Leslie, Colonel, 218, 235, 255, 403, 404.

Forrest, Rev. Dr., 411.
Fosseway, the Great, 147.
Fougou, 192, 267, 463.
Fountains, 246.
France, place-names derived from wells, 234.
Fraser, Dr. Angus, 379, 403, 410.
Frazer, Dr., 26, 28, 40, 189, 209.
Friar's Heel (Stonehenge), 53, 60, 68, 90, 93, 429.
"**Furry Dance**," the, 206.

G.

Gaillard, 96, 104.
"**Galgal**," description of, 38.
Gall, Mr., 411.
Garments, offerings of, 318.
Garrol, recumbent stone, 405.
Gauls, 323.
Gavr Inis, 38, 255.
Geminorum, *α*, *β*, 117, 383, 389.
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 52.
Giraldus Cambrensis, 52.
Glamorgan, rites at holy wells, 223.
Globe, celestial, 8; precessional, 114.
Glyn, cromlech, 426.
Goddard, Mr., 359.
Goidels, 237.
Gomme, Mr., 195, 213, 216, 221, 222, 227, 236, 238.
"**Goon-Rith**," 266, 454.
Gorsedd, 326, 409, 442, 468; Boscawen-Un a gorsedd, 448.
Gough, 363, 364.
Gould, Baring, *see* Baring-Gould.
Gower monuments, 350, 377.
Gowland, Prof., 3, 45, 69, 72, 74, 75, 76, 80, 82, 87, 91, 321.
Gray, Mr. J., 409.
Great Bear, at Aberdeen circles, 397.
Greece, astronomical observations in, 34, 298, 311, 461; divisions of year in, 20, 304; temples in, 34, 306, 311, 393, 315; temple building in, 299.
Grey Wethers (Chagford) circle, 452.
Griffith, Rev. J., 325, 345, 350, 352, 369, 424, 433, 439, 442, 468.
Grimm, 26, 211.
Grovely Castle, 66, 412; "customs," 414.
Groves, Biblical reference to, 245; sacred, 27, 258.
Gudea (2500 B.C.), 242.
Guest, Dr., 95.
"**Guggleby**" stone, 363.

H.

Haddon, Dr., 411.
Hall, Mr., 237.
Halley, 54.
Hallowe'en, 125, 143, 201, 311, 450.
Hallowmass, 187.
Hameldon, 147.
Hammerstones, and axes, 74.
Harrison, Mr., 50.
Har-Tor, 158.
Harvest, season of, 139, 304.
Hatton of Ardoyne, circle at, 401, 405.
"**Hautville's Quoit**," 167, 168.
Hawk's Tor, 291.
Hawthorn, 201, 202, 221.
Hazlitt, 183, 197, 239.
Hecatæus, of Abdera, 51.
Hecatompedon, the, 31, 108, 154.
Helios, 29.
Hellard, Colonel, 270, 364.
Helston, May-day at, 205.
Henblas, cromlech at, 427.
Henderson, Capt., 140, 270, 274.
Henry of Huntingdon, 52.
Hermes, 259.
Higgins, Mr., 62.
Hills, actual and angular heights, 112; effects of, 120, 264, 291.
Hoare, Sir R. C., 61, 149, 340.
"**Holed-stones**," *see* Stones.
Hollantide, 188.
Holne (Dartmoor), 195.
Holy of Holies, 16, 55.
Holy-thorn, 410.
Holy Thursday, 185.
"**Holy-well**," 410; at St. Cleer, 406, 418.
Honeysuckle, 207.
Hook Lake, 158.
Hope, Mr. R. C., 213, 228, 281, 233.
Horizon, angular elevation of, 112; early employment of, 2, 5, 250.
Horses, at May-day festivals, 319.
Horus, 32, 195.
Huc, 236.
"**Hurlers**, The" (Cornwall), 36, 133, 134, 135, 451; alignments at, 137; change of warning-star at, 311; dates of construction, 139; May-year at, 309; solstices at, 314.
Hyperboreans, 51.

I.

Ihering, 241.
Illuminations, collimation-mark, 317; May-day, 204.
Implements, flint, 74.

Inter-relation of monuments, Britain and Greece, 461 ; Brittany, 421 ; Cornwall, 418 ; at Stonehenge, 412.
Inverness, type of circle at, 36.
Ireland, division of the year in, 30 ; festivals in, 187, 197, 309.
Isle of Man, festivals in the, 187, 207 ; wells and circles in the, 219.

J.

James, Sir Henry, 219, 342, 377.
Japan, 3, 84.
Jews, equinoctial festivals among the, 258.
Johnston, Colonel, 111, 129, 135, 152, 166, 412.
Jones, Inigo, 53.
Jones, Prof. J. M., 250.
Josephus, 32.
Judd, Prof., 80, 91.
June-year, 93, 251 : *see* Solstices.

K.

"**Karl Lofts**," 364.
Karnak, temples at, 55, 297.
Kenidjack, Carn, 278.
Kennet Avenue, 354, 356, 368.
Kerenneur, 105.
Kerlescant, 39.
Kerloas, 105.
Kerveaton (Brittany), menhir at, 421, 423.
Keswick, 35, 111, 344.
King, Rev. Bryan, 356
King Doniert's stone, 418, 419.
King's Teignton, 196.
Kingstone, the, at Roll-Rich (Oxon.), 36.
Kirkton of Bourtie, circle, 394, 399.
Kirkton of Clatt, avenue at, 401.
Kit's Coity House, 37.
Knightlow Hill (Coventry), 188.
Knut (A.D. 1018), 233.
Kouyunjik, 308, 322.

L.

"**Lammas**," 186.
Lanyon, 273.
Lanyon Quoit, 280, 406, 420.
Latitude, results of, 291, 383.
Layard, Sir H., 241, 307, 308.
Lent, origin and customs of, 183, 184, 470.
Leslie, Colonel, *see* Forbes-Leslie.
Lesquoit Farm (Bodmin), cromlech, 327, 406.
Leuré (Brittany), avenue at, 366, 367, 369.
Lewis, Mr. A. L., 35, 123, 176, 362, 364, 378, 419, 445.
Leylodge, circle at, 393, 399.
Llangefni, 424.
Lligwy, cromlech, 427, 435.
Llanfechell, cromlech, 426.
Loanhead of Daviot, circle, 394, 399.
Lockyer, Lady, 404.
Lockyer, Dr., 111, 470.
Long, Mr., 358.
Longstone, the (Tregeseal), 278, 280, 309, 314, 406.
Longstones, found in barrows, 268.
Loudon Wood, circle at, 393, 399.
Lough Crew, cairn at, 433.
"**Lug**," the Irish sun-god, 186.
Lugnassad, Irish feast, 186.
Lukis, Rev. W. C., 37, 133, 144, 150, 253, 265, 287, 291, 292, 334, 365, 373, 406, 431, 433.
Luxor, 297.
Lwydd's Travels, 360.
Lyrae, α (Vega), 297, 315.

M.

Macdonald, Prof., 379.
MacRitchie, Mr., 192, 317.
Madron (**Cornwall**), 225.
Maeshowe (**Orkney**), 35, 123, 125, 253, 254 ; date of, 129 ; use of, 192, 463.
Mané Lud, 433.
Markab, *see* Pegasi α.
Marriage, customs, 285, 319.
Martin, St., in Germany, 187.
Martinmas, old, 188.
Matheson, Sir J., 342.
Maudslay, Mr., 32, 308.
Mauls, 75.
May-day, 108, 201, 204.
May-eve, 95, 207.
May-festivals, 40, 185, 196, 198, 226, 247, 258, 447.
May morning, 450.
Maypole, 205, 227.
May-sun, 36, 151, 262, 263.
May-thorn, 202, 212, 320.
May-year, the, 19, 181, 232, 304, 320 ; divisions of, 263, 304, 461, 468 ; provided for, 18, 35, 64, 93, 98, 104, 105, 127, 174, 241, 247, 271, 280, 284, 286, 290, 304, 306, 307, 308, 309, 321 ; avenues, 372, 373, 401 ; circles, 401, 405, 455 ; cromlechs, 429 ; temples, 468 ; relation to June-year, 106, 230, 251, 261 ; warning-stars, 117, 142 ; worship, 95, 96, 109, 458.
Mecca, 245.

Meinvethydd (May-eve), 95.
Melon, island of, 102.
Memnonia (Thebes), temple at, 371.
Memphis, Capella at, 304; May-worship, 18; temples at, 297, 298, 468.
Mên-an-tol, 284, 286.
Ménec (Le), 39, 98, 159.
Menhirs, 37, 105; ceremonies at, 256; in Brittany, 96; near holy wells, 225; various, 39, 101, 102, 103, 152, 157; at Coaténes (Brittany), 421; at Kervéaton (Brittany), 421, 423.
Men-Peru, 269.
Menu or Min, temple of, 29, 31, 108, 142, 297, 298, 305; associated with Spica, 299.
Mercury, 259.
Merrivale, avenues at, 147, 153, 154, 349, 368, 373, 462; May-year at, 309.
Merry Maidens, 265, 405; alignments at, 271, 276; clock-stars at, 302; May-year at, 309.
Midmar, circle at, 380–4, 396, 402, 407.
Midsummer, ceremonies at, 231, 285: *see* Solstices.
Midsummer eve, mistletoe on, 210.
Mihr, Armenian fire-god, 191.
Milne, Dr., 379.
Mistletoe, 26, 27, 201, 210, 320; as a medicine, 210; "Oil of St. John," 210; Swedish notions concerning, 209.
Mitchell's Egyptian Calendar, 28.
Molech, 248.
Molêne Island, 103.
Monoliths, 81, 216, 244.
Montelius, 76.
Moon, employment of the, 18; worship of the, 249.
Morbihan, alignments at, 100.
Morgan, Colonel, 345.
Morgan, Lloyd, Prof., 167, 170, 176.
Morgan, Mr., 53.
Morning-stars, *see* Warning-stars.
Morrow, Dr., 171, 174, 344.
Mountain-ash, 206.
Mulfra Quoit, cromlech at, 406.
Multiple-Avenues, 369, 462.
Multiple-Circles, 451.
Mungo Park, 235.
Murray, Mr. George, 27.
Murray, Mr. John, 308.
Mut, temple of, 297.
Mythology, origin of, 19.
"**Myvyr Morgannwg**," 444.

N.

Nantwich, 221.
Naos, the, at Stonehenge, 16, 41, 63, 95.
Need fires, 190.
Neolithic age, 75, 76.
Nether Boddam, circle at, 394, 399.
New Craig, circle at, 394, 399.
New-Grange (Meath), 38, 430, 432.
Newton's Herbal, 212.
New-year, change of date, 194.
Nicolson, Joseph, 364.
Night-dial, use of, 302, 397.
Nile, 3, 18, 312.
Nimrood, temples at, 241, 308.
"**Nine Maidens**," the, 292, 293, 375.
Nineveh, May temple at, 307.
Nissen, 459.
Nôd Cyvrin, 445.
Norway and Sweden, circles in, 409.
Norwich, sun-wheel at, 193.
Nos Galan-galaf, 187.
Nos Glamau, 207.
November, festival, 186, 195, 290, 311.

O.

Oak, contiguous to sacred wells, 216.
Obliquity of the Ecliptic, change of the, 15, 43.
Observations, astronomical and religious, 125, 322.
O'Connor, Dr., 216.
Odin stone, Stenness, 127, 218, 283, 285.
Offerings, at holy places, 222, 318.
Old Bourtree Bush, circle at, 380, 381, 402.
Old Keig, circle at, 393, 399.
Onston, 132.
O'Reilly, Prof., 341.
Ordeals, 247.
Ordnance Survey, 111, 253.
Orientation, first use of, 18.
Orionis, α (Betelgeuse), 117, 144, 314.
Orkney, 125, 259.
Otley, Mr. Jonathan, 35, 111.
Ouseley, Sir William, 234.
Overton Hill, circle, 357, 359.

P.

Palæolithic age, 75.
Palenque, 32, 308.
Palm, at vernal equinox, 211.
Palm Sunday, 184, 211.
Panathenæa, 31.
Pant y Saer, cromlech at, 426, 439.
Parc y Braose (Parc Cwm) (The Green Combe), 353.
"**Pardons**," in Brittany, 198.
Parthenon, the, 298, 459.

Payn, Mr. Howard, 66, 94.
Pegasi, α and β, 117.
Pennant, tour of Scotland, 206.
Penrose, Mr., 31, 34, 38, 42, 51, 62, 78, 89, 93, 94, 109, 142, 154, 298, 306, 310, 312, 313, 315, 461, 469.
Pentecost, feast of, 32, 185.
Pen y Cnwc, cromlech at, 426.
Pepi, 295.
Percy's Northumberland Notes, 184.
Perrott, Mr., 148.
Persia, rag-offerings in, 234.
Perthshire, circles in, 408.
Petrie, Flinders, Prof., 62.
Pet-ser, 2.
Philpot, Mrs., 257.
Picks, of deer's-horn, 78.
"**Pierre du Conseil**" (Lagatjar), 104.
Piers' Survey of S. Ireland, 182, 229.
Pillar stone, 432.
Pins, as offerings at sacred wells, 222, 227, 258, 318.
"**Pipers**, The," 266, 271.
Pitt-Rivers, General, 235, 236.
Plâs Newydd, cromlech at, 426, 430, 435, 463.
Plato, 7.
Pleiades, at British monuments, 153, 273, 274, 280, 290; employed by Semites, 247; elsewhere, 108, 117, 151, 155, 162, 310, 311; heliacal rising of, 454.
Ploudalmezeau, monuments at, 100, 421.
Ploy-field, the, at Holne, 196.
Pole, apparent path of stars at the north-, 6; elevation of the, 9; motion of stars round, 300, 303.
Pollux, *see* Geminorum.
Pompeii, 312.
Pomponius Mela, 322, 324, 478.
Pont l'Abbé, menhirs at, 105.
Portugal, place-names from wells, 234.
Powell, Mr. J. N., 414.
Pratt's flowering plants, 202, 206.
Precession, effects of, 64, 295.
Presaddfed, cromlech at, 426, 429.
Prestwich, Prof., 79.
Priests, 316, 317.
Processions, sacred, 319.
Ptah, 29, 31, 298, 304.
Pylons, use of, 55.
Pyramids, building of, 18; worship at, 29.
Pyrenees, genii at holy wells, 234.
Pyrus aucuparia, 201.

Q.

Quicken-tree, 206, 208.
Quiller-Couch, holy wells, 213, 216, 223, 226, 228.
Quoit, definition of, 38.

R.

Racing, at festivals, 319.
Raes of Clune, circle at, 380, 396, 409.
Rags, as offerings in sacred places, 216, 222, 223, 225.
Ram Feast, at Holne (Dartmoor), 196.
Read, Mr. C. H., 237.
Recumbent stones, 378, 408, 409; Ardlair, 402; Old Bourtree Bush, 402; Garrol, 405.
Refraction, effect of, 112, 120.
Relationship between Egyptian and British monuments, 465.
Rent-day, date of, in Ireland, 30.
Rhys, Prof., 26, 30, 186, 188, 202, 206, 207, 208, 213, 215, 219, 220, 223, 250, 260, 319.
Ritchie, Mr., 385, 388, 402, 410.
Roddon = Rowan, 206.
Roll-Rich, Oxon., 36.
Rolston, Mr. W. E., 120, 122, 290, 384.
Rorrington, Chirbury, 227.
Rowan-tree, 201, 211, 318, 320; and witchcraft, 206, 208; near sacred wells, 220.
Rowe's perambulation of Dartmoor, 147, 148, 152, 158, 287.
Royal Institution of S. Wales, 424.
Rūz Kāsim, 29.
Rūs Khidr, 29.

S.

Sacred fires, *see* Fires.
Sacrifices, 197, 205, 319.
Sagittarius, 15.
Sainhain, feast of, 187.
Sanctuary, at Stonehenge, 55.
St. Aelian, Denbighshire, 216.
St. Blaze ("Blayse," "Blazeus"), anniversary of, 184.
St. Burian, Cornwall, 267, 271.
St. Claire, 140.
St. Cleer, holy well at, 229, 406, 418.
St. Colomb, avenue at, 377.
St. Cuthbert, Cornwall, 228.
St. Herbot, sacrifices to, 199.
St. John's Day, festivals on, 230.
St. John's Eve, fire customs, 192.

St. Just, Cornwall, stone circle at, 277.
St. Justin, 140.
St. Lythan's, cromlech at, 352.
St. Martin, feast of, 186.
St. Medan, holy well at Kirkmaiden, 229.
St. Michael's Mount, 40.
St. Nicodemus, sacrifices to, 199.
St. Peter's, Rome, 32.
St. Renan, monuments at, 100.
Salisbury, position of cathedral, 65; solstitial custom at, 43, 412.
Saracens, star-worship among the, 249.
Sardonyx, employment of, 32.
Sarsens, stones, 15, 45, 79, 91.
Scandinavia, temples in, 63.
Schübeler, Prof., 202.
Scorpionis α (Antares), 117, 142, 273, 310, 311.
Scotland, May-year in, 109, 186, 321; types of stone circles in, 36.
Scott, Sir Walter, 40.
Seasons, astronomical and vegetational, 212.
Semites, beliefs concerning the stars, 249; in Britain, 243, 246; temple practices among the, 240, 248, 256.
Sennacherib, May temple of, 308.
Sergi, Prof., 237.
Serpentis α, 117.
Sesheta, 2.
Set, British equivalent of, 195.
Shakspeare, 204.
Shap, avenues at, 359, 362, 369.
Sheat, *see* Pegasi β.
Shenn Laa Boaldyn (Manx May-day), 204.
Shinto, cult of, 3.
Shovel Down, Devon, 158, 160, 314, 368.
Shrines, trilithons as, 37.
Shrove Tuesday, 182.
Sight-lines, 316; different methods of marking, 107; methods of using, 41.
Silbury (or Sidbury), 66, 412.
Sirius, *see* Canis Majoris α.
Skins, offerings of, 318.
"**Slaughter Stone**," the, 90, 93.
Smith, Colonel Hamilton, 148.
Smith, Dr. J., 52.
Smith, Robertson, Prof., 243, 245, 248, 255, 257.
Smith (British and Roman Antiquities in Wiltshire), 356, 357, 359.
Smith, Colonel (of Insch), 411.
Society for the Astronomical Study of Ancient Monuments (Cornwall Branch), 408.
Society of Antiquaries, 69.
Solstices, the, 13, 108, 120; azimuths of sunrise at, 43, 291; at Palenque and Chichén Itza, 308; celebration of, 40, 193; date of introduction into Britain, 313; determination of, 16; in Egypt, 3, 13; in France, 99, 103, 104; in Morocco and Britain, 243; provided for at British monuments, 93, 129, 176, 274, 280, 290, 312, 314, 461; sunrise at, 36; warning stars for, 117, 314; worship at, 259, 320, 458; alignments to, at Botallek, 457; circles directed to, 402, 407; cromlechs directed to, 430, 433.
South Fornet, circle at, 393, 399.
Spence, Mr., 35, 123, 128, 254, 285.
Spica, *see* Virginis α.
Stalldon Moor, 150, 163.
Standen (near Hungerford), 79.
Stanton Drew, 166, 167, 170, 173, 407, 452; cove at, 37; dates of, 174; dimensions of circles at, 171; May-year at, 309; solstitial worship at, 314.
Stars, changes in declination of, 42, 109; northern, 114; heliacal risings of, 108; reason for observations of, 42; worship of, 139, 249. *See* Clock-stars and Warning-stars.
Stenness, 35, 123, 218, 398; azimuths of sunrise at, 120; observations required at, 129; seasons provided for at, 127, 131, 309, 314.
Sterility, 239, 256.
Stirling, festivals at, 238.
Stockwell, 67, 111, 129, 176, 382, 429, 470.
Stone-age, 75.
Stonehead (Insch), circle at, 396, 402, 407.
Stonehenge, 41, 50, 51, 52, 58, 88, 91, 360, 381, 390, 407, 471; amplitudes of stars at, 11; apparent paths of stars at, 7; architecture of, 83; avenue, 63, 65, 462; axis, 55, 60; azimuth of sunrise at, 120; the "Cursus" at, 319; custom at, 43; date of, 62, 67, 93; desecration of, 47; erection of, 84; "Leaning Stone" at, 69, 84; May-year at, 109; origin of stones, 90; position of, 65; rededication of, 109; solstitial temple, 108, 314; "*Stanenges*," 52; tools found at, 74; "The Friar's Heel," 53, 60, 68, 90, 93, 429; interrelation of monuments at Grovely and Salisbury, 412 *et seq.*
Stones, as azimuth marks, 110; anointing of, 255; cresset-, 190, 256; holed, 37, 128, 282. 285, 286, 316, 318; hollowed, 192, 248, 323; Semitic, sacred, 244; unhewn and worked, 321.
Stone-worship, proscribed, 271.
Stripple Stones, Cornwall, 36, 292, 419.

Stukeley, Dr., 37, 53, 134, 289, 340, 355, 358, 360, 362, 369.
Sunhoney, circle at, 380, 396, 402, 407.
Sunrise, apparent, 120; azimuth of, 64; determination of, 118; observation of, 63, 66, 99; November, 93.
Sunset, determination of, 118; the May-, 93.
Sycamore, 204.

T.

Tacitus, reference to Druids, 438.
"**Tan Heol**," 40.
"**Tan St. Jean**," 40.
Tanta Fair, 28, 29.
Tara, perpetual fire at temple of, 191.
Tauri α, Aldebaran, 315.
Tavistock, 147.
Temenos mound, at Stonehenge, 47, 93.
Temple-axis, fixing of, 1.
Temples, associated, 297; Egyptian, 55, 371, 459, 464; Amen Rā, 55, 297, 465; Annu, 296, 297, 304, 460; Denderah, 295, 297, 460; Memnonia (Thebes), 371; Memphis, 468; Penrose's measurements in Greece, 459, 461.
Thebes (Egypt), 8, 108; amplitudes at, 11; stars used at, 299, 304; May-year at, 247, 305.
Thebes (Greece), 299; (gypt), 464.
Theodolite, adjustments of, 172, 329.
Thomas, Mr., 277, 282, 429, 454, 455.
Thorn-trees, associated with holy wells, 221.
Thoth, 259.
Three Brothers Grugith, cromlech at, 406.
Thurnham, Dr., 63, 340.
Tigris, rise of the, 30.
Tirehan, 214.
Tissington, Derbyshire, 228.
Tlachtaga, the fire of, 187.
Tombs, dolmens not intended for, 254.
Tomnagorn, circle at, 393, 399.
Torches, 317.
Toutates, 260.
Track-lines, 149.
Tradition, 179; Breton, 423; Welsh, 335, 346, 446, 449.
"**Treachery of the Long Knives**," 95.
Trees, sacred, 200, 220, 257; Arabian worship of, 245; Semitic, 244, 246.
Tregaseal, 277, 278, 280, 309, 314, 406, 429.
Trevethy, cromlech at, 418, 462.
Trilithons, 81; at Stonehenge, 58; functions of, 37, 41; in Japan, 3.
Trippet stones, 36, 419.
Tristis rock, 158.
Trowlesworthy, 158, 161, 162.
Truthwall Common, 277.
Tuack, circle at, 398.
Tubberpatrick, well at, 225.
Tumuli, 93, 102, 254; at Stenness, 131.
Turkey, calendar in, 29.
Ty Newydd, cromlech at, 427, 433.

U.

Ursa Major, 467.
Ursae Majoris α, 295, 298.

V.

Vallum, 47, 291.
Vega, *see* Lyrae α.
"*Via Sacra*," 60, 155, 163, 361, 401.
Via, Stones of, 128.
Virginis α (Spica), 108, 142, 299, 305, 315.

W.

Wales, wells near churches, 229.
Wanton Wells, circle at, 393, 399.
Warning-stars, 108, 435, 467; in Britain, 310, 360; in Greece, 311.
Water, near holy places, 246, 317.
Wells, associated with trees, 219, 220; curative powers, 235; sacred associations, 206, 214, 216, 217, 218, 219, 228, 229, 234, 257, 273; "Waking the Well," 228; wishing, 215; worship at, 215, 233; worship, modern, 221, 223, 225, 226.
West Kennet, barrow, 339.
West Lanyon Quoit, cromlech at, 420.
Westermarck, Mr, 319.
Westmorland, May-day customs, 207.
Whitehill Wood, circle at, 396, 409.
Whitethorn, 202.
Whitley, Rev. D., 255.
Whitsuntide, 185, 195.
Willow, blossoms used on Palm Sunday, 211.
Wilkinson, Sir Gardner, 345, 349.
Wiltshire Archæological Society, 50.

Winchelsea, Lord, 358.
Windle, Mr., 37.
Witchcraft, 206, 212, 216.
Witchen-tree, 206.
Wood-Martin, Mr., 213, 214, 220, 223, 233.
Woon Gumpus Common, 282.
Wordsworth, Canon, 414.
Worship, British and Semitic, 252; Egyptian, 402; flower-, 203; sun- and star-, 260; well-, 228; May-year-, 453; solstitial year-, 458.
Worth, Mr. Hansford, 146, 148, 150, 153, 164.
Worth, Mr., R.N., 147, 148.
"**Wroth silver**," payment of, 188.

Y.

Year, the astronomical, 16, 25; the Celtic, 186, division of the, 18; the Julian, 23; the lunar-, in Babylon, 24; the solstitial-, 19, 159, 261; the May or vegetation-, 18, 19, 25, 97, 109, 203; origin of English, 461. *See also* May-year and Solstices.
Ystum Cegid, cromlech, 427, 437.
Yucatan, the temples of, 33.

Z.

Zennor, cromlech at, 406.

BOROUGH OF LEWISHAM
HITHER GREEN
BRANCH
LIBRARIES

R. CLAY AND SONS, LTD., BREAD ST. HILL, E.C., AND BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.